THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA

GIFT OF

PROFESSOR
ROBERT K. SPAULDING

COR
25

Mary E. McLean.
San José.
June, 1881.

SUPLÉE'S TRENCH

ON THE

STUDY OF WORDS.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/wordstudy00trenrich

ON THE

STUDY OF WORDS

LECTURES

ADDRESSED (ORIGINALLY) TO THE PUPILS AT

THE DIOCESAN TRAINING-SCHOOL, WINCHESTER

BY

RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D.D.

ARCHBISHOP OF DUBLIN.

FROM THE LATEST REVISED ENGLISH EDITION.

WITH AN EXHAUSTIVE ANALYSIS, ADDITIONAL WORDS FOR ILLUSTRATION, AND QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION.

BY

THOMAS D. SUPLÉE,

HEAD MASTER OF ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, BENICIA, CALIFORNIA.

NEW YORK

A. C. ARMSTRONG & SON

714 BROADWAY

1881

Copyright,
W. J. WIDDLETON.
1877.

LOAN STACK

GIFT

892
T792
1881

PREFATORY NOTE.

IT is now twenty-six years since Dean Trench's book "On the Study of Words" was first given to the public. Originally addressed to the pupils of the Diocesan Training School at Winchester, in the shape of lectures, and retaining that form in publication, the book was but poorly adapted for use in the school-room as a text-book. The editor has long deplored this, in common with many other teachers; hence no apology is necessary for the appearance of the present volume. The advantages claimed for it, over all other editions, are about as follows:

1. A complete and exhaustive analysis of the revised text has been added.

2. A set of questions has been prepared, designed not only to call forth the facts stated by the author, but also to follow up lines of thought suggested by him.

3. At the end of each lecture a list of words has been added, illustrating its various topics, and intended to encourage original research on the part of the pupil.

The new arrangement of the text, analysis, and questions cannot fail to be of great assistance both to the teacher and

pupil. It is recommended that the latter be compelled to commit the outlines and exercises to memory, place them on the blackboard, and then, assuming the rôle of lecturer, proceed to expand the leading ideas. In this way the best results of the analytical method of teaching are secured, and the pupil is trained to think and talk while on the floor.

As these helps have already been of great service to the editor in the work of teaching, it is hoped that they may also assist others, now that they are associated with the following lectures.

THOMAS D. SUPLÉE.

BENICIA, CAL., *July* 4, 1877.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THESE lectures will not, I trust, be found anywhere to have left out of sight seriously, or for long, the peculiar needs of those for whom they were originally intended, and to whom they were primarily addressed. I am conscious, indeed, here and there, of a certain departure from my first intention, having been in part seduced to this by a circumstance which I had not in the least contemplated when I obtained permission to deliver them, by finding, namely, that I should have other hearers besides the pupils of the Training-School. Some matter adapted for those rather than for these I was thus led to introduce—which afterwards I was unwilling, in preparing for the press, to remove ; on the contrary adding to it rather, in the hope of obtaining thus a somewhat wider circle of readers than I could have hoped, had I more rigidly restricted myself in the choice of my materials. Yet I should greatly regret to have admitted so much of this as should deprive these lectures of their fitness for those whose profit in writing and in publishing I had mainly in view, namely, schoolmasters and those preparing to be such.

Had I known any book entering with any fulness,

and in a popular manner, into the subject-matter of these pages, and making it its exclusive theme, I might still have delivered these lectures, but should scarcely have sought for them a wider audience than their first, gladly leaving the matter in their hands, whose studies in language had been fuller and riper than my own. But abundant and ready to hand as are the materials for such a book, I did not; while yet it seems to me that the subject is one to which it is beyond measure desirable that their attention, who are teaching, or shall have hereafter to teach others, should be directed; so that they shall learn to regard language as one of the chiefest organs of their own education and that of others. For I am persuaded that I have used no exaggeration in saying, that for many a young man "his first discovery that words are living powers, has been like the dropping of scales from his eyes, like the acquiring of another sense, or the introduction into a new world,"—while yet all this may be indefinitely deferred, may, indeed, never find place at all, unless there is some one at hand to help for him, and to hasten the process; and he who so does, will ever after be esteemed by him as one of his very foremost benefactors. Whatever may be Horne Tooke's shortcomings (and they are great), whether in details of etymology, or in the philosophy of grammar, or in matters more serious still, yet, with all this, what an epoch in many a student's intellectual life has been his first acquaintance with *The Diversions of Purley*. And they were not among the least of the obligations which the young men of our time owed to Coleridge, that he so often himself

weighed words in the balances, and so earnestly pressed upon all with whom his voice went for anything, the profit which they would find in so doing. Nor, with the certainty that I am anticipating much in my little volume, can I refrain from quoting some words which were not present with me during its composition, although I must have been familiar with them long ago ; words which express excellently well why it is that these studies profit so much, and which will also explain the motives which induced me to add my little contribution to their furtherance :

"A language will often be wiser, not merely than the vulgar, but even than the wisest of those who speak it. Being like amber in its efficacy to circulate the electric spirit of truth, it is also like amber in embalming and preserving the relics of ancient wisdom, although one is not seldom puzzled to decipher its contents. Sometimes it locks up truths, which were once well known, but which, in the course of ages, have passed out of sight and been forgotten. In other cases it holds the germs of truths, of which, though they were never plainly discerned, the genius of its framers caught a glimpse in a happy moment of divination. A meditative man cannot refrain from wonder, when he digs down to the deep thought lying at the root of many a metaphorical term, employed for the designation of spiritual things, even of those with regard to which professing philosophers have blundered grossly ; and often it would seem as though rays of truth, which were still below the intellectual horizon, had dawned upon the imagination as it was looking up to heaven.

Hence they who feel an inward call to teach and enlighten their countrymen, should deem it an important part of their duty to draw out the stores of thought which are already latent in their native language, to purify it from the corruptions which Time brings upon all things, and from which language has no exemption, and to endeavor to give distinctness and precision to whatever in it is confused, or obscure, or dimly seen."—*Guesses at Truth, First Series*, p. 295.

ITCHENSTOKE, *Oct.* 9, 1851.

GENERAL OUTLINE OF LECTURES.

LECTURE I.

INTRODUCTORY.

I. Study of words not tedious.
II. Language fossil poetry.
III. " " ethics.
IV. " " history.
V. Origin of language.
VI. Language of savage tribes.
VII. Poverty of languages.
VIII. Savage vocabularies.
IX. Words the guardians of thoughts.
X. The birth of language.
XI. Greatness of a language.
XII. Agreement between names and things.
XIII. Names changed to worse.
XIV. Prophecy in names.
XV. Significance of names.
XVI. Words, implements of teaching.

LECTURE II.

ON THE POETRY IN WORDS.

I. Unconscious poetry.
II. Poetry of popular language.
III. " in the names of places.
IV. " " " flowers.
V. " " " animals.
VI. Poetic legends in words.
VII. Revival of poetry in words.

VIII. Poetry of nomenclature.
IX. " in architectural terms.
X. " " the changes of words.
XI. Man a born poet.

LECTURE III.

ON THE MORALITY IN WORDS.

I. The witness of language.
II. Records of sin in language.
III. Degeneration of words.
IV. Elevation of words.
V. Attestations to God's truth in words.
VI. Failings of the human heart shown by words.
VII. Moral perversity in words.
VIII. The fatalist's use of words.
IX. Fair words for ugly things.
X. Question-begging words.
XI. National morals in words.
XII. Absence of words from a language.
XIII. Potency of words.

LECTURE IV.

ON THE HISTORY IN WORDS.

I. Consanguinity of languages.
II. Saxon and Norman relations.
III. Language the oldest history.
IV. History in single words.
V. Contributions of the Crusades.
VI. " " Church.
VII. " " Schoolmen.
VIII. Influence of words on opinions.
IX. Legends in natural history.
X. Historical misnomers.
XI. Importance of correctness in naming.
XII. Names of parties, sects, and officials.
XIII. History of commerce in words.
XIV. Transformation of proper names.
XV. Names drawn from books.

XVI. Mistakes in words and etymologies.
XVII. Words embodying past customs and errors.
XVIII. Legends in words.
XIX. Needless scruples about words.
XX. Rise and fall of words.

LECTURE V.

ON THE RISE OF NEW WORDS.

I. First appearance of words.
II. Rise of the term "Christians."
III. How new words become necessary.
IV. Christianity and the classical languages.
V. Effect of increased knowledge on words.
VI. Deliberate coining of words.
VII. Wants detected and supplied.
VIII. Cicero's coinings.
IX. Comprehensive words.
X. Scientific gains.
XI. New things require new names.
XII. French contributions.
XIII. Contributions of English history.
XIV. Comic words.
XV. Resistance to new words.
XVI. Late birth of new words.
XVII. Naturalization of words.
XVIII. Popular origin of words.
XIX. Derivations forgotten or lost sight of.
XX. " irrecoverable.
XXI. Parentage of words.
XXII. Testimony of Whewell.

LECTURE VI.

ON THE DISTINCTION OF WORDS.

I. Definition and discussion of synonyms.
II. Difficulties of translation.
III. Words liable to be confounded.
IV. How synonyms exist.

V. Process of desynonymizing.
VI. Words which require nice discrimination.
VII. Duplicate words.
VIII. Words once synonymous.
IX. Greek and Latin synonyms.
X. Synonyms having fundamental etymological distinctions.
XI. Improper synonyms.
XII. Present value of words.
XIII. Milton's etymologies.
XIV. Moral gain of synonyms.
XV. Synonyms in controversy.
XVI. Historical synonyms.
XVII. Habit of distinguishing synonyms.
XVIII. Words left unemployed.
XIX. Truth and falsehood of words.

LECTURE VII.

THE SCHOOLMASTER'S USE OF WORDS.

I. The material helps of education.
II. Learning and teaching.
III. Etymological resemblances.
IV. Random etymologies.
V. Accidental coincidences.
VI. Phonetic spelling.
VII. Relationship of words.
VIII. Heterodynamic words.
IX. Words which provoke and reward inquiry.
X. Classics, why so called.
XI. Words borrowed from life.
XII. Relaxation and amusement in the study of words.
XIII. Significance of the names of places.
XIV. Social and political changes in names.
XV. Words compared to money.
XVI. Church words.
XVII. Latin words in an English dress.

ON

THE STUDY OF WORDS.

INTRODUCTORY LECTURE.

THERE are few who would not readily acknowledge that mainly in worthy books are preserved and hoarded the treasures of wisdom and knowledge which the world has accumulated; and that chiefly by aid of these they are handed down from one generation to another. I shall urge on you in these lectures something different from this; namely, that not in books only, which all acknowledge, nor yet in connected oral discourse, but often also in words contemplated singly, there are boundless stores of moral and historic truth, and no less of passion and imagination, laid up—that from these, lessons of infinite worth may be derived, if only our attention is roused to their existence. I shall urge on you (though, with teaching such as you enjoy, the subject will not be new) how well it will repay you to study the words which you are in the habit of using or of meeting, be they such as relate to highest spiritual things, or our common words of the shop and the market, and of all the familiar intercourse of life. It will indeed

repay you far better than you can easily believe. I am sure, at least, that for many a young man his first discovery of the fact, that words are living powers, are the vesture, yea, even the body, which thoughts weave for themselves, has been like the dropping of scales from his eyes, like the acquiring of another sense, or the introduction into a new world; he is never able to cease wondering at the moral marvels that surround him on every side, and ever reveal themselves more and more to his gaze.

We indeed hear it not seldom said that ignorance is the mother of admiration. No falser word was ever spoken, and hardly a more mischievous one; implying, as it does, that this healthiest exercise of the mind rests, for the most part, on a deceit and a delusion, and that with better knowledge it would cease; while, in truth, for once that ignorance leads us to admire that which with fuller insight we should perceive to be a common thing, and one therefore demanding no such tribute from us, a hundred, nay, a thousand times, it prevents us from admiring that which is admirable indeed. And this is so, whether we are moving in the region of nature, which is the region of God's wonders, or in the region of art, which is the region of man's wonders; and nowhere truer than in this sphere and region of language, which is about to claim us now. Oftentimes here we walk up and down in the midst of intellectual and moral marvels with a vacant eye and a careless mind, even as some traveller passes unmoved over fields of fame, or through cities of ancient renown—unmoved, because utterly unconscious of the lofty deeds which

there have been wrought, of the great hearts which spent themselves there. We, like him, wanting the knowledge and insight which would have served to kindle admiration in us, are oftentimes deprived of this pure and elevating excitement of the mind, and miss no less that manifold instruction which ever lies about our path, and nowhere more largely than in our daily words, if only we knew how to put forth our hands and make it our own. "What riches," one exclaims, "lie hidden in the vulgar tongue of our poorest and most ignorant. What flowers of paradise lie under our feet, with their beauties and their parts undistinguished and undiscerned, from having been daily trodden on."

And this subject upon which we are thus entering ought not to be a dull or uninteresting one in the handling, or one to which only by an effort you will yield the attention which I shall claim. If it shall prove so, this I fear must be through the fault of my manner of treating it; for certainly in itself there is no study which *may* be made at once more instructive and entertaining than the study of the use and abuse, the origin and distinction of words, with an investigation, slight though it may be, of the treasures contained in them; which is exactly that which I now propose to myself and to you. I remember a very learned scholar, to whom we owe one of our best Greek lexicons, a book which must have cost him years, speaking in the preface of his completed work with a just disdain of some, who complained of the irksome drudgery of such toils as those which had engaged him so long,—toils irksome, forsooth, be-

cause they only had to with words; disclaiming any part with those who thus asked pity for themselves, as though they were so many galley-slaves chained to the oar, or martyrs who had offered themselves for the good of the literary world. He declares that the task of classing, sorting, grouping, comparing, tracing the derivation and usage of words, had been to him no drudgery, but a delight and labor of love.

And if this may be true in regard of a foreign tongue, how much truer ought it to be in regard of our own, of our "mother tongue," as we affectionately call it. A great writer not very long departed from us has borne witness at once to the pleasantness and profit of this study. "In a language," he says, "like ours, where so many words are derived from other languages, there are few modes of instruction more useful or more amusing than that of accustoming young people to seek for the etymology or primary meaning of the words they use. There are cases in which more knowledge of more value may be conveyed by the history of a word than by the history of a campaign."

Impressing the same truth, Emerson has somewhere characterized language as "fossil poetry." He evidently means that just as in some fossil, curious and beautiful shapes of vegetable or animal life, the graceful fern or the finely vertebrated lizard, such as now, it may be, have been extinct for thousands of years, are permanently bound up with the stone, and rescued from that perishing which would have otherwise been theirs,—so in words are beautiful

thoughts and images, the imagination and the feeling of past ages, of men long since in their graves, of men whose very names have perished, these, which would so easily have perished too, preserved and made safe for ever. The phrase is a striking one; the only fault which one might be tempted to find with it is, that it is too narrow. Language may be, and indeed is, this "fossil poetry;" but it may be affirmed of it with exactly the same truth that it is fossil ethics or fossil history. Words quite as often and as effectually embody facts of history, or convictions of the moral common sense, as of the imagination or passion of men: even as, so far as that moral sense may be perverted, they will bear witness and keep a record of that perversion. On all these points I shall enter at full in after lectures; but I may give by anticipation a specimen or two of what I mean, to make from the first my purpose and plan more fully intelligible to all.

Language, then, is fossil poetry; in other words, we are not to look for the poetry which a people may possess only in its poems, or its poetical customs, traditions, and beliefs. Many a single word also is itself a concentrated poem, having stores of poetical thought and imagery laid up in it. Examine it, and it will be found to rest on some deep analogy of things natural and things spiritual; bringing those to illustrate and to give an abiding form and body to these. The image may have grown trite and ordinary now; perhaps through the help of this very word may have become so entirely the heritage of all, as to seem little better than a commonplace; yet

not the less he who first discerned the relation, and devised the new word which should express it, or gave to an old, never before but literally used, this new and figurative sense, this man was in his degree a poet—a maker, that is, of things which were not before, which would not have existed but for him, or for some other gifted with equal powers. He who spake first of a 'dilapidated' fortune, what an image must have risen up before his mind's eye of some falling house or palace, stone detaching itself from stone, till all had gradually sunk into desolation and ruin. Or he who to that Greek word which signifies "that which will endure to be held up to and judged by the sunlight," gave first its ethical signification of 'sincere,' 'truthful,' or as we sometimes say, 'transparent,' can we deny to him the poet's feeling and eye? Many a man had gazed, we are sure, at the jagged and indented mountain ridges of Spain, before one called them 'sierras' or 'saws,' the name by which now they are known, as *Sierra* Morena, *Sierra* Nevada; but that man coined his imagination into a word which will endure as long as the everlasting hills which he named.

But it was said just now that words often contain a witness for great moral truths—God having pressed such a seal of truth upon language, that men are continually uttering deeper things than they know, asserting mighty principles, it may be asserting them against themselves, in words that to them may seem nothing more than the current coin of society. Thus to what grand moral purposes Bishop Butler turns the word 'pastime;' how solemn the testimony

which he compels the world, out of its own use of this word, to render against itself—obliging it to own that its amusements and pleasures do not really satisfy the mind and fill it with the sense of an abiding and satisfying joy ;* they are only 'pastime'; they serve only, as this word confesses, to *pass* away the *time*, to prevent it from hanging, an intolerable burden, on men's hands : all which they can do at the best is to prevent men from discovering and attending to their own internal poverty and dissatisfaction and want. He might have added that there is the same acknowledgment in the word 'diversion,' which means no more than that which *diverts* or turns us aside from ourselves, and in this way helps us to forget ourselves for a little. And thus it would appear that, even according to the world's own confession, all which it proposes is—not to make us happy, but a little to prevent us from remembering that we are unhappy, to *pass* away our *time*, to divert us from ourselves. While on the other hand we declare that the good which will really fill our souls and satisfy them to the uttermost, is not in us, but

* *Sermon* xiv. *Upon the Love of God.* Curiously enough, Montaigne has, in his *Essays*, drawn the same testimony out of the word: "This ordinary phrase of Pass-time, and passing away the time, represents the customs of those wise sort of people, who think they cannot have a better account of their lives, than to let them run out and slide away, to pass them over and to baulk them, and as much as they can, to take no notice of them and to shun them, as a thing of troublesome and contemptible quality. But I know it to be another kind of thing, and find it both valuable and commodious even in its latest decay, wherein I now enjoy it, and nature has delivered it into our hands in such and so favorable circumstances that we commonly complain of ourselves, if it be troublesome to us or slide unprofitable away."

without us and above us, in the words which we use to set forth any transcending delight. Take three or four of these words—'transport,' 'rapture,' 'ravishment,' 'ecstasy,'—'transport,' that which *carries* us, as 'rapture,' or 'ravishment,' that which *snatches* us out of and above ourselves; and 'ecstasy' is very nearly the same, only drawn from the Greek.

And not less, where a perversion of the moral sense has found place, words preserve oftentimes a record of this perversion. We have a signal example of this, in the use, or rather the misuse, of the word 'religion,' during all the ages of Papal domination in Europe. A 'religious' person did not mean any one who felt and allowed the bonds that bound him to God and to his fellow-men, but one who had taken peculiar vows upon him, a member of one of the monkish orders; a 'religious' house did not mean, nor does it now mean in the Church of Rome, a Christian household, ordered in the fear of God, but a house in which these persons were gathered together according to the rule of some man. A 'religion' meant not a service of God, but a monastic Order; and taking the monastic vows was termed going into a 'religion.' What a light does this one word so used throw on the entire state of mind and habits of thought in those ages! That then was 'religion,' and nothing else was deserving of the name! And 'religious' was a title which might not be given to parents and children, husbands and wives, men and women fulfilling faithfully and holily in the world the several duties of their stations, but only to those

who had devised such a self-chosen service for themselves.*

But language is fossil history as well. What a record of great social revolutions, revolutions in nations and in the feelings of nations, the one word 'frank' contains, which is used, as we all know, to express aught that is generous, straightforward, and free. The Franks, I need not remind you, were a powerful German tribe, or association of tribes, who gave themselves † this proud name of the "franks" or the free; and who, at the breaking up of the Roman Empire, possessed themselves of Gaul, to which they gave their own name. They were the ruling conquering people, honorably distinguished from the Gauls and degenerate Romans among whom they established themselves by their independence, their love of freedom, their scorn of a lie; they had, in short, the virtues which belong to a conquering and dominant race in the midst of an inferior and conquered one. And thus it came to pass that by degrees the name 'frank' indicated not merely a national, but involved a moral, distinction as well; and a 'frank' man was synonymous not merely with

* A reviewer in *Fraser's Magazine*, Dec., 1851, doubts whether I have not here pushed my assertion too far. So far from this, it was not merely the "popular language" which this corruption had invaded, but a decree of the great Fourth Lateran Council (A.D. 1215), forbidding the further multiplication of monastic Orders, runs thus: Ne nimia *religionum* diversitas gravem in Ecclesiâ Dei confusionem inducat, firmiter prohibemus, ne quis de cetero novam *religionem* inveniat, sed quicunque voluerit ad *religionem* converti, unam de approbatis assumat.

† Pott (*Etym. Forsch.*, vol. ii. pt. ii. p. 869) does not consider this explanation of the name 'Franks' as lifted above all doubt.

a man of the conquering German race, but was an epithet applied to any man possessed of certain high moral qualities, which for the most part appertained to, and were found only in, men of that stock; and thus in men's daily discourse, when they speak of a person as being 'frank,' or when they use the words 'franchise,' 'enfranchisement,' to express civil liberties and immunities, their language here is the outgrowth, the record, and the result of great historic changes, bears testimony to facts of history, whereof it may well happen that the speakers have never heard.* The word 'slave' has undergone a process entirely analogous, although in an opposite direction. "The martial superiority of the Teutonic races enabled them to keep their slave markets supplied with captives taken from the Sclavonic tribes. Hence, in all the languages of Western Europe, the once glorious name of Sclave has come to express the most degraded condition of man. What centuries of violence and warfare does the history of this word disclose."†

Having given by anticipation this handful of examples in illustration of what in these lectures I propose, I will, before proceeding further, make a few observations on a subject, which, if we would go at all to the root of the matter, we can scarcely leave altogether untouched—I mean the origin of lan-

* 'Frank,' though thus originally a German word, only came back to Germany from France in the seventeenth century. With us it is found in the sixteenth; but scarcely earlier.

† Isaac Taylor, *Words and Places*, p. 441; cf. Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, c. 55.

guage in which, however, we will not entangle ourselves deeper than we need. There are, or rather there have been, two theories about this. One, and that which rather has been than now is, for few maintain it still, would put language on the same level with the various arts and inventions with which man has gradually adorned and enriched his life. It would make him by degrees to have invented it, just as he might have invented any of these, for himself; and from rude imperfect beginnings, the inarticulate cries by which he expressed his natural wants, the sounds by which he sought to imitate the impression of natural objects upon him, little by little to have arrived at that wondrous organ of thought and feeling, which his language is often to him now.

It might, I think, be sufficient to object to this explanation, that language would then be an *accident* of human nature ; and, this being the case, that we certainly should somewhere encounter tribes sunken so low as not to possess it; even as there is almost no human art or invention so obvious, and as it seems to us so indispensable, but there are those who have fallen below its knowledge and its exercise. But with language it is not so. There have never yet been found human beings, not the most degraded horde of South African bushmen, or Papuan cannibals, who did not employ this means of intercourse with one another. But the more decisive objection to this view of the matter is, that it hangs together with, and is indeed an essential part of, that theory of society, which is contradicted alike by

every page of Genesis, and every notice of our actual experience—the 'urang-utang theory,' as it has been so happily termed—that, I mean, according to which the primitive condition of man was the savage one, and the savage himself the seed out of which in due time the civilized man was unfolded; whereas, in fact, so far from being this living seed, he might more justly be considered as a dead withered leaf, torn violently away from the great trunk of humanity' and with no more power to produce anything nobler than himself out of himself, than that dead withered leaf to unfold itself into the oak of the forest. So far from being the child with the latent capabilities of manhood, he is himself rather the man prematurely aged, and decrepit, and outworn.

But the truer answer to the inquiry how language arose, is this: God gave man language, just as He gave him reason, and just because He gave him reason; for what is man's *word* but his *reason*, coming forth that it may behold itself? They are indeed so essentially one and the same that the Greek language has one word for them both. He gave it to him, because he could not be man, that is, a social being, without it. Yet this must not be taken to affirm that man started at the first furnished with a full-formed vocabulary of words, and as it were with his first dictionary and first grammar ready-made to his hands. He did not thus begin the world *with names*, but *with the power of naming:* for man is not a mere speaking machine; God did not teach him words, as one of us teaches a parrot, from without; but gave him a capacity, and then evoked the

capacity which He gave. Here, as in everything else that concerns the primitive constitution, the great original institutes, of humanity, our best and truest lights are to be gotten from the study of the first three chapters of Genesis; and you will observe that there it is not God who imposed the first names on the creatures, but Adam—Adam, however, at the direct suggestion of his Creator. *He* brought them all, we are told, to Adam, "to see what he would call them; and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof" (Gen. ii. 19). Here we have the clearest intimation of the origin, at once divine and human, of speech: while yet neither is so brought forward as to exclude or obscure the other.

And so far we may concede a limited amount of right to those who have held a progressive acquisition, on man's part, of the power of embodying thought in words. I believe that we should conceive the actual case most truly, if we conceived this power of naming things and expressing their relations, as one laid up in the depths of man's being, one of the divine capabilities with which he was created; but one (and in this differing from those which have produced in various people various arts of life) which could not remain dormant in him, for man could be only man through its exercise; which therefore did rapidly bud and blossom out from within him at every solicitation from the world without, or from his fellow-man; as each object to be named appeared before his eyes, each relation of things to one another arose before his mind. It was not merely the

possible, but the necessary emanation of the spirit with which he had been endowed. Man makes his own language, bi t he makes it as the bee makes its cells, as the bird its nest; he cannot do otherwise.*

How this latent power evolved itself first, how this spontaneous generation of language came to pass, is a mystery, even as every act of creation is of necessity such; and as a mystery all the deepest inquirers into the subject are content to leave it. Yet we may perhaps a little help ourselves to the realizing of what the process was, and what it was not, if we liken it to the growth of a tree springing out of, and unfolding itself from, a root, and according to a necessary law —that root being the divine capacity of language with which man was created, that being the law of highest

* Renan has much of interest on this matter, both in his work *De l'Origine du Langage*, and in his *Hist. des Langues Sémitiques*. I quote from the latter, p. 445: "Sans doute les langues, comme tout ce qui est organisé, sont sujettes à la loi du développement graduel. En soutenant que le langage primitif possédait les éléments nécessaires à son intégrité, nous sommes loin de dire que les mécanismes d'un âge plus avancé y fussent arrivés à leur pleine existence. Tout y était, mais confusément et sans distinction. Le temps seul et les progrès de l'esprit humain pouvaient opérer un discernement dans cette obscure synthèse, et assigner à chaque élément son rôle spécial. La vie, en un mot, n'était ici, comme partout, qu'à la condition de l'évolution du germe primitif, de la distribution des rôles et de la séparation des organes. Mais ces organes eux-mêmes furent déterminés dès le premier jour, et depuis l'acte générateur qui le fit être, le langage ne s'est enrichi d'aucune fonction vraiment nouvelle. Un germe est posé, renfermant en puissance tout ce que l'être sera un jour; le germe se développe, les formes se constituent dans leurs proportions règulières, ce qui était en puissance devient en acte; mais rien ne se crée, rien ne s'ajoute; telle est la loi commune des êtres soumis aux conditions de la vie. Telle fut aussi la loi du langage."

reason with which he was endowed: if we liken it to this rather than to the rearing of a house, which a man should slowly and painfully fashion for himself with dead timbers combined after his own fancy and caprice; and which little by little improved in shape, material, and size, being first but a log house, answering his barest needs, and only after centuries of toil and pain growing for his sons' sons into a stately palace for pleasure and delight.

Were it otherwise, were the savage the primitive man, we should then find savage tribes furnished, scantily enough, it might be, with the elements of speech, yet at the same time with its fruitful beginnings, its vigorous and healthful germs. But what does their language on close inspection prove? In every case what they are themselves, the remnant and ruin of a better and a nobler past. Fearful indeed is the impress of degradation which is stamped on the language of the savage, more fearful perhaps even than that which is stamped upon his form. When wholly letting go the truth, when long and greatly sinning against light and conscience, a people has thus gone the downward way, has been scattered off by some violent catastrophe from those regions of the world which are the seats of advance and progress, and driven to its remote isles and further corners, then as one nobler thought, one spiritual idea after another has perished from it, the words also that expressed these have perished too. As one habit of civilization has been let go after another the words which those habits demanded have dropped as well, first out of use, and then out

of memory, and thus after a while have been wholly lost.

Moffat, in his *Missionary Labors and Scenes in South Africa*, gives us a very remarkable example of the disappearing of one of the most significant words from the language of a tribe sinking ever deeper in savagery; and with the disappearing of the word, of course, the disappearing as well of the great spiritual fact and truth whereof that word was at once the vehicle and the guardian. The Bechuanas, a Caffre tribe, employed formerly the word 'Morimo,' to designate 'Him that is above,' or 'Him that is in heaven,' and attached to the word the notion of a supreme Divine Being. This word, with the spiritual idea corresponding to it, Moffat found to have vanished from the language of the present generation, although here and there he could meet with an old man, scarcely one or two in a thousand, who remembered in his youth to have heard speak of 'Morimo;' and this word, once so deeply significant, only survived now in the spells and charms of the so-called rain-makers and sorcerers, who misused it to designate a fabulous ghost, of whom they told the absurdest and most contradictory things.

And as there is no such witness to the degradation of the savage as the brutal poverty of his language, so is there nothing that so effectually tends to keep him in the depths to which he has fallen. You cannot impart to any man more than the words which he understands either now contain, or can be made, intelligibly to him, to contain. Language is as truly on one side the limit and restraint of thought, as on the

other side that which feeds and unfolds thought. Thus it is the ever-repeated complaint of the missionary, that the very terms are well-nigh or wholly wanting in the dialect of the savage whereby to impart to him heavenly truths; and not these only; but that there are equally wanting those which should express the nobler emotions of the human heart. Dobrizhoffer, the Jesuit missionary, in his curious *History of the Abipones*, tells us that neither these nor the Guarinies, two of the principal native tribes of Brazil, possessed any word in the least corresponding to our 'thanks.' But what wonder, if the feeling of gratitude was entirely absent from their hearts, that they should not have possessed the corresponding word in their vocabularies? Nay, how should they have had it there? And that in this absence lies the true explanation is plain from a fact which the same writer records, that, although inveterate askers, they never showed the slightest sense of obligation or of gratitude when they obtained what they sought; never saying more than, 'This will be useful to me,' or 'This is what I wanted.' Dr. Krapf, after laborious researches in some widely extended dialects of East Africa, has remarked in them the same absence of any words expressing the idea of gratitude.

Nor is it only in what they have forfeited and lost, but also in what they have retained or invented, that these languages proclaim their degradation and debasement, and how deeply they and those that speak them have fallen. For indeed the strange wealth and the strange poverty, I know not which the strangest and the saddest, of the languages of savage tribes,

rich in words which proclaim their shame, poor in those which should attest the workings of any nobler life among them, not seldom absolutely destitute of these last, are a mournful and ever-recurring surprise, even to those who were more or less prepared to expect nothing else. Thus I have read of a tribe in New Holland, which has no word to signify God, but has one to designate a process by which an unborn child may be destroyed in the bosom of its mother.* And I have been informed on the authority of one excellently capable of knowing, an English scholar long resident in Van Diemen's Land, that in the

* A Wesleyan missionary, communicating with me from Fiji, assures me I have here understated the case. He says: "I could write down several words, which express as many different ways of killing an unborn child." He has at the same time done me the favor to send me dreadful confirmation of all which I have here asserted. It is a list of some Fiji words, with the hideous meanings which they bear, or facts which they imply. He has naturally confined himself to those in one domain of human wickedness—that, namely, of cruelty; leaving another domain, which borders close on this, and which, he assures me, would yield proofs quite as terrible, altogether untouched. It is impossible to imagine a record more hideous of what the works of the arch-murderer are, or one more fitted to stir up missionary zeal in behalf of those dark places of the earth which are full of the habitations of cruelty. A very few specimens must suffice. The language of Fiji has a word for a club which has killed a man; for a dead body which is to be eaten; for the first of such bodies brought in at the beginning of a war; for the flesh on each side of the backbone. It has a name of honor given to those who have taken life; it need not have been the life of an enemy; if only they have shed blood—it may have been the life of a woman or a child—the title has been earned. It has a hideous word to express the torturing and insulting of an enemy, as by cutting off any part of his body—his nose or tongue, for instance—roasting and eating it before his face, and taunting him the while; the ἀκρωτηριάζειν of the Greeks, with the cannibalism added. But of this enough.

native language of that island there are four words to express the taking of human life—one to express a father's killing of a son, another a son's killing of a father, with other varieties of murder; and that in no one of these lies the slightest moral reprobation, or sense of the deep-lying distinction between to 'kill' and to 'murder;' while at the same time, of that language so richly and so fearfully provided with expressions for this extreme utterance of hate, he also reports that a word for 'love' is wanting in it altogether. Yet with all this, ever and anon in the midst of this wreck and ruin, there is that in the language of the savage, some subtle distinction, some curious allusion to a perished civilization, now utterly unintelligible to the speaker; or some other note, which proclaims his language to be the remains of a dissipated inheritance, the rags and remnants of a robe which was a royal one once. The fragments of a broken sceptre are in his hand, a sceptre wherewith once he held dominion (he, that is, in his progenitors) over large kingdoms of thought, which now have escaped wholly from his sway.*

But while it is thus with him, while this is the downward course of all those that have chosen the downward path, while with every impoverishing and

* See on this matter Tylor, *Early History of Mankind*, pp. 150-190; and, still better, the Duke of Argyll, *On Primeval Man*. Among some of the Papuans the faintest rudiments of the family survive; of the tribe no trace whatever; while yet of these one has lately written:—'Sie haben religiöse Gebräuche und Uebungen, welche, mit einigen anderen Erscheinungen in ihrem Leben, mit ihrem jetzigen Culturzustande ganz unvereinbar erscheinen, wenn man darin nicht die Spuren einer früher höhern Bildung erkennen will.'

debasing of personal and national life there goes hand in hand a corresponding impoverishment and debasement of language; so on the contrary, where there is advance and progress, where a divine idea is in any measure realizing itself in a people, where they are learning more accurately to define and distinguish, more truly to know, where they are ruling, as men ought to rule, over nature, and compelling her to give up her secrets to them, where new thoughts are rising up over the horizon of a nation's mind, new feelings are stirring at a nation's heart, new facts coming within the sphere of its knowledge, there will language be growing and advancing too. It cannot lag behind; for man feels that nothing is properly his own, that he has not secured any new thought, or entered upon any new spiritual inheritance, till he has fixed it in language, till he can contemplate it, not as himself, but as his word; he is conscious that he must express truth, if he is to preserve it, and still more if he would propagate it among others. "Names," as it has been excellently said, "are impressions of sense, and as such take the strongest hold upon the mind, and of all other impressions can be most easily recalled and retained in view. They therefore serve to give a point of attachment to all the more volatile objects of thought and feeling. Impressions that when past might be dissipated for ever, are by their connection with language always within reach. Thoughts, of themselves, are perpetually slipping out of the field of immediate mental vision; but the name abides with us, and the utterance of it restores them in a moment."

Men sometimes complain of the number of new theological terms which the great controversies in which the Church from time to time has been engaged have left behind them. But this could not have been otherwise, unless the gains through those controversies made were presently to be lost again; for, as has lately been well said: "The success and enduring influence of any systematic construction of truth, be it secular or sacred, depends as much upon an exact terminology, as upon close and deep thinking itself. Indeed, unless the results to which the human mind arrives are plainly stated, and firmly fixed in an exact phraseology, its thinking is to very little purpose in the end. 'Terms,' says Whewell, 'record discoveries.' That which was seen, it may be with crystal clearness, and in bold outline, in the consciousness of an individual thinker, may fail to become the property and possession of mankind at large, because it is not transferred from the individual to the general mind, by means of a precise phraseology and a rigorous terminology. Nothing is in its own nature more fugacious and shifting than thought; and particularly thoughts upon the mysteries of Christianity. A conception that is plain and accurate in the understanding of the first man becomes obscure and false in that of the second, because it was not grasped and firmly held in the form and proportions with which it first came up, and then handed over to other minds, a fixed and scientific quantity."*

* Shedd, *History of Christian Doctrine*, vol. i. p. 362; compare *Guesses at Truth*, 1866, p. 217; and Gerber, *Sprache als Kunst*, vol. i. p. 145.

And on the necessity of names at once for the preservation and the propagation of truth it has been justly observed: "Hardly any original thoughts on mental or social subjects ever make their way among mankind, or assume their proper importance in the minds even of their inventors, until aptly selected words or phrases have as it were nailed them down and held them fast." * And this holds good alike of the false and of the true. I think we may observe very often the way in which controversies, after long eddying backward and forward, hither and thither, concentrate themselves at last in some single word which is felt to contain all that the one party would affirm and the other would deny. After a desultory raging of the battle in many directions, "the high places of the field," the critical position, on the maintaining of which everything turns, is discovered at last. Thus the whole controversy of the Catholic Church with the Arians finally gathers itself up in a single word, 'homoousion;' that with the Nestorians in another, 'theotokos.' One might be bold to affirm that the entire sect of Buddhism is in the 'Nirvâna;' for take away the word, and it is not too much to say that the keystone to the whole arch is gone. So too when the medieval Church allowed and then adopted the word 'transubstantiation' (and we know the exact date of this), it committed itself to a doctrine from which henceforward it was impossible to recede. The floating error had become a fixed one, and exercised a far mightier influence on the minds of all who received it, than except for this it would have ever

* Mill, *System of Logic*, vol. ii. p. 291.

done. It is sometimes not a word, but a phrase, which proves thus mighty in operation. 'Reformation in the head and in the members' was the watchword, for more than a century before an actual Reformation came, of all who were conscious of the deeper needs of the Church. What intelligent acquaintance with Darwin's speculations would the world in general have made, except for two or three happy and comprehensive terms, as 'the struggle for existence,' 'the survival of the fittest,' 'the process of natural selection?' Multitudes who else would have known nothing about Comte's system, know something about it when they know that he called it 'the positive philosophy.'

We have been tempted to depart a little, though a very little, from the subject immediately before us. What was just now said of the manner in which language enriches itself does not contradict a prior assertion, that man starts with language as God's perfect gift, which he only impairs and forfeits by sloth and sin, according to the same law which holds good in respect of each other of the gifts of heaven. For it was not meant, as indeed was then observed, that men would possess words to set forth feelings which were not yet stirring in them, combinations which they had not yet made, objects which they had not yet seen, relations of which they were not yet conscious; but that up to his needs (those needs including not merely his animal wants, but all his higher spiritual cravings), he would find utterance freely. The great logical, or grammatical, framework of language (for grammar is the logic of speech, even as

logic is the grammar of reason), he would possess, he knew not how; and certainly not as the final result of gradual acquisitions, and of reflection setting these in order, and drawing general rules from them; but as that rather which alone had made those acquisitions possible; as that according to which he unconsciously worked, filled in this framework by degrees with these later acquisitions of thought, feeling, and experience, as one by one they arrayed themselves in the garment and vesture of words.

Here then is the explanation of the fact that language should be thus instructive for us, that it should yield us so much, when we come to analyze and probe it; and yield us the more, the more deeply and accurately we do so. It is full of instruction, because it is the embodiment, the incarnation, if I may so speak, of the feelings and thoughts and experiences of a nation, yea, often of many nations, and of all which through long centuries they have attained to and won. It stands like the Pillars of Hercules, to mark how far the moral and intellectual conquests of mankind have advanced, only not like those pillars, fixed and immovable, but ever itself advancing with the progressing of these. The mighty moral instincts which have been working in the popular mind have found therein their unconscious voice; and the single kinglier spirits that have looked deeper into the heart of things have oftentimes gathered up all they have seen into some one word, which they have launched upon the world, and with which they have enriched it forever—making in that new word a new region of thought to be henceforward in some sort the common

heritage of all. Language is the amber in which a thousand precious and subtle thoughts have been safely embedded and preserved. It has arrested ten thousand lightning flashes of genius, which, unless thus fixed and arrested, might have been as bright, but would have also been as quickly passing and perishing, as the lightning. "Words convey the mental treasures of one period to the generations that follow; and laden with this, their precious freight, they sail safely across gulfs of time in which empires have suffered shipwreck, and the languages of common life have sunk into oblivion." And for all these reasons far more and mightier in every way is a language than any one of the works which may have been composed in it. For that work, great as it may be, at best embodies what was in the heart and mind of a single man, but this of a nation. The *Iliad* is great, yet not so great in strength or power or beauty as the Greek language.* *Paradise Lost* is a noble possession for a people to have inherited, but the English tongue is a nobler heritage yet.†

And imperfectly as we may apprehend all this, there is an obscure sense, or instinct I might call it, in every one of us, of this truth. We all, whether we

* On the Greek language and its merits, as compared with the other Indo-Germanic languages, see Curtius, *History of Greece*, English translation, vol. i. pp. 18–28.

† Gerber (*Sprache als Kunst*, vol. i. p. 274): Es ist ein bedeutender Fortschritt in der Erkenntniss des Menschen dass man jetzt Sprachen lernt nicht bloss, um sich den Gedankeninhalt, den sie offenbaren, anzueignen, sondern zugleich um sie selbst als herrliche, architektonische Geisteswerke kennen zu lernen, und sich an ihrer Kunstschönheit zu erfreuen.

have given a distinct account of the matter to ourselves or not, believe that words which we use are not arbitrary and capricious signs, affixed at random to the things which they designate, for which any other might have been substituted as well, but that they stand in a real relation to these. And this sense of the significance of names, that they are, or ought to be,—that in a world of absolute truth they ever would be,—the expression of the innermost character and qualities of the things or persons that bear them, speaks out in various ways. It is reported of Boiardo, author of a poem without which we should probably have never seen the *Orlando Furioso* of Ariosto, that he was out hunting, when the name Rodomonte presented itself to him as exactly fitting a foremost person of the epic he was composing; and that instantly returning home, he caused all the joy-bells of the village to be rung, to celebrate the happy invention. This story may remind us of another which is told of the greatest French novelist of modern times. A friend of Balzac's, who has written some *Recollections* of him, tells us that he would sometimes wander for days through the streets of Paris, studying the names over the shops, as being sure that there was a name more appropriate than any other to some character which he had conceived, and hoping to light on it there.

You must all have remarked the amusement and interest which children find in any notable agreement between a name and the person who owns that name —or, which naturally takes a still stronger hold upon them, in any manifest contradiction between the

name and the name-bearer; as, for instance, if Mr. Strongitharm is a weakling, or Mr. Black an albino: the former striking from a sense of fitness, the latter from one of incongruity. Nor is this a mere childish entertainment. It continues with us through life; and that its roots lie deep is attested by the earnest use which is often made, and that at the most earnest moments of men's lives, of such agreements or disagreements as these. Such use is not unfrequent in Scripture, though it is seldon possible to reproduce it in English, as for instance in the comment of Abigail on her husband Nabal's name: "As his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him." And again, "Call me not Naomi," exclaims the desolate widow—"call me not Naomi [or *pleasantness*;] call me Marah [or *bitterness*], for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me." She cannot bear that the name she bears should so strangely contradict the thing she is. Shakespeare, in like manner, reveals his own profound knowledge of the human heart, when he makes old John of Gaunt, worn with long sickness, and now ready to depart, play with his name, and dwell upon the consent between it and his condition; so that when his royal nephew asks him, "How is it with aged Gaunt?" he answers,

> "Oh, how that name befits my composition,
> Old *Gaunt* indeed, and *gaunt* in being old—
> *Gaunt* am I for the grave, *gaunt* as the grave—"*

* Ajax, or Αἴας, in the play of Sophocles, which bears his name, does the same with the αἰ αἰ which lies in that name (422, 423); just as in the *Bacchæ* of Euripides, not Pentheus himself, but others for him, indicate the prophecy of a mighty πένθος or grief, which is shut up in his

with much more in the same fashion; while it is into the mouth of the slight and frivolous king that Shakespeare puts the exclamation of wonder,

"Can sick men play so nicely with their names?"

Thus too, if one be engaged in a controversy or quarrel, and his name import something good, an adversary will lay hold of the name, will seek to bring out a real contradiction between it and its bearer, so that he shall appear as one presenting himself under false colors, affecting a merit which he does not really possess. Examples of this are innumerable. For instance, there was one Vigilantius in the early Church;—his name might be interpreted 'The Watchful.' He was engaged in a controversy with St. Jerome, about certain vigils; which he thought perilous to Christian morality, but of which Jerome was a very eager promoter; who instantly gave a turn to his name, and proclaimed that he, the enemy of these watches, the friend of slumber and sloth, should have been not Vigilantius, or The Watcher, but 'Dormitantius,' or The Sleeper, rather. Dante declares Assisi, the birthplace of S. Francis, to have been ill-named, for it was not the kindled—he spells the name Ascesi, to help out his play on words—but the kindler.* Felix, Bishop of Urgel, a chief champion of the Adoptianist heresy, is constantly 'Infelix' in the writings of Alcuin. The Spanish peasantry during the Peninsular War would

name. A tragic writer, less known than Euripides, does the same. Πενθεὺς, *ἐσομένης συμφορᾶς ἐπώνυμος.*

* *Paradiso*, xi. 53.

not hear of Bonaparte, but constantly changed the name to 'Malaparte,' as designating better the perfidious kidnapper of their king and enemy of their independence. It will be seen that the Greek poet is most true to nature, when in his *Prometheus Bound* he makes Strength tauntingly to remind Prometheus, or The Prudent, how ill his name and the lot which he has made for himself agree; bound as he is with adamantine chains to his rock, and bound, as it might seem, for ever. When Napoleon said of Count Lobau, whose proper name was Mouton, 'Mon mouton c'est un lion,' it was the same instinct at work, though working from an opposite point. It made itself felt no less in the bitter irony which gave to the second of the Ptolemies, the brother-murdering king, the title of Philadelphus.

But this hostile use of names, this attempt to place them and their owners in the most intimate connection, to make, so to speak, the man answerable for his name, we trace still more frequently where the name does not thus need to be reversed; but may be made as it now is, or with very slightest change, to contain a confession of the ignorance, worthlessness, or futility of the bearer. If it implies, or can be made to imply, anything bad, it is instantly laid hold of as expressing the very truth about him. You know the story of Helen of Greece, whom in two of his "mighty lines" Marlowe's Faust so magnificently apostrophizes:

> "Is this the face that launched a thousand ships,
> And burned the topless towers of Ilium?"

It is no frigid conceit of the Greek poet, when one passionately denouncing the ruin which she wrought, finds that ruin couched and foreannounced in her name ; * as in English it might be, and has been, reproduced—

"*Hell* in her name, and heaven in her looks."

Pope Hildebrand in one of our *Homilies* is styled 'Brand of Hell,' as setting the world in a blaze ; 'Höllenbrand' constantly in German ; Sanders, the foul-mouthed libeller of Queen Elizabeth, is with more of justice by old Fuller styled 'Slanders rather.' Tott and Teuffel were two officers of high rank in the army which Gustavus Adolphus brought into Germany. You can easily imagine how soon by those of the other side it was said that he had brought 'death' and 'hell' in his train. There were two not inconsiderable persons in our Civil Wars, Vane (not the "young Vane" of Milton's and Wordsworth's sonnets), and Sterry ; and one of these, Sterry, was chaplain to the other. Baxter, having occasion to mention them in his profoundly instructive *Narrative of his Life and Times*, and liking neither, cannot forbear to observe, that "*vanity* and *sterility* were never more suitably joined together ;" and speaks in another place of "the vanity of Vane, and the sterility of Sterry." This last, let me observe, is an eminently unjust charge, as Baxter himself in a later volume has very handsomely acknowledged.†

* Ἕλενας [=ἑλέναος], ἑλαύδρος, ἑλέπτολις, Æschylus, *Agamemnon*, 636.

† A few more examples, in a note, of this contumely of names. Antiochus Epiphanes, or 'the Illustrious,' is for the Jews, whom he so

Where, on the other hand, it is desired to do a man honor, how gladly, in like manner, is his name seized on, if it in any way bears an honorable significance, or is capable of an honorable interpretation—men finding in that name a presage and prophecy of that which was actually in its bearer. A multitude of examples, many of them very beautiful, might be brought together in this kind. How often, for in-

madly attempted to hellenize, Antiochus Epimanes, or 'the Insane.' Cicero, denouncing Verres, the infamous prætor of Sicily, is too skilful a master of the passions to allow the name of the arch-criminal to escape him. He was indeed Verres, for he *swept* the province; he was a *sweep-net* for it (everriculum in provincia); and then presently, giving altogether another turn to his name, Others, he says, might be partial to 'jus verrinum' (which might mean either Verrine law or boar-sauce), but not he. Tiberius Claudius Nero, charged with being a drunkard, becomes in the popular language 'Biberius Caldius Mero.' The controversies of the Church with heretics yield only too abundant a supply, and that upon both sides, of examples in this kind. The 'royal-hearted' Athanasius is 'Satanasius' for the Arians; and some of S. Cyprian's adversaries did not shrink from so foul a perversion of his name as to call him Κοπριανός, or 'the Dungy.' But then, on the other hand, how often is Pelagius declared by the Church Fathers to be a pelagus, a very ocean of wickedness. It was in vain that the Manichæans changed their master's name from Manes to Manichæus, that so it might not so nearly resemble the word signifying madness in the Greek (devitantes nomen insaniæ, Augustine, *De Hær.* 46); it did not thereby escape. The Waldenses, it was declared by the advocates of the Church of Rome, were justly so called as dwelling 'in valle densâ,' in the thick valley of darkness and ignorance. Cardinal Clesel was active in setting forth the Roman Catholic reaction in Bohemia with which the Thirty Years' War began. It was a far-fetched and not very happy piece of revenge, when they of the other side took pleasure in spelling his name 'CLesel,' as much as to say, He of the 150 ass-power. Berengar calls a Pope who takes sides against him not pontifex, but 'pompifex.' Metrophanes, Patriarch of Constantinople, being counted to have betrayed the interests of the Greek Church, his

stance, and with what effect, the name of Stephen the proto-martyr, that name signifying in Greek 'the Crown,' was taken as a prophetic intimation of the martyr-crown, which it should be given to him, the first in that noble army, to wear.* Irenæus means in Greek 'the Peaceable;' and early Church writers love to remark how fitly the great bishop of Lyons bore this name, setting forward as he so eminently did

spiritual mother, at the Council of Florence, saw his name changed into 'Metrophonos,' or 'the Matricide.' Mahomet is 'Bafomet,' from bafa, a lie, in Provençal. Shechem, a chief city of the heretical Samaritans, becomes 'Sychar,' or city of lies (see John iv. 5), on the lips of the hostile Jews; while Toulouse, a very seed-plot of heretics, Albigensian and other, in the middle ages, is found by Roman Catholic writers to have prophesied as much by its name, Tolosa=tota dolosa. In the same way an adversary of Wiclif traced in his name an abridgement of 'wicked-belief.' It would be curious to know how often the Sorbonne has been likened to a 'Serbonian' bog; some 'privilegium' declared to be not such indeed, but a pravilegium' rather.

* Thus in a sublime Latin hymn by Adam of S. Victor:

Nomen habes *Coronati;*
Te tormenta decet pati
Pro *coronâ* gloriæ.

Elsewhere the same illustrious hymnologist plays in like manner on the name of S. Vincentius:

Qui *vincentis* habet nomen
Ex re probat dignum omen
Sui fore nominis;
Vincens terrâ, *vincens* mari
Quidquid potest irrogari
Pœnæ vel formidinis.

In the bull for the canonization of Sta. Clara, the Pope does not disdain a similar play upon her name; Clara claris præclara meritis, magnæ in cælo claritate gloriæ, ac in terrâ miraculorum sublimium, clare claret. On these 'prophetic' names in the heathen world see Pott, *Wurzel-Wörterbuch*, vol. ii. part 2, p. 522.

the peace of the Church, resolved as he was, so far as in him lay, to preserve the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.* The Dominicans were well pleased when their name was resolved into 'Domini canes'—the Lord's watch-dogs; who, as such, allowed no heresy to appear without at once giving the alarm, and seeking to chase it away. When Ben Jonson praises Shakespeare's well-filed lines—

> "In each of which he seems to *shake a lance*,
> As brandished in the eyes of ignorance"—

he is manifestly playing with his name. Fuller, too, our own Church historian, who played so often upon the names of others, has a play made upon his own in some commendatory verses affixed to one of his books:

> "Thy style is clear and white; thy very name
> Speaks pureness, and adds lustre to the frame."

He plays himself upon it in an epigram which takes the form of a prayer:

> "My soul is stainèd with a dusky color:
> Let thy Son be the Soap; I'll be the fuller."

John Careless, whose letters are among the most beautiful in Foxe's *Book of Martyrs*, writing to Philpot, exclaims, "Oh good Master Philpot, which art a principal pot indeed, filled with much precious liquor,

---

* We cannot adduce S. Columba as another example in the same kind, seeing that this name was not his birthright, but one given to him by his scholars for the dove-like gentleness of his character. So indeed we are told; though it must be owned that some of the traits recorded of him are not *columbine* at all.

—oh, pot most happy! of the High Potter ordained to honor."

Herein, in this faith that men's names were true and would come true, in this, and not in any altogether unreasoning superstition, lay the root of the carefulness of the Romans that in the enlisting of soldiers, names of good omen, such as Valerius, Salvius, Secundus, should be the first called. There is a tale in Roman history of an expedition which was to go forward led by an Atrius Umber, and of the soldiers absolutely refusing to proceed under a commander of so ill-omened a name. So strong is the conviction of men that names are powers. Nay, it must have been sometimes thought that the good name might so react on the evil nature that it should not remain evil altogether, but might be induced, in part at least, to conform itself to the designation which it bore. Here we have an explanation of the title Eumenides, or the Well-minded, given to the Furies; of Euxine, or the good to strangers, to the inhospitable Black Sea, 'stepmother of ships,' as the Greek poet called it; the explanation too of other transformations, of the Greek Egesta transformed by the Romans into 'Segesta,' that it might not suggest 'egestas' or penury; of Epidamnus, which, seeming too suggestive of 'damnum,' was changed into 'Dyrrachium;' of Maleventum into 'Beneventum;' of Cape Tormentoso, or Stormy Cape, changed into 'Cape of Good Hope;' of the dead spoken of in Greek as in Latin simply as 'the greater number;' of the slain in battle designated in German as 'those who remain;' of *εὐλογία*, or

'the blessing,' a name given in modern Greek to the small-pox!

Let me observe, before leaving this subject, that not in one passage only, but in passages innumerable, Scripture sets its seal to this significance of names, to the fact that the seeking and the finding of this significance is not a mere play upon the surface of things; it everywhere recognizes the inner band, which ought to connect, and in a world of truth would connect, together the name and the person or thing bearing the name. Scripture sets its seal to this by the weight and solemnity which it everywhere attaches to the imposing of names; this in many instances not being left to hazard, but assumed by God as his own peculiar care. 'Thou shalt call his name Jesus' (Matt. i. 21; Luke i. 31) is of course the most illustrious instance of all; but there are a multitude of other cases in point; names given by God, as that of John to the Baptist; or changed by Him, as Abram's to Abraham, Sarai's to Sarah, Hoshea's to Joshua; or new names added by Him to the old, when by some mighty act of faith the man had been lifted out of his old life into a new; as Israel added to Jacob, and Peter to Simon, and Boanerges or sons of thunder to the two sons of Zebedee.

But we must draw to a close. Enough has been said to attest and to justify the widespread faith of men that names are significant, and that things and persons correspond, or ought to correspond, to them. You will not, then, find it a laborious task to persuade your pupils to admit as much. They are prepared to accept, they will be prompt to believe it.

And great indeed will be our gains, their gains and ours,—for teacher and taught will for the most part enrich themselves together,—if, having these treasures of wisdom and knowledge lying round about us, so far more precious than mines of Californian gold, we determine that we will make what portion of them we can our own, that we will ask the words which we use to give an account of themselves, to say whence they are, and whither they tend. Then shall we often rub off the dust and rust from what seemed to us but a common token, which as such we had taken and given a thousand times; but which now we shall perceive to be a precious coin bearing the "image and superscription" of the great King: then shall we often stand in surprise and in something of shame, while we behold the great spiritual realities which underlie our common speech, the marvellous truths which we have been witnessing *for* in our words, but, it may be witnessing *against* in our lives. And as you will not find, for so I venture to promise, that this study of words will be a dull one when you undertake it yourselves, as little need you fear that it will prove dull and unattractive, when you seek to make your own gains herein the gains also of those who may be hereafter committed to your charge. Only try your pupils, and mark the kindling of the eye, the lighting up of the countenance, the revival of the flagging attention, with which the humblest lecture upon words, and on the words especially which they are daily using, which are familiar to them at their play or at their church, will be welcomed by them. There is a sense of reality about

children which makes them rejoice to discover that there is also a reality about words, that they are not merely arbitrary signs, but living powers; that to reverse the words of one of England's "false prophets," they may be the fool's counters, but are the wise man's money; not, like the sands of the sea, innumerable disconnected atoms, but growing out of roots, clustering in families, connecting and intertwining themselves with all that men have been doing and thinking and feeling from the beginning of the world till now.

And it is of course our English tongue, out of which mainly we should seek to draw some of the hid treasures which it contains, from which we should endeavor to remove the veil which custom and familiarity have thrown over it. We cannot employ ourselves better. There is nothing that will more help than will this to form an English heart in ourselves and in others. We could scarcely have a single lesson on the growth of our English tongue, we could scarcely follow up one of its significant words, without having unawares a lesson in English history as well, without not merely falling on some curious fact illustrative of our national life, but learning also how the great heart which is beating at the centre of that life was gradually shaped and moulded. We should thus grow too in our feeling of connection with the past, of gratitude and reverence to it; we should estimate more truly, and therefore more highly, what it has done for us, all that it has bequeathed us, all that it has made ready to our hands. It was something for the children of Israel, when they came into

Canaan, to enter upon wells which they digged not, and vineyards which they had not planted, and houses which they had not built; but how much vaster a boon, how much more glorious a prerogative, for any one generation to enter upon the inheritance of a language which other generations by their truth and toil have made already a receptacle of choicest treasures, a storehouse of so much unconscious wisdom, a fit organ for expressing the subtlest distinctions, the tenderest sentiments, the largest thoughts, and the loftiest imaginations, which the heart of man should at any time conceive. And that those who have preceded us have gone far to accomplish this for us, I shall rejoice if I am able in any degree to make you feel in the lectures which will follow the present.

BLACKBOARD EXERCISES.

INTRODUCTORY LECTURE.

EXERCISE No. I.

INTRODUCTION.

I. WISDOM PRESERVED AND TRANSMITTED.
   1. By books.
   2. By oral discourse.
   3. By words.

II. WORDS REPAY STUDY.

III. RESULTS OF WORD-STUDY.

IV. "IGNORANCE THE MOTHER OF ADMIRATION."
   1. Falsity.
   2. Implication.
   3. Refutation.

V. IGNORANCE PREVENTS ADMIRATION.
   1. In the region of nature.
   2. In the region of art.
   3. In the sphere of language.

VI. THE TRAVELLER AND STUDENT COMPARED.

VII. WHY WE MISS TEACHING AND INSTRUCTION.

VIII. ATTRACTIVENESS OF THE STUDY OF WORDS.
   1. Testimony of a Greek lexicographer.
   2. Inference in regard to our "mother-tongue."
   3. Quoted testimony of a recent writer.

EXERCISE No. II.

LANGUAGE, FOSSIL POETRY.

I. Language characterized as "fossil poetry."
II. Explanation of the phrase.
  1. Stone contains the plant or animal.
  2. Words hold thoughts or images.
III. Aptness of the phrase.
IV. The phrase extended.
  1. Language is fossil poetry.
  2. " " ethics.
  3. " " history.
V. Limitation of poetry.
  1. Not confined to customs.
  2. " " traditions.
  3. " " beliefs.
VI. Single words concentrated poems.
  1. This poetry founded on analogies.
  2. Its images may grow trite or ordinary.
VII. The word-coiner is a poet.
  Examples—
  1. He who spake first of a "dilapidated" fortune.
  2. He who gave the meaning of "sincere" to the Greek word "εἰλικρίνης."
  3. He who called mountains "sierras," or "saws."

EXERCISE No. III.

LANGUAGE, FOSSIL ETHICS.

I. Words are witnesses for great moral truths.
  Examples—
  1. Bishop Butler's use of the word "pastime."
  2. Similar idea in the word "diversion."
  3. Other words.
    (*a.*) "Transport."
    (*b.*) "Rapture."
    (*c.*) "Ravishment."
    (*d.*) "Ecstasy."

II. PERVERSION OF THE MORAL SENSE IN WORDS.

Example—Papal misuse of words.

1. A "relgious person," a monk or nun.
2. A "religious house," one ordered by men.
3. "Religion," an order of monkery.
4. "Religious" applied to self-chosen services.

EXERCISE No. IV.

LANGUAGE, FOSSIL HISTORY.

I. WORDS RECORD SOCIAL AND NATIONAL REVOLUTIONS.

Example I.—"Frank."

1. Applied to German tribes.
2. Signified "free."
3. Became a national name.
4. Involved a moral distinction.
5. Gave birth to
   (*a.*) "Franchise."
   (*b.*) "Enfranchisement."

Example II.—"Slave."

EXERCISE No. V.

ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE—HUMAN THEORY.

I. TWO THEORIES OF THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE.

1. Human.
2. Divine.

Statement of Human theory.

1. Makes language an invention.
2. Develops it from imperfect beginnings.
3. Brings it little by little to perfection.

Objections to Human theory.

1. Makes language an *accident.*
2. Implies that some are without it.
3. Contradicted by Genesis.
4. Inconsistent with experience.

The Urang-Utang theory.

1. Makes the savage a living seed.
2. Develops the civilized man from it.

The true theory.

1. Makes the savage a withered leaf.
2. Or a man prematurely aged.

EXERCISE No. VI.

ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE—DIVINE THEORY.

I. TRUE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE.

Divine theory.

1. God gave man language as he gave reason.
2. It was given because he is a social being.

II. HOW LANGUAGE WAS GIVEN.

1. Not with a full-formed vocabulary.
2. Not even with names.
3. But, *with the power of naming.*

III. TESTIMONY OF GENESIS.

1. That Adam named at God's suggestion.
2. That speech is at once divine and human.

IV. WHAT MAY BE CONCEDED—PARTIAL ACQUISITION.

V. STATEMENT OF THE ACTUAL CASE.

1. Man had the power to name.
2. Man could express relations.
3. These powers could not remain dormant.
4. They were developed by the outer world.
5. Man makes his own language.
   (*a.*) Like the bee its cell.
   (*b.*) Like the bird its nest.

VI. HOW THE LATENT POWER OF SPEECH EVOLVED ITSELF.

1. Like a plant springing from a root.
2. Like the building of a house.

EXERCISE No. VII.

LANGUAGE OF SAVAGE TRIBES.

I. WHAT THE LANGUAGE OF THE SAVAGE PROVES.

1. That it is the remnant of a better past.

2. That degradation is stamped upon it.
3. That words have perished with the loss of spiritual ideas.
4. Also with the habits of civilization.

II. TESTIMONY OF MOFFAT.

Example—"*Morimo*."

1. Caffre word for "God."
2. Vanishing from the language.
3. Survives as the name of a ghost.

III. HOW DEGRADATION OF LANGUAGE AFFECTS THE SAVAGE.

1. Testimony of Dobrizhoffer.
2. Testimony of Dr. Krapf.
3. Testimony of Wesleyan Missionary.

IV. DEGRADATION IN WHAT THE SAVAGE RETAINS AND INVENTS.

1. New Holland tribe.
   (*a*.) No word for "God."
   (*b*.) Word for "abortion."
2. Van Diemen's Land.
   (*a*.) Four words for taking life.
   (*b*.) Killing and murder the same.
   (*c*.) The word "love" is lost.

V. REMNANTS OF ROYALTY IN SAVAGE LANGUAGE.

EXERCISE No. VIII.

THE FUNCTIONS AND CONSTRUCTION OF LANGUAGE.

I. LANGUAGE A RECORD OF PERSONAL OR NATIONAL LIFE.

1. It records impoverishment and debasement.
2. It records advance and progress.

II. THE FUNCTIONS OF NAMES.

1. They secure new thoughts.
2. Attach volatile objects of thought and feeling.
3. Assist in the propagation of truth.

III. Advantages of exact terminology.
1. Testimony of Whewell.
2. Controversies concentrated in single words.
Examples—
(*a.*) "Homoousion."
(*b.*) "Theotokos."
(*c.*) "Nirvâna."
(*d.*) "Transubstantiation."
(*e.*) "Reformation."
(*f.*) Darwin's words.
(*g.*) Comte's "Positive Philosophy."

IV. Man starts with language as God's gift.
1. This gift is impaired by sin.
2. It does not provide for
(*a.*) Feelings not experienced.
(*b.*) Combinations not made.
(*c.*) Relations not discovered.

V. The grammatical framework of language.
1. Not the result of acquisition, but necessary for it.
2. Method by which man unconsciously works.

EXERCISE No. IX.

LANGUAGE, AND OUR RELATIONS TO IT.

I. Why language is full of instruction.
1. Because it is the incarnation of thought.
2. It marks the moral and intellectual conquests of man.
3. It makes new thoughts the heritage of all.
4. It arrests and preserves the flashes of genius.
5. It is the ark which saves thought from destruction.

II. Language is greater than literature.
1. Literature embodies the minds of single men.
2. Language embodies the mind of a nation.
Examples—
(*a.*) Greek language greater than the *Iliad.*
(*b.*) English language greater than *Paradise Lost.*

III. Our relations to language.

1. We apprehend its truth.
2. We believe that words are not arbitrary signs.
3. Anecdotes of Boiardo and Balzac.
4. Children are amused by agreements and contradictions.
   (*a.*) *Fitness*, if Mr. Strongitharm is a weakling.
   (*b.*) *Incongruity*, if Mr. Black is an albino.
5. Older people show the same interest.
   (*a.*) "Nabal."
   (*b.*) "Naomi."
   (*c.*) Shakespeare's "John of Gaunt."
   (*d.*) Ajax.
   (*e.*) Pentheus.

EXERCISE No. X.

THE ABUSE OF NAMES.

I. Hostile use of names.

1. Contradictions between names and their bearers.
   (*a.*) "Dormitantius."
   (*b.*) "Ascesi."
   (*c.*) "Infelix."
   (*d.*) "Malaparte."
   (*e.*) "Prometheus."
   (*f.*) "Mouton."
   (*g.*) "Philadelphus."
2. Hostile use of names with little change.
   (*a.*) "Helen of Greece."
   (*b.*) "Pope Hildebrand."
   (*c.*) "Sanders."
   (*d.*) "Vane."
   (*e.*) "Sterry."

II. Contumely of names.

1. "Antiochus Epimanes."
2. "Verres."
3. "Biberius Caldius Mero."

4. "Satanasius."
5. "St. Cyprian."
6. "Manichæus."
7. "Pelagus."
8. "Waldenses."
9. "CLesel."
10. "Pompifex."
11. "Metrophonus."
12. "Bafomet."
13. "Sychar."
14. "Tolosa."
15. "Wiclif."
16. "Sorbonne."
17. "Pravilegium."

EXERCISE No. XI.

PROPHECY AND SIGNIFICANCE IN NAMES.

I. PROPHECY IN NAMES.

1. "Stephen."
2. "Sta. Clara."
3. "Irenæus."
4. "S. Columba."
5. "The Dominicans."
6. "Shakespeare."
7. "Fuller."
8. "Philpot."

II. SIGNIFICANCE IN NAMES

1. Roman names—"Valerius," "Salvius," etc.
2. "Eumenides."
3. "Euxine."
4. "Segesta."
5. "Dyrrachium."
6. "Beneventum."
7. "Cape of Good Hope."
8. "The greater number."
9. "Those who remain."

10. *εὐλογία*, "The blessing."
11. Scripture names.
    (*a.*) "Jesus."
    (*b.*) "John."
    (*c.*) "Abraham," etc.

EXERCISE No. XII

ETYMOLOGY IN SCHOOLS.

I. WIDESPREAD FAITH IN THE SIGNIFICANCE OF WORDS.
II. GAINS OF TEACHER AND TAUGHT IN THE STUDY OF WORDS.
III. WORDS, LIKE COINS, BEAR THE IMAGE OF THE GREAT KING.
IV. GREAT SPIRITUAL REALITIES UNDERLIE WORDS.
V. WORD-STUDY NOT DULL OR UNATTRACTIVE.
VI. PUPIL'S INTEREST IN THE STUDY OF WORDS.
VII. PLEASURE OF CHILDREN IN THE REALITY OF WORDS.
VIII. WORDS ARE NOT DISCONNECTED ATOMS.
    1. They grow out of roots.
    2. They cluster in families.
    3. Are connected with action, feeling, thought.
IX. STUDY OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE.
    1. Forms in us an English heart.
    2. Teaches us lessons in English history.
    3. Connects us properly with the past.
    4. Helps us to estimate what it has done for us.
X. OUR INHERITANCE IN LANGUAGE.
    1. Israelites inherited
        (*a.*) Wells.
        (*b.*) Vineyards.
        (*c.*) Houses.
    2. We inherit a ready-made language.

QUESTIONS.

INTRODUCTORY LECTURE.

What do the majority of people acknowledge in reference to books?

What different view is urged in these lectures?

What classes of words repay study?

With what is the discovery of the fact that words are living powers compared?

What proverb is often quoted?

How is it characterized, and what does it imply?

To what extent does ignorance prevent admiration?

In what two regions is this so?

Where is it particularly true?

How are the careless student and traveller compared?

Why does each miss the teaching which lies about his path?

Give the passage quoted in this connection?

What is said about the study upon which we are entering?

What testimony does the author of a Greek lexicon give?

What does he declare to be a labor of love?

What is the inference in regard to our mother tongue?

How has a great writer borne witness to the pleasure and profit of word-study?

How has Emerson characterized language?

What is the meaning of the phrase, "fossil poetry"?

What is the fault of the phrase?

How may it be varied?

What do words often embody?

Where are we to look for poetry?

What does the examination of single words reveal?

What may have been the history of the image which the word contains?

Who is a poet, in the true sense of the word?

How is this illustrated in the expression, "a 'dilapidated' fortune"?

How in the Greek word meaning "sincere?"

How in the word "sierras"?

Give the derivation and composition of "dilapidated," "sincere," "truthful," "transparent," "sierras," "saws."

What is the Greek word referred to above?

What witness do words contain for moral truth?

What testimony does Bishop Butler compel the word "pastime" to give?

What might he have added in reference to the word "diversion"?

What two inferences are drawn from these two words?

Name four other words of similar import.

Give the derivation and composition of "pastime," "diversion," "transport," "rapture," "ravishment," and "ecstasy."

What signal example is given of the perversion of moral truth in words?

How was the expression, "religious person," used during the Papal dominations in Europe?

How the phrase "religious house"?

What did the word "religion" mean?

What does the misuse of this word show?

How was the term "religious" applied?

What two views are held by philologists in reference to the word "religion"?

What is the probable derivation of the word?

How does the word "frank" prove that language is fossil history?

Who were the Franks?

What were their relations to the Gauls and Romans?

Give the different stages in the history of the word.

What is said about the use of the words "frank," "franchise," and "enfranchisement"?

Give the history of the word "slave."

How is the origin of language to be discussed?

How many theories are there?

How does the first of these regard language?

How does it suppose man to have invented language?

What is the objection to this theory?

If language were an accident of human nature, what would we encounter?

What do facts prove?

What more decisive objection to this theory is presented?

What is the "urang-utang" theory?

Instead of a living seed, what might the savage be more justly considered? What instead of the child with the latent capacities of manhood?

What is the truer answer to the inquiry how language arose?

What must this statement not be taken to affirm?

How did man begin his career in the world?

What is the testimony of the first three chapters of Genesis?

What intimation have we here of the origin of speech?

What is conceded to those who hold the theory of progressive acquisition?

How should we conceive the actual case most truly?

How does man make his language?

How did this latent power first evolve itself?

How may we help ourselves to realize the process?

How is it likened to the rearing of a house?

If the savage were the primitive man, what would we find?

What does the inspection of their language prove?

What is stamped on their language?

What is the result of letting go the truth, or separation from civilization?

What is lost with the habits of civilization?

What is the testimony of Moffat?

How did the Bechuanas formerly employ the word "Morimo"?

What did Moffat find in the case of this word?

How does the word survive?

What is the effect of the degradation of language?

To what extent are ideas intelligible?

What are the relations of language and thought?

What is the repeated complaint of the missionary?

What does Dobrizhoffer tell us?

Why is this not to be wondered at?

What explanation is given of the absence of the word "thanks?"

What does Dr. Krapf testify?

How else does language proclaim its degradation?

What is true of a tribe in New Holland?

What does a Wesleyan missionary testify?

What is the testimony of an English scholar resident in Van Diemen's Land?

What proclaims the language of the savage to be a remnant of something better?

What does he still possess?

What is the law in reference to the impoverishment and debasement of language?

What in reference to advance and progress?

Why cannot language lag behind?

How are names defined and what are their functions?

What complaint is made in reference to theological terms?

How are they defended?

What is said about the importance of exact terminology?

What is Whewell's testimony? Expand the idea.

What is the nature of thought, and how is it saved from obscurity?

What is said about the necessity of names for the spread of truth?

How are controversies concentrated?

How is this illustrated by the words "homoousion," "theotokos," "Nirvâna"?

What is said of the word "transubstantiation?"

What phrases illustrate the same point?

Is any prior assertion contradicted by what is said about the enrichment of language?

What kind of words do men not possess?

How would man possess the grammatical framework of language?

What fact is here explained?

Why is language full of instruction?

What does it make, and how?

Of what is language the unconscious voice?

Of what is a single word often the embodiment?

With what is language compared?

Of what are words the vehicles?

Why is language greater than its literature?

Illustrate this.

How do we apprehend what has been thus far stated?

What do we all believe in reference to the words we use?

What is said of the sense of the significance of names?

Give instances of this.

How are children interested in names? Illustrate.

Is this confined to children?

What proves that its roots lie deep?

Give examples of such use in Scripture.

What illustration is furnished by Shakespeare? By Sophocles? By Euripides?

How are names used in controversy?

Give examples.

How was the name "Malaparte" applied?

What is said of the author of "*Prometheus Bound*"? What of Napoleon?

To whom was the title "Philadelphus" applied?

What use is made of names by slight change? Illustrate in "Helen of Greece."

Give other examples of names changed to worse.

Give examples of contumely of names.

What honorable use is made of names?

Give examples of prophecy in names.

How does Ben Jonson refer to Shakespeare's name?

How does Fuller use his own name?

What use is made of Philpot's name?

What care was exercised by the Romans in reference to names?

How do men regard names?

What names are explained by this view?

What is said of Scripture names?

Give examples of significant Scripture names.

What has been proved in the foregoing? How do pupils regard such facts?

Upon what does the gain of teacher and pupil depend?

How are words like old coins?

What will be the result of their examination?

What is promised in reference to the study of words?

What experiment is suggested?

How are words described?

What language should be the subject of our investigations? Why?

What would we learn at the same time?

What would result from such study?

Why is our language a more glorious inheritance than Canaan was to the Israelites?

ADDITIONAL WORDS FOR ILLUSTRATION.

INTRODUCTORY LECTURE.

1. Amazon.
2. Ammonia.
3. Atlantic.
4. Aurora.
5. Bigot.
6. Board.
7. Bombastic.
8. Bull.
9. Cabal.
10. Canard.
11. Caterpillar.
12. Chancellor.
13. Colossal.
14. Diploma.
15. Dollar.
16. Easter.
17. Equitant.
18. Finance.
19. Fiscal.
20. Howl.
21. Hyacinth.
22. Illustrious.
23. Jacobin.
24. Larboard.
25. Left.
26. Midst.
27. Oxide.
28. Pavilion.
29. Plutonian
30. Sophomore.
31. Siren.
32. Tell.
33. Termagant.
34. Testy.
35. Thimble.
36. Tulip.
37. Vaccinate.
38. Vandalism.
39. Volcanic.
40. Zenith.

LECTURE II.

ON THE POETRY IN WORDS.

I SAID in my last lecture, or rather I quoted another who had said, that language is fossil poetry. It is true that, for us, very often this poetry which is bound up in words has in great part or altogether disappeared. We fail to recognize it, partly from long familiarity with it, partly from insufficient knowledge, partly, it may be, from never having had our attention called to it. None have pointed it out to us; we may not ourselves have possessed the means of detecting it; and thus it has come to pass that we have been in close vicinity to this wealth which yet has not been ours. Margaret has not been for us 'the Pearl,' nor Esther 'the Star,' nor Susanna 'the Lily,'* nor Stephen 'the Crown,' nor Albert or Albrecht 'the All-bright.' "In our ordinary language," as Montaigne has said, "there are several excellent phrases and metaphors to be met with, of which the beauty is withered by age, and the color is sullied by too common handling; but that takes nothing from the relish to an understanding man, neither does it derogate from the glory of those ancient authors, who, 'tis likely, first brought those

* See Jacob Grimm, *Ueber Frauennamen aus Blumen*, in his *Kleinere Schriften*, vol. ii. pp. 366–401; and on the subject of this paragraph more generally, Schleicher, *Die Deutsche Sprache*, p. 115 sqq.

words into that lustre." We read in one of Molière's most famous comedies of one who was surprised to discover that he had been talking prose all his life without being aware of it. If we knew all, we might be much more surprised to find that we had been talking poetry, without ever having so much as suspected this. For indeed poetry and passion seek to insinuate, and do insinuate themselves everywhere in language; they preside continually at the giving of names; they enshrine and incarnate themselves in these. I shall devote my present lecture to a few examples and illustrations, by which I would make the truth of this which I have just affirmed appear.

'Iliads without a Homer,' some one has called, with a little exaggeration, the beautiful but anonymous ballad poetry of Spain. One may be permitted, perhaps, to push the exaggeration a little further in the same direction, and to apply the same language not merely to a ballad, but to a word. For poetry, which is passion and imagination embodying themselves in words, does not necessarily demand a *combination* of words for this. Of this passion and imagination a single word may be the vehicle. As the sun can image itself alike in a tiny dewdrop or in the mighty ocean, and can do it, though on a different scale, as perfectly in the one as in the other, so the spirit of poetry can dwell in and glorify alike a word and an Iliad. Nothing in language is too small, as nothing is too great, for it to fill with its presence. Everywhere it can find, or, not finding, can make, a shrine for itself, which afterwards it can render translucent and transparent with its own in-

dwelling glory. On every side we are beset with poetry. Popular language is full of it, of words used in an imaginative sense, of things called—and not merely in transient moments of high passion, and in the transfer which at such moments finds place of the image to the thing imaged, but permanently—by names having immediate reference not to what they are, but to what they are like. All language is in some sort, as one has said, a collection of faded metaphors.*

Sometimes indeed they have not faded at all. Thus at Naples it is the ordinary language to call the lesser storm-waves 'pecore,' or sheep; the larger, 'cavalloni,' or big horses. Who that has watched the foaming crests, the white manes, as it were, of the larger billows as they advance in measured order, and rank on rank, into the bay, but will own not merely the fitness, but the grandeur of this last image? Let

*Jean Paul: Ist jede Sprache in Rücksicht geistiger Beziehungen eine Wörterbuch erblassten Metaphorn. We regret this, while yet it is not wholly matter of regret. Gerber (*Sprache als Kunst*, vol. i. p. 387) urges that language would be quite unmanageable, that the words which we use would be continually clashing with and contradicting one another, if every one of them retained a lively impress of the image on which it originally rested, and recalled this to our mind. His words, somewhat too strongly put, are these: Für den Usus der Sprache, für ihren Verstand und ihre Verständlichkeit ist allerdings das Erblassen ihrer Lautbilder, so dass sie allmählich als blosse Zeichen für Begriffe fungiren, nothwending. Die Ueberzahl der Bilder würde, wenn sie alle als solche wirkten, nur verwirren und jede klarere Auffassung, wie sie die praktischen Zwecke der Gegenwart fordern, unmöglich machen. Die Bilder würden ausserdem einander zum Theil zerstören, indem sie die Farben verschiedener Spähren zusammenfliessen lassen, und damit für den Verstand nur Unsinn bedeuten.

me illustrate my meaning more at length by the word 'tribulation.' We all know in a general way that this word, which occurs not seldom in Scripture and in the Liturgy, means affliction, sorrow, anguish; but it is quite worth our while to know *how* it means this, and to question 'tribulation' a little closer. It is derived from the Latin 'tribulum,' which was the threshing instrument or harrow, whereby the Roman husbandman separated the corn from the husks; and 'tribulatio' in its primary significance was the act of this separation. But some Latin writer of the Christian Church appropriated the word and image for the setting forth of a higher truth; and sorrow, distress, and adversity being the appointed means for the separating in men of whatever in them was light, trivial, and poor from the solid and the true, their chaff from their wheat,* he therefore called these sorrows and trials 'tribulations,' threshings that is, of the inner spiritual man, without which there could be no fitting him for the heavenly garner. Now in proof of my assertion that a single word is often a concentrated poem, a little grain of pure gold capable of being beaten out into a broad extent of gold-leaf, I will quote, in reference to this very word 'tribulation,' a graceful composition by George Wither, a prolific versifier, and occasionally a poet, of the seventeenth century. You will at once perceive that it is all wrapped up in this word, being from first to last only the explicit unfolding of the image and thought

* Triticum itself may be connected with tero, tritus.

which this word has implicitly given; it is as follows:—

> "Till from the straw the flail the corn doth beat,
> Until the chaff be purgèd from the wheat,
> Yea, till the mill the grains in pieces tear,
> The richness of the flour will scarce appear.
> So, till men's persons great afflictions touch,
> If worth be found, there worth is not so much,
> Because, like wheat in straw, they have not yet
> That value which in threshing they may get.
> For till the bruising flails of God's corrections
> Have threshèd out of us our vain affections;
> Till those corruptions which do misbecome us
> Are by Thy sacred Spirit winnowed from us;
> Until from us the straw of worldly treasures,
> Till all the dusty chaff of empty pleasures,
> Yea, till His flail upon us He doth lay,
> To thresh the husk of this our flesh away,
> And leave the soul uncovered; nay, yet more,
> Till God shall make our very spirit poor,
> We shall not up to highest wealth aspire:
> But then we shall; and that is my desire."

This deeper religious use of the word 'tribulation' was unknown to classical antiquity, belonging exclusively to the Christian writers; and the fact that the same deepening and elevating of the use of words recurs in a multitude of other, and many of them far more signal, instances, is one well deserving to be followed up. Nothing, I am persuaded, would more mightily convince us of the new power which Christianity proved in the world than to compare the meaning which so many words possessed before its rise, and the deeper meaning which they obtained, so soon as they were assumed as the vehicles of its

life, the new thought and feeling enlarging, purifying, and ennobling the very words which they employed. This is a subject which I shall have occasion to touch on more than once in these lectures, but is itself well worthy of, as it would afford ample material for, a volume.

On the suggestion of this word 'tribulation,' I will quote two or three words from Coleridge, bearing on the matter in hand. He has said, "In order to get the full sense of a word, we should first present to our minds the visual image that forms its primary meaning." What admirable counsel is here! If we would but accustom ourselves to the doing of this, what a vast increase of precision and force would all the language which we speak, and which others speak to us, obtain; how often would that which is now obscure at once become clear; how distinct the limits and boundaries of that which is often now confused and confounded! It is difficult to measure the amount of food for the imagination, as well as gains for the intellect, which the observing of this single rule would afford us. Let me illustrate this by one or two examples. We say of such a man that he is 'desultory.' Do we attach any very distinct meaning to the word? Perhaps not. But get at the image on which 'desultory' rests; take the word to pieces; learn that it is from *de* and *salto*, 'to leap from one thing to another,' as a man who in the ring, technically called a 'desultor,' riding two or three horses at once, leaps from one to the other, being never on the back of any one of them long; take, I, say the word thus to pieces, and put it together again, and what

a firm and vigorous grasp will you have now of its meaning! A 'desultory' man is one who jumps from one study to another, and never continues for any length of time in one. Again, you speak of a person as 'capricious,' or full of 'caprices.' But what exactly are caprices? 'Caprice' is from *capra*, a goat. If ever you have watched a goat, you will have observed how sudden, how unexpected, how unaccountable, are the leaps and springs, now forward, now sideward, now upward, in which it indulges. A 'caprice,' then, is a movement of the mind as unaccountable, as little to be calculated on beforehand, as the springs and bounds of a goat. Is not the word so understood a far more picturesque one than it was before? and is there not some real gain in the vigor and vividness of impression which is in this way obtained? 'Pavaner' is the French equivalent for our verb 'to strut,' 'fourmiller' for our verb 'to swarm.' But is it not a real gain to know further that the one is to strut *as the peacock does*, the other to swarm *as do ants?* There are at the same time, as must be freely owned, investigations moral no less than material, in which the nearer the words employed approach to an algebraic notation, and the less disturbed or colored they are by any reminiscences of the ultimate grounds on which they rest, the better they are likely to fulfil the duties assigned to them; but these are exceptions.

The poetry which has been embodied in the names of places, in those names which designate the leading features of outward nature, promontories, mountains capes, and the like, is very worthy of being elicited

and evoked anew, latent as it now has oftentimes become. Nowhere do we so easily forget that names had once a peculiar fitness, which was the occasion of their giving. Color has often suggested the name, as in the well-known instance of our own 'Albion,'—'the silver-coasted isle,' as Tennyson so beautifully has called it,—which had this name from the white line of cliffs which it presents to those approaching it by the narrow seas. 'Himalaya' is 'the abode of snow.' Often, too, it is shape and configuration which is incorporated in the name, as in 'Trinacria,' or 'the three-promontoried land,' which was the Greek name of Sicily; in 'Drepanum,' or 'the sickle,' the name which a town on the north-west promontory of the island bore, from the sickle-shaped tongue of land on which it was built. But more striking, as the embodiment of a poetical feeling, is the modern name of the great southern peninsula of Greece. We are all aware that it is called the 'Morea;' but we may not be so well aware from whence that name is derived. It had long been the fashion among ancient geographers to compare the shape of this region to a platane leaf;* and a glance at the map will show that the general outline of that leaf, with its sharply-incised edges, justified the comparison. This, however, had remained merely as a comparison; but at the shifting and changing of names, which went with the breaking up of the old Greek and Roman civilization, the resemblance of this region

* Strabo, viii. 2; Pliny, *H. N.* iv. 5 Agathemerus, l. i. p. 15; ἔχειν δὲ ὅμοιον σχῆμα φύλλῳ πλατάνου.

to a leaf, not any longer a platane, but a mulberry leaf, appeared so strong, that it exchanged its classic name of Peloponnesus for 'Morea,' which embodied men's sense of this resemblance, *morus* being a mulberry tree in Latin, and *μορέα* in Greek. This etymology of 'Morea' has been called in question ; * but, as it seems to me, on no sufficient grounds. Deducing, as one objector does, 'Morea' from a Slavonic word, '*more*,' the sea, he finds in this derivation a support for his favorite notion that the modern population of Greece is not descended from the ancient, but consists in far the larger proportion of intrusive Slavonic races.

In other ways also the names of places will oftentimes embody some poetical aspect under which now or at some former period men learned to regard them. Oftentimes when discoverers come upon a new land they will seize with a firm grasp of the imagination the most striking feature which it presents to their eyes, and permanently embody this in a word. Thus the island of Madeira is now, I believe, nearly bare of wood ; but its sides were covered with forests at the time when it was first discovered, and hence the name, 'maderia' in Portuguese having this meaning of wood. Some have said that the first Spanish discoverers of Florida gave it this name from the rich carpeting of flowers which, at the time when first

* By Fallmerayer, *Gesch der Halbinsel Morea*, p. 240, sqq. ; and by Isaac Taylor, *Words and Places*, p. 398. The island of Ceylon, known to the Greeks as Taprobane, is in like manner said to owe its name to a resemblance, real or fancied, which in outline it bore to the leaf of the betel tree.

their eyes beheld it, everywhere covered the soil.* Surely Florida, as the name passes under our eye, or from our lips, is something more than it was before, when we may thus think of it as the land of flowers.† We have heard something of Port Natal

* But see on this point Isaac Taylor, *Words and Places*, p. 13.

† An Italian poet, Fazio degli Uberti, tells us that Florence has its appellation from the same cause :

Poichè era posta in un prato di fiori,
Le denno il nome bello, onde s' ingloria.

It would be instructive to draw together a collection of etymologies which have been woven into verse. These are so little felt to be alien to the spirit of poetry, that they exist in large numbers, and often lend to the poem in which they find a place a charm and interest of their own. In five lines of *Paradise Lost* Milton introduces four such etymologies, namely, those of the four fabled rivers of hell, though this will sometimes escape the notice of the English reader :

" Abhorrèd Styx, the flood of deadly *hate*,
Sad Acheron of *sorrow*, black and deep,
Cocytus, named of *lamentation* loud
Heard on the rueful stream ; fierce Phlegethon,
Whose waves of torrent *fire* inflame with rage."

" That great master of the proprieties," Virgil, as Bishop Pearson has so happily called him, does not shun, but rather loves to introduce them, as witness his etymology of Byrsa, *Æn.* i. 367, 368 ; v. 59, 63 ; of Silvius, *Æn.* vi. 763, 765 ; of ' Latium,' with reference to Saturn having remained *latent* there (*Æn.* viii. 322 ; cf. Ovid, *Fasti*, i. 238) :

Latiumque vocari
Maluit, his quoniam *latuisset* tutus in oris :

and again of ' Avernus ' (= ἄορνος, *Æn.* vi. 243) ; being indeed in this anticipated by Lucretius (vi. 741) :

quia sunt avibus contraria cunctis.

Ovid's taste is far from faultless, and his example cannot go for much ;

lately, we may in coming years hear more. The name also embodies a fact which must be of interest to its inhabitants, namely, that this port was first discovered on Christmas Day. the *dies natalis* of our Lord.

Then again what poetry is there, as indeed there ought to be, in the names of flowers! I do not speak of those the exquisite grace and beauty of whose names is forced on us so that we cannot miss it, such as 'meadow-sweet,' 'eye-bright,' 'blue-bell, 'maiden-hair,' 'sun-dew,' 'forget-me-not,' 'lady's smock,' 'our Lady's slipper,' 'Venus' looking-glass,' 'queen-of-the-meadows,' 'love-in-idleness,' 'reine-marguerite,' 'rosemary,' 'gilt-cup' (a local name for the butter-cup, drawn from the golden gloss of its petals), 'cuckoo-flower,' blossoming as this orchis does when the cuckoo is first heard, 'herb of grace,' and the like; but take 'daisy;' surely this charming little English flower, which has stirred the peculiar affection of English poets from Chaucer to Wordsworth, and received the tribute of their song, be-

---

but he is always a graceful versifier, and his *Fasti* swarm with etymologies, correct and incorrect; as of 'Agonalis' (i. 322), of 'Aprilis' (iv. 89), of 'Augustus' (i. 609–614), of 'Februarius' (ii. 19–22), of 'hostia' (i. 336), of 'Janus' (i. 120–127), of 'Junius' (vi. 22), of 'Lemures' (v. 479–484), of 'Lucina' (ii. 449), of 'majestas' (v. 26), of 'Orion' (v. 535), of 'pecunia' (v. 280, 281), of 'senatus' (v. 64), of 'Sulmo' (iv. 79; cf. Silius Italicus, ix. 70); of 'Vesta' (vi. 299), of 'victima' (i. 335). He has them also elsewhere, as of 'Tomi' (*Trist.* iii. 9, 33). Lucilius, in like manner, gives us the etymology of 'iners':

Ut perhibetur iners, *ars* in quo non erit ulla;

and Propertius (iv. 2, 3) of 'Vertumuus.'

comes more charming yet when we know, as Chaucer long ago has told us, that 'daisy' is day's eye, the eye of day; these are his words:

> "That well by reason it men callen may
> The *daisie*, or else the eye of day."

For only consider how much is implied here. To the sun in the heavens this name, eye of day, was naturally first given, and those who transferred the title to our little field flower meant no doubt to liken its inner yellow disk or shield to the great golden orb of the sun, and the white florets which encircle this disk to the rays which the sun spreads on all sides around him. What imagination was here, to suggest a comparison such as this, binding together as this does the smallest and the greatest! what a travelling of the poet's eye, with the power which is the privilege of that eye, from earth to heaven and from heaven to earth, and of linking both together! Call up before your mind's eye the 'lavish gold' of the drooping laburnum when in flower, and you will recognize the poetry of the title, 'the golden rain,' which in German it bears. 'Celandine' does not so clearly tell its own tale; and it is only when you have investigated the χελιδόνιον of which 'celandine' is the English representative, that the word will yield up the poetry which is concealed in it.

And then again, what poetry is there often in the names of birds and beasts and fishes, and indeed of all the animated world around us; how skilfully are these names adapted to bring out the most striking and characteristic features of the objects to which they are

given. Thus when the Romans became acquainted with the stately giraffe, long concealed from them in the interior deserts of Africa (which we learn from Pliny they first did in the shows exhibited by Julius Cæsar), it was happily imagined to designate a creature combining, though with infinitely more grace, yet something of the height and even the proportions of the *camel* with the spotted skin of the *pard*, by a name which should incorporate both these its most prominent features,* calling it the 'camelopard.' Nor can we, I think, hesitate to accept that account as the true one, which describes the word as no artificial creation of the scientific naturalist, but as bursting extempore from the lips of the populace, who after all are the truest namers, at the first moment when the novel creature was presented to their gaze. 'Cerf-volant,' a name which the French have so happily given to the horned scarabeus, the same which we somewhat less poetically call the 'stag-beetle,' is another example of what may be effected with the old materials, by merely bringing them into new and happy combinations.

The butterfly is in Spanish 'mariposa.' The derivation is curious, if it may be trusted, and one who has good right to be heard in the matter adduces it with confidence.† Nothing in the butterfly is so striking as the alternations of restless movement while

* Varro: Quod erat figurâ ut camelus, maculis ut panthera; and Horace (*Ep.* ii. 1, 196):

Diversum confusa genus panthera camelo.

† Mahn, *Etymol. Forschungen*, p. 9.

it is on the wing, and then of perfect quiet when it has lighted. He divides the word thus, 'mar-i-posa,' or 'sea and rest;' first the restless agitation as of the sea, and this presently exchanged for perfect repose, and finds here a key to the explanation of a word which has hitherto perplexed all etymologists.

You know the appearance of the lizard, and the *star*-like shape of the spots which are sown over its back. Well, in Latin it is called 'stellio,' from *stella*, a star; just as the basilisk had in Greek the name of 'little-king' because of the shape as of a *kingly* crown which the spots on its head might be made by the fancy to assume. Follow up the etymology of 'squirrel,' and you will find that the graceful creature which bears this name has obtained it as being wont to sit under the shadow of its own tail. Need I remind you of our 'goldfinch,' evidently so called from that bright patch of yellow on its wing; our 'kingfisher,' having its name from the royal beauty, the kingly splendor of the plumage with which it is adorned? The lady-bird or lady-cow is prettily named, as indeed the whole legend about it is full of grace and fancy; but a common name which in many of our country parts it bears, the 'golden knop,' is prettier still. And indeed in our country dialects there is a wide poetical nomenclature which is well worthy of recognition; thus the shooting lights of the Aurora Borealis are in Lancashire 'the Merry Dancers'; clouds piled up in a particular fashion are in many parts styled 'Noah's Ark'; the puff-ball is 'the Devil's snuff-box'; the dragon-fly, 'the Devil's darning-needle'; a large black beetle, 'the Devil's

coach-horse.' Any one who has watched the kestrel hanging poised in the air, before it swoops upon its prey, will acknowledge the felicity of the name 'wind-hover,' or sometimes 'windfanner,' which it bears.

The amount is very large of curious legendary lore which is everywhere bound up in words, and which they, if duly solicited, will give back to us again. For example the Greek 'halcyon,' which we have adopted without change, has reference, and wraps up in itself an allusion, to one of the most beautiful and significant legends of heathen antiquity; according to which the sea preserved a perfect calmness for all the period, the fourteen 'halcyon days,' during which this bird was brooding over her nest. The poetry of the name survives, whether the name suggested the legend, or the legend the name. Take again the names of some of our precious stones, as of the topaz, so called, as some said, because men were only able to *conjecture* (τοπάζειν) the position of the cloud-concealed island from which it was brought.* But more graceful than all these is the legend which clings to the 'gossomer,' or God's summer, and which speaks out most distinctly in the name 'Marien-fäden,' which in German it bears—namely, that this gossomer is the remnant of Our Lady's winding-sheet, which fell away in these lightest fragments, as she was assumed into heaven.

Very curious is the determination which some words, indeed many, seem to manifest, that their poetry shall not die; or, if it dies in one form that it

* Pliny, *H. N.* xxxvii. 32.

shall revive in another. Thus if there is danger that, transferred from one language to another, they shall no longer speak to the imagination of men as they did of old, they will make to themselves a new life, they will acquire a new soul in the room of that which has ceased to quicken and inform them any more. Let me make clear what I mean by two or three examples. The Germans, knowing nothing of carbuncles, had naturally no word of their own for them ; and when they first found it necessary to name them, as naturally borrowed the Latin 'carbunculus,' which originally had meant 'a little live coal,' to designate these precious stones of a fiery red. But 'carbunculus,' a real word, full of poetry and life, for a Latin, would have been only an arbitrary sign for as many as were ignorant of that language. What then did they, or what, rather, did the working genius of the language, do? It adopted, but, in adopting, modified slightly yet effectually the word, changing it into 'Karfunkel,' thus retaining the framework of the original, yet at the same time, inasmuch as 'funkeln' signifies 'to sparkle,' reproducing now in an entirely novel manner the image of the bright sparkling of the stone for every knower of the German tongue. 'Margarita' belongs to the earliest group of Latin words adopted into the English language, The word, however, told nothing about itself to those who adopted it. But the pearl might be poetically contemplated as the sea-stone ; and so our fathers presently transformed 'margarita' into 'mere-greot,' which means nothing less.

Take another illustration of this from another quar-

ter. The French 'rossignol,' a nightingale, is undoubtedly the Latin 'lusciniola,' the diminutive of 'luscinia,' with the alteration so frequent in the Romance languages, of the commencing 'l' into 'r.' Whatever may be the etymology of 'luscinia,' whether it be 'in lucis cano,' the singer in the groves, or 'lugens cano,' the mourning singer, or 'in lucem cano,' the singer until dawn, or 'luscus cano,' the weak-eyed and therefore twilight singer, with which our 'nightingale' would most nearly correspond, or whether all these are alike astray, it is plain that for Frenchmen in general the word would no longer suggest any meaning at all, hardly even for French scholars, after the serious transformations which it had undergone; while yet, at the same time, in the exquisitely musical 'rossignol,' and still more perhaps in the Italian 'usignuolo,' there is an evident intention and endeavor to express something of the music of the bird's song in the liquid melody of the imitative name which it bears; and thus to put a new soul into the word, in lieu of that other which had escaped. Or again—whatever may be the meaning of Senlac, the name of that field where the ever-memorable battle, now better known as the Battle of Hastings, was fought, it certainly was not 'Sanglac,' or Lake of Blood; the word only shaping itself into this significant form subsequently to the battle, and in consequence of it.

I must add one example more of the perishing of the old life in a word, and the birth of a new in its stead. Every one who has visited Lucerne must remember the rugged mountain called 'Mont de

Pilate' or 'Pilate's mountain,' which stands opposite to him, and if he has been among the few who have cared to climb it, will have been shown by his guide the lake at its summit in which Pontius Pilate in his despair drowned himself, with an assurance that from this the mountain obtained its name. Nothing of the kind. 'Mont de Pilate' was originally 'Mons *Pileatus*,' 'the *hatted* hill;' the clouds, as one so often sees, gathering round its summit, and forming the shape and appearance of a turban or hat. When in the middle ages this true derivation was forgotten or misunderstood, the other was invented and imposed. An instructive example this, let me observe by the way, of that which has happened continually in far older legends; I mean that the name has suggested the legend, and not the legend the name. We have an apt illustration of this in the old notion that the crocodile (κροκόδειλος) could not endure saffron.

I have said that poetry and imagination seek to penetrate everywhere; and this is literally true; for even the hardest, austerest studies cannot escape their influence; they will put something of their own life into the dry bones of a nomenclature which seems the remotest from them, the most opposed to them. He who in prosody called a metrical foot consisting of one long syllable followed by two short (-∪∪) a 'dactyle,' or a finger, with allusion to the long first joint of the finger, and the two shorter which follow, whoever he may have been, and some one was the first to do it, must be allowed to have brought a certain amount of imagination into a study so alien to it as prosody very well might appear.

He did the same in another not very poetical region who invented the Latin law-term, 'stellionatus.' The word includes all such legally punishable acts of swindling or injurious fraud committed on the property of another as are not specified in any more precise enactment; being drawn and derived from a practice attributed, I suppose without any foundation, to the lizard or 'stellio' we spoke of just now. Having cast its winter skin, it is reported to swallow it at once, and this out of a malignant grudge lest any should profit by that which, if not now, was of old accounted a sure specific in certain diseases. The term was then transferred to any malicious wrong whatever done by one person to another.

In other regions it was only to be expected that we should find poetry. Thus it is nothing strange that architecture, which has been called frozen music, and which is poetry embodied in material forms, should have a language of its own, not dry nor hard, not of the mere intellect alone, but one in the forming of which it is evident that the imaginative faculties were at work. To take only one example—this, however, from Gothic art, which naturally yields the most remarkable—what exquisite poetry in the name of 'the rose window,' or better still, 'the rose,' given to the rich circular aperture of stained glass with its leaf-like compartments, in the transepts of a Gothic cathedral! Here indeed we may note an exception from that which usually finds place; for usually art borrows beauty from nature, and very faintly, if at all, reflects back beauty upon her. In this present

instance, however, art is so beautiful, has reached so glorious and perfect a development, that if the associations which the rose supplies lend to that window some hues of beauty and a glory which otherwise it would not have, the latter abundantly repays the obligation; and even the rose itself may become lovelier still, associated with those shapes of grace, those rich gorgeous tints, and all the religious symbolism of that in art which has borrowed and bears its name. After this it were little to note the imagination, although that was most real, which dictated the term 'flamboyant' to express the wavy flame-like outline, which, at a particular period of art, the tracery in the Gothic window assumed.

'Godscare,' or 'Godsfield,' is the German name for a burial-ground, and once was our own, though we unfortunately have nearly if not quite let it go. What a hope full of immortality does this little word proclaim! how rich is it in all the highest elements of poetry, and of poetry in its noblest alliance, that is, in its alliance with faith—able as it is to cause all loathsome images of decay and dissolution to disappear, not denying them, but suspending, losing, absorbing them in the sublimer thought of the victory over death, of that harvest of life which God shall one day so gloriously reap even there where now seems the very triumphing place of death.

Lastly, let me note the pathos of poetry which lies often in the mere tracing of the succession of changes in meaning which certain words have undergone. Thus 'elend' in German, a beautiful word, now signifies wretchedness, but at first it signified exile or

banishment.* The sense of this separation from the native land and from all home delights as being the woe of all woes, the crown of all sorrows, little by little so penetrated the word, that what at first expressed only one form of misery, has ended by signifying all. It is not a little notable, as showing the same feeling elsewhere at work, that 'essil' (= exilium) in old French signified, not as one might have expected, banishment, but ruin.

Let us then acknowledge man a born poet. If not every man always himself a 'maker,' yet evermore able to rejoice in what others have made, adopting it freely, moving gladly in it as his own most congenial element and sphere. For indeed, as man does not live by bread alone, as little does he seek in language merely the instrument which shall put him in such relations with his fellow men as shall enable him to buy and sell and get gain, or otherwise make provision for the lower necessities of his animal life; but something rather which shall also stand in a real relation and correspondence to the higher faculties of his being, shall feed, nourish, and sustain these, shall stir him with images of beauty and suggestions of greatness. Neither here nor any where else could he become the mere utilitarian even if he would. Despite his utmost efforts, were he mad enough to employ them, he could not succeed in exhausting his language of the poetical element which is inherent in

* 'Ellinge,' a very exquisite word, common in the south of England, and signifying at once lonely and sad, is this, and not connected, as is so often assumed, with the French 'éloigner.' On 'elend' there is an interesting discussion in Delitzsch *On the Psalms*, vol. ii. p. 192.

it; he could not succeed in stripping it of blossom, flower and fruit, and leaving it nothing but a bare and naked stem. He may fancy for a moment that he has succeeded in doing this; but it will only need for him to become a little better philologer, to go a little deeper into the study of the words which he is using, and he will discover that he is as remote from this miserable consummation as ever.

For ourselves, let us desire nothing of the kind. Our life is not in other ways so full of imagination and poetry that we need give any diligence to empty it of that which it possesses of these. It will always have for us all enough of dull and prosaic and commonplace. What profit can there be in seeking to extend the region of these? Profit there would be none, but on the contrary infinite loss. It is *stagnant* waters which corrupt themselves; not those in agitation and on which the winds of heaven are freely blowing. The words of passion and imagination are, as one so grandly called them of old, 'winds of the soul' (ψυχῆς ἄνεμοι), to keep it in healthful motion and agitation, to lift it upward and to drive it onward, to preserve it from that unwholesome stagnation which constitutes the fatal prepared[illegible] for so many other and worse evils.

BLACKBOARD EXERCISES.

LECTURE II.

ON THE POETRY IN WORDS.

EXERCISE No. I.

INTRODUCTION.

I. Poetry in words.
  1. Unrecognized.
    (*a.*) "Margaret."
    (*b.*) "Esther."
    (*c.*) "Susanna."
    (*d.*) "Stephen."
  2. Antiquated.
  3. Unappreciated.

A. Single words contain poetry.
  1. Combinations unnecessary.
  2. Embodiment perfect.

B. Popular language full of poetry.
  1. "Pecori."
  2 "Cavalloni."
  3. "Tribulation."
    (*a.*) Derivation.
    (*b.*) Primary meaning.
    (*c.*) Appropriation.
    (*d.*) Secondary meaning.
    (*e.*) Religious use.

II. How to study words.
1. "Desultory."
2. "Capricious."
3. "To strut."
4. "To swarm."

EXERCISE No. II.

POETRY IN THE NAMES OF PLACES.

I. Suggested by peculiar features.
1. Color.
(*a.*) "Albion."
(*b.*) "Himalaya."
2. Shape.
(*a.*) "Trinacria."
(*b.*) "Drepanum."
(*c.*) "Morea."

II. Suggested by circumstance of discovery.
1. "Madeira."
2. Milton's etymologies, etc. (Note.)
3. "Florida."
4. "Port Natal."

EXERCISE No. III.

POETIC NOMENCLATURE.

I. Botanical.
1. "Meadow-sweet."
2. "Eye-bright."
3. "Blue-bell."
4. "Maiden-hair."
5. "Sun-dew."
6. "Forget-me-not."
7. "Lady's-smock."
8. "Our Lady's slipper."
9. "Venus' looking-glass."
10. "Queen-of-the-meadows."
11. "Love-in-idleness."

12. "Reine-Marguerite."
13. "Rosemary."
14. "Gilt-cup."
15. "Cuckoo-flower."
16. "Herb of grace."
17. "DAISY."
18. "Golden rain."
19. "Celandine."

II. ZOOLOGICAL.

1. "Camelopard."
2. "Cerf-volant."
3. "Mariposa."
4. "Stellio."
5. "Squirrel."
6. "Goldfinch."
7. "Kingfisher."
8. "Golden knob."

III. RURAL DIALECTS.

1. "Merry dancers."
2. "Noah's ark."
3. "Devil's snuff-box."
4. "Devil's darning-needle."
5. "Devil's coach-horse."
6. "Windhover," or "Windfanner."

EXERCISE No. IV.

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES OF POETRY IN WORDS.

I. POETIC LEGENDS IN WORDS.

1. "Halcyon."
2. "Topaz."
3. "Marien-fäden."

II. REVIVAL OF OLD LIFE IN WORDS.

1. "Carbunculus."
2. "Mere-greot."
3. "Rossignol."
4. "Sanglac."

5. "Mont de Pilate."
6. "Crocodile."

III. POETRY OF NOMENCLATURE.

1. "Dactyle," in Prosody.
2. "Stellionatus," in Latin Law.
3. "Rose Window," in Architecture.
4. "Flamboyant," in Architecture.
5. "Godsacre," in Christian faith.

IV. POETRY OF CHANGED MEANINGS: "Elend."

V. *Résumé:* MAN A BORN POET.

QUESTIONS.

LECTURE II.

On the Poetry in Words.

What remark is quoted from Lecture I. ?
Why do we fail to recognize poetry in words ?
Give examples of poetry in names which has escaped us.
What has Montaigne said about ordinary language ?
What do we read in one of Molière's comedies ?
How is this fact applied to us ?
What is true of the giving of names ?
How is the ballad poetry of Spain characterized ?
To what also might the same language be applied ?
With what is poetry in words compared ?
What is said about popular language ?
Illustrate with the words "pecore" and "cavalloni."
Give the history and use of the word "tribulation."
What is proved by the study of such words ?
What direction has Coleridge given for the proper study of words ?
What would be the result of such a method of study ?
How is this illustrated in the words "desultory," "capricious," and the verbs "to strut" and "to swarm."
What is said of poetry embodied in the names of places ?
Give instances in which color has suggested names.
Give instances where shape is incorporated in names.
What is said of the word "Morea ?"

How has this etymology been called into question?

How have striking features of places been embodied in names by discoverers?

How is this illustrated in the names "Madeira," "Florida," and "Port Natal"?

Give similar etymologies from Milton, Virgil, Ovid, Lucilius, and Propertius?

Give miscellaneous examples of poetry in the names of flowers.

What does the word "daisy" suggest? "Golden rain"? "Celandine"?

What is said of poetry in the names of the animated world?

How did the "camelopard" get its name? "Cerf-volant"? "Mariposa"? "Stellio"? "Squirrel"? "Goldfinch"? "Kingfisher"? "Golden knob"?

What is said of poetical nomenclature in country dialects? Give examples.

What is illustrated by the words "halcyon," "topaz," and the name "Marien-fäden"? Give the legends.

What is said of the revival of old life in words?

Illustrate with the words "carbuncle" and "Mere-greot," "rossignol," "sanglac."

What is true of the name "Mont de Pilate"?

Give the history and derivation of the word "crocodile."

What truth is illustrated by the word "dactyle," and how?

What is the history of the Latin word "stellionatus"?

How is architecture defined?

What exception is noticed in the term "rose-window."

What does the word "flamboyant" illustrate? Give its derivation.

What does "God's-acre" suggest?

Give an example of poetry in successive changes of meaning.

What has Lecture II. led us to acknowledge?

What does man seek in language?

Of what could he not strip his language?

What effect have words of passion and imagination on language?

ADDITIONAL WORDS FOR ILLUSTRATION.

LECTURE II.

On the Poetry in Words.

1. Alabama.
2. Babelmandeb.
3. Beatrice.
4. Christopher.
5. Cobalt.
6. Cockatrice.
7. El Dorado.
8. Foxglove.
9. Ginseng.
10. Gopher.
11. Grotesque.
12. Holy Grail.
13. Haggard.
14. Halo.
15. Honey-moon.
16. Ichneumon.
17. Influence.
18. Interval.
19. Iris.
20. Katydid.
21. Laureate.
22. Lotus.
23. Lucifer.
24. Mandrake.
25. Marigold.
26. Meerschaum.
27. Minnehaha.
28. Nasturtium.
29. Petrel.
30. Philopena.
31. Pine-apple.
32. Ribald.
33. Romance.
34. Rosary.
35. Ruin.
36. Salamander.
37. Shamrock.
38. Sloth.
39. Theodore.
40. Tulip.

LECTURE III.

ON THE MORALITY IN WORDS.

IS man of a divine birth and stock? coming from God, and, when he fulfils the law of his being, and the intention of his creation, returning to Him again? We need no more than the words he speaks to prove it; so much is there in them which could never have existed on any other supposition. How else could all those words which testify of his relation to God, and of his consciousness of this relation, and which ground themselves thereon, have found their way into this, the veritable transcript of his innermost life, the genuine utterance of the faith and hope which is in him? In what other way can we explain that vast and preponderating weight thrown into the scale of goodness and truth, which, despite of all in the other scale, we must thankfully acknowledge that language never is without? How else shall we account for that sympathy with the right, that testimony against the wrong, which, despite of all aberrations and perversions, is yet the prevailing ground-tone of all?

But has man fallen, and deeply fallen, from the heights of his original creation? We need no more than his language to prove it. Like everything else about him, it bears at once the stamp of his greatness and of his degradation, of his glory and of his

shame. What dark and sombre threads he must have woven into the tissue of his life, before we could trace those threads of darkness which run through the tissue of his language! What facts of wickedness and woe must have existed in the one, ere such words could exist to designate these as are found in the other! There have never wanted those who would make light of the hurts which man has inflicted on himself, of the sickness with which he is sick; who would persuade themselves and others that moralists and divines, if they have not quite invented, have yet enormously exaggerated, these. But are statements of the depth of his fall, the malignity of the disease with which he is sick, found only in Scripture and in sermons? Are those who bring forward these, libellers of human nature? Or are not mournful corroborations of the truth of these imprinted deeply upon every province of man's natural and spiritual life, and on none more deeply than on his language? It needs but to open a dictionary, and to cast our eye thoughtfully down a few columns, and we shall find abundant confirmation of this sadder and sterner estimate of man's moral and spiritual condition. How else shall we explain this long catalogue of words, having all to do with sin or with sorrow, or with both? How came they there? We may be quite sure that they were not invented without being needed, and they have each a correlative in the world of realities. I open the first letter of the alphabet; what means this 'Ah,' this 'Alas,' these deep and long-drawn sighs of humanity, which at once encounter me there? And then presently there

meet me such words as these, 'Affliction,' 'Agony,' 'Anguish,' 'Assassin,' 'Atheist,' 'Avarice,' and a hundred more—words, you will observe, not laid up in the recesses of the language, to be drawn forth on rare occasions, but many of them such as must be continually on the lips of men. And indeed, in the matter of abundance, it is sad to note how much richer our vocabularies are in words that set forth sins, than in those that set forth graces. When St. Paul (Gal. v. 19–23) would put these against those, "the works of the flesh" against "the fruit of the Spirit," those are seventeen, these only nine; and where do we find in Scripture such lists of graces, as we do at 2 Tim. iii. 2, Rom. i. 29–31, of their contraries? *

Nor can I help noting, in the oversight and muster from this point of view of the words which constitute a language, the manner in which its utmost resources have been taxed to express the infinite varieties, now of human suffering, now of human sin. Thus, what a fearful thing is it that any language should possess a word to express the pleasure which men feel at the calamities of others; for the existence of the word bears testimony to the existence of the thing. And yet such in more languages than one may be found.†

---

* Of these last the most exhaustive collection which I know is in Philo, *De Merced. Meret.* § 4. There are here one hundred and forty-six epithets brought together, each of them indicating a sinful moral habit of mind. It was not without reason that Aristotle wrote: "It is possible to err in many ways, for evil belongs to the infinite; but to do right is possible only in one way" (*Ethic. Nic.* ii. 6. 14).

† In the Greek, ἐπιχαιρεκακία, in the German, 'Schadenfreude.'

Nor are there wanting, I suppose, in any language, words which are the mournful record of the strange wickednesses which the genius of man, so fertile in evil, has invented. What whole processes of cruelty are sometimes wrapped up in a single word! Thus I have not gone down the first column of an Italian dictionary before I light upon the verb 'abbacinare,' meaning to deprive of sight by holding a red-hot metal basin close to the eye-balls. Travelling a little further in a Greek lexicon, I should reach *ἀκρωτηριάζειν*, to mutilate by cutting off all the extremities, as hands, feet, nose, ears; or take our English 'to ganch.' And our dictionaries, while they tell us much, cannot tell us all. How shamefully rich is everywhere the language of the vulgar in words and phrases which, seldom allowed to find their way into books, yet live as a sinful oral tradition on the lips of men, for the setting forth of things unholy and impure. And of these words, as no less of those dealing with the kindred sins of revelling and excess, how many set the evil forth with an evident sympathy and approbation of it, and as taking part with the sin against Him who has forbidden it under pain of his highest displeasure. How much ability, how much wit, yes, and how much imagination must have stood in the service of sin, before it could possess a nomenclature so rich, so varied, and often so heaven-defying, as that which actually it owns.

Then further note, I beseech you, the many words

Cicero so strongly feels the want of such a word, that he *gives* to 'malevolentia' the significance "voluptas ex malo alterius," which lies not of necessity in it.

which men have dragged downward with themselves, and made more or less partakers of their own fall. Having once an honorable significance, they have yet with the deterioration and degeneration of those that used them, or of those about whom they were used, deteriorated and degenerated too. How many, harmless once, have assumed a harmful as their secondary meaning; how many worthy have acquired an unworthy. Thus 'knave' meant once no more than lad (nor does it now in German mean more); 'villain' than peasant; a 'boor' was a farmer, a 'varlet' a serving-man, which meaning still survives in 'valet,' the other form of this word;* a 'menial' was one of the 'many' or household, a 'paramour' a lover, an honorable one, it might be; a 'minion' a favorite (man in Sylvester is 'God's dearest *minion*'); a 'pedant' was in the Italian from which we borrowed the word, and for a while too with ourselves, simply a tutor; a 'swindler,' in German, one who entered into perilous mercantile speculations, without implying that this was done with any intention to defraud others. Christ, according to Bishop Hall, was the 'ringleader' of our salvation. 'Time-server' two hundred years ago quite as often designated one in an honorable as in a dishonorable sense 'serving the time.'† 'Conceits' had once nothing conceited in them. 'To carp' was in Chaucer's time no more than to converse. An 'officious'

* Yet this itself was an immense fall for the word (see Ampère, *La Langue Française*, p. 219, and Littré, *Dict. de la Langue Française*, preface, p. xxv.).

† See in proof Fuller, *Holy State*, b. iii. c. 19.

man was one prompt in offices of kindness, and not, as now, an uninvited meddler in things that concern him not. Something indeed of the old meaning still survives in the diplomatic use of the word. 'Demure' conveyed no hint, as it does now, of an overdoing of the outward demonstrations of modesty. In 'crafty' and 'cunning' no crooked wisdom was implied, but only knowledge and skill; 'craft,' indeed, still retains very often its more honorable use, a man's 'craft' being his skill, and then the trade in which he is skilled. 'Artful' was skilful, and not tricky as now. Could the Magdalen have ever given us 'Maudlin' in its present contemptuous application, if the tears of penitential sorrow had been held in due honor by the world? 'Tinsel,' the French 'étincelle,' meant once anything that sparkled or glistened; thus, 'cloth of *tinsel*' would be cloth inwrought with silver and gold; but the sad experience that 'all is not gold that glitters,' that much which shows fair to the eye is worthless in reality, has caused that by 'tinsel,' literal or figurative, we ever mean now that which has no realities of sterling worth underlying the specious shows which it makes. 'Specious' itself, let me note, meant beautiful at one time, and not, as now, presenting a deceitful appearance of beauty. 'Tawdry,' which was an epithet applied once to lace or other finery bought at the fair of St. Awdrey or St. Etheldreda, has run through the same course: it at one time conveyed no suggestion of *mean* finery, or *shabby* splendor, as now it does. 'Voluble' was an epithet which had nothing of slight in it, meaning what 'fluent' means now;

'plausible' was worthy of applause; 'lewd' no more than unlearned, as the lay or common people might be supposed to be.*

A like deterioration through use may be traced in the verb 'to resent.' Barrow could speak of the good man as a faithful 'resenter' and requiter of benefits, of the duty of testifying an affectionate 'resentment' of our obligations to God. But the memory of benefits fades from us so much more quickly than that of injuries; we remember and revolve in our minds so much more predominantly the wrongs, real or imaginary, men have done us, than the favors we owe them, that 'resentment' has come in our modern English to be confined exclusively to that deep reflective displeasure which men entertain against those that have done, or whom they believe to have done, them a wrong. And this explains how it comes to pass that we do not speak of the 'retaliation' of benefits at all so often as the 'retaliation' of injuries. 'To retaliate' signifies no more than to render again as much as we have received; but this is so much seldomer practiced in regard of benefits than of wrongs, that, 'retaliation,' though not altogether unused in this worthier sense, has yet, when so employed, an unusual sound in our ears. 'To

* Having in mind what 'dirne,' connected with 'dienen,' 'dienst,' commonly means now in German, one almost shrinks from observing that it was once a name of honor which could be and was used of the Blessed Virgin Mary (see Grimm, *Wörterbuch*, s. v.). 'Schalk' in like manner had no evil subaudition in it at the first; nor had it ever such during the time that it survived in English; thus in *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*, the peerless Gawayne is himself on more than one occasion a 'schalk' (424, 1776).

retaliate' kindnesses is a language which would not now be intelligible to all. 'Animosity,' as originally employed in that later Latin which gave it birth, was spiritedness; men would speak of the 'animosity' or fiery courage of a horse. In our early English it meant nothing more; a divine of the seventeenth century speaks of 'due Christian animosity.' Activity and vigor are still implied in the word; but now only as displayed in enmity and hate. There is a Spanish proverb which says, "One foe is too many; a hundred friends are too few." The proverb and the course which this word 'animosity' has travelled may be made mutually to illustrate one another.*

How mournful a witness for the hard and unrighteous judgments we habitually form of one another lies in the word 'prejudice.' It is itself absolutely neutral, meaning no more than a judgment formed beforehand; which judgment may be favorable, or may be unfavorable. Yet so predominantly do we form harsh unfavorable judgments of others before knowledge and experience, that a 'prejudice,' or judgment before knowledge and not grounded on evidence, is almost always taken in an ill sense; 'prejudicial' having actually acquired mischievous or injurious for its secondary meaning.

As these words bear testimony to the *sin* of man, so others to his *infirmity*, to the limitation of human faculties and human knowledge, to the truth of the

* For quotations from our earlier authors in proof of many of the assertions made in the few last pages, see my *Select Glossary of English Words used formerly in senses different from their present*, 4th edit. 1873.

proverb, 'Humanum est errare.' Thus 'to retract' means properly no more than to handle again, to reconsider. And yet, so certain are we to find in a subject which we reconsider, or handle a second time, that which was at first rashly, imperfectly, inaccurately stated, which needs therefore to be amended, modified, withdrawn, that 'to retract' could not tarry long in its primary meaning of reconsidering; but has come to signify to withdraw. Thus the greatest Father of the Latin Church, wishing at the close of his life to amend whatever he might then perceive in his various published works incautiously or incorrectly stated, gave to the book in which he carried out this intention (for authors had then no such opportunities as later editions afford now), this very name of '*Retractations*' being literally 'rehandlings,' but in fact, as will be plain to any one turning to the work, withdrawings of various statements by which he was no longer prepared to abide.

But urging, as I just now did, the degeneration of words, I should seriously err, if I failed to remind you that a parallel process of purifying and ennobling has long been going forward, most of all through the influences of a Divine faith working in the world. This, as it has turned *men* from evil to good, or has lifted them from a lower earthly goodness to a higher heavenly, so has it in like manner elevated, purified, and ennobled a multitude of the words which they employ, until these, which once expressed only an earthly good, express now a heavenly. The Gospel

of Christ, as it is the redemption of man, so is it in a multitude of instances the redemption of his word, freeing it from the bondage of corruption, that it should no longer be subject to vanity, nor stand any more in the service of sin or of the world, but in the service of God and of his truth. Thus the Greek had a word for 'humility;' but for him this humility meant—that is, with rare exceptions—meanness of spirit. He who brought in the Christian grace of humility, did in so doing rescue the term which expressed it for nobler uses and a far higher dignity than hitherto it had attained. There were 'angels' before heaven had been opened, but these only earthly messengers; 'martyrs' also, or witnesses, but these not unto blood, nor yet for God's highest truth; 'apostles,' but sent of men; 'evangels,' but these good tidings of this world, and not of the kingdom of heaven; 'advocates,' but not 'with the Father.' 'Paradise' was a word common in slightly different forms to almost all the nations of the East; but it was for them only some royal park or garden of delights; till for the Jew it was exalted to signify the wondrous abode of our first parents; and higher honors awaited it still, when, on the lips of the Lord, it signified the blissful waiting-place of faithful departed souls (Luke xxiii. 43); yea, the heavenly blessedness itself (Rev. ii. 7). A 'regeneration,' or palingenesy, was not unknown to the Greeks; they could speak of the earth's 'regeneration' in springtime, of recollection as the 'regeneration' of knowledge; the Jewish historian could describe the return of his countrymen from the Babylonian captivity,

and their re-establishment in their own land, as the 'regeneration' of the Jewish State. But still the word, whether as employed by Jew or Greek, was a long way off from that honor reserved for it in the Christian dispensation—namely, that it should be the vehicle of one of the most blessed mysteries of the faith.* And many other words in like manner there are, "fetched from the very dregs of paganism," as Sanderson has it (he instances the Latin 'sacrament,' the Greek 'mystery'), which the Holy Spirit has not refused to employ for the setting forth of the glorious facts of our redemption; and, reversing the impious deeds of Belshazzar, who profaned the sacred vessels of God's house to sinful and idolatrous uses (Dan. v. 2), has consecrated the very idol-vessels of Babylon to the service of the sanctuary.

Let us now proceed to contemplate some of the attestations to God's truth, and then some of the playings into the hands of the devil's falsehood, which lurk in words. And first, the attestations to God's truth, the fallings in of our words with his unchangeable Word; for these, as the true uses of the word, while the other are only its abuses, have a prior claim to be considered.

Thus, some modern "false prophets," willing to explain away all such phenomena of the world around us as declare man to be a sinful being, and lying under the consequences of sin, would fain have us to believe that pain is only a subordinate kind of pleasure, or, at worst, a sort of needful hedge and guar-

* See my *Synonyms of the N. T.* § 18.

dian of pleasure. But a deeper feeling in the universal heart of man bears witness to quite another explanation of the existence of pain in the present economy of the world—namely, that it is the correlative of sin, that it is *punishment;* and to this the word 'pain,' so closely connected with 'pœna,' bears witness. Pain *is* punishment; for so the word, and so the conscience of every one that is suffering it, declares. There are those who will not hear of great pestilences being scourges of the sins of men; who, if only they can find out the immediate, imagine that they have found out the ultimate, causes of these; while yet these gainsayers have only to speak of a 'plague,' and they implicitly avouch the very truth which they have set themselves to deny; for a 'plague' what is it but a stroke; so called, because that universal conscience of men which is never at fault, has felt and thus confessed it to be such? For here, as in so many other cases, that proverb stands fast, "Vox populi, vox Dei"; and may be admitted to the full; that is, if only we keep in mind that this 'people' is not the populace either in high place or in low; and this "voice of the people" no momentary outcry, but the consenting testimony of the good and wise, of those neither brutalized by ignorance, nor corrupted by a false cultivation, in many places and in many times.

To one who admits the truth of this proverb it will be nothing strange that men should have agreed to call him a 'miser' or miserable, who eagerly scrapes together and painfully hoards the mammon of this world. Here too the moral instinct lying deep in all

hearts has borne testimony to the tormenting nature of this vice, to the gnawing pains with which even in this present time it punishes its votaries, to the enmity which there is between it and all joy; and the man who enslaves himself to his money is proclaimed in our very language to be a 'miser,' or miserable man.*

Other words bear testimony to great moral truths. St. James has, I doubt not, been often charged with exaggeration for saying, "Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all" (ii. 10). The charge is an unjust one. The Romans said as much, as often as they used 'integritas;' we say the same who have adopted integrity as a part of our ethical language. For what is 'integrity' but entireness; the 'integrity' of the body being, as Cicero explains it, the full possession and the perfect soundness of *all* its members; and moral 'integrity,' though it cannot be predicated so absolutely of any sinful child of Adam, is this same entireness or completeness transferred to things higher. 'Integrity' was exactly that which Herod had *not* attained, when at the Baptist's bidding he "did many things gladly" (Mark vi. 20), but did *not* put away his brother's wife; whose partial obedience therefore profited nothing; he had dropped one link in the golden chain of obedience, and as a consequence the whole chain fell to the ground.

* 'Misery' and 'miserable' do not any longer signify avarice and avaricious; but these meanings they also once possessed (see my *Select Glossary*, s. vv.). In them we once said, and in 'miser' we still say, in one word what Seneca when he wrote,—"Nulla avaritia sine pœnâ est, *quamvis satis sit ipsa pœnarum*,"—took a sentence to say.

It is very noticeable, and many have noticed, that the Greek word signifying wickedness (πονηρία) comes of another signifying labor (πόνος). How well does this agree with those passages in Scripture which describe sinners as "*wearying themselves* to commit iniquity," as "*laboring* in the very fire;" "the martyrs of the devil," as South calls them, being at more pains to go to hell than the martyrs of God to go to heaven. "St. Chrysostom's eloquence," as Bishop Sanderson has observed, "enlarges itself and triumphs in this argument more frequently than in almost any other; and he clears it often and beyond all exception, both by Scripture and reason, that the life of a wicked or worldly man is a very drudgery infinitely more toilsome, vexatious, and unpleasant than a godly life is." *

Take another witness of words to a central truth of our faith. A deep-lying connection, acknowledged by all, between sin and expiation, a profound conviction that sin requires expiation, cannot be forgiven till an atonement has been made, this, twining itself among the very roots of men's minds, has uttered itself in the words which they employ. Nowhere has it been traced more clearly than in the relation between 'sünde' and 'sühnen,' the German words for 'sin' and 'to atone.' Some, indeed, have affirmed this relation to be merely fanciful, one, therefore, on which no conclusion could be grounded. But the scholar with best right to speak on the matter, does, after a full discussion, stand fast to this,

* *Sermons*, London, 1671, vol. ii. p. 244.

that the connection between 'sünde' and 'sühnen,' though not quite so close as sometimes assumed, is yet most real; that there thus lies in 'sin' the notion of something needing expiation.* As the great lines in which the human mind travels are still the same, we may recognize as confirming this conclusion the fact that 'piaculum' is the Latin for an enormous sin, or one which, *as such*, demands *expiation*.

How deep an insight into the failings of the human heart lies at the root of many words; and, if only we would attend to them, what valuable warnings many contain against subtle temptations and sins! Thus, all of us have felt the temptation of seeking to please others by an unmanly *assenting* to their opinion, even when our own independent convictions did not agree with theirs. The existence of such a temptation, and the fact that too many yield to it, are both declared in the Latin for a flatterer—'assentator'—that is, 'an assenter:' one who has not courage to say *No*, when a *Yes* is expected from him: and quite independently of the Latin, the German, in its contemptuous and precisely equivalent use of 'Jaherr,' a 'yea-Lord,' warns us in like manner against all such unmanly compliances. Let me note that we also once possessed 'assentation' in the sense of unworthy flattering lip-assent; the last example of it in our dictionaries is from Bishop Hall: "It is a fearful presage of ruin when the prophets conspire in *assentation*;" but it lived on to a far later day, being found and exactly in the same sense in

* J. Grimm, *Theol. Stud. u. Krit.* 1839, p. 747, sqq.

Lord Chesterfield's *Letters* to his Son; he there speaks of "abject flattery and indiscriminate assentation." * The word is well worthy to be revived.

Again, how well it is to have that spirit of depreciation, that eagerness to find spots and stains in the characters of the noblest and the best—who would otherwise oppress and rebuke us with a goodness and a greatness so immensely superior to ours—met and checked by a word at once so expressive, and so little pleasant to take home to ourselves, as the French 'dénigreur,' a 'blackener.' This also has fallen out of use; which is a pity, seeing that the race which it designates is so far from being extinct. Full too of instruction and warning is our present employment of 'libertine.' A 'libertine,' in earlier use, was a speculative free-thinker in matters of religion and in the theory of morals. But as by a sure process free-*thinking* does and will end in free-*acting*, he who has cast off one yoke also casting off the other, so a 'libertine' came in two or three generations to signify a profligate, especially in relation to women, a licentious and debauched person.

Look a little closely at the word 'passion.' We sometimes regard a 'passionate' man as a man of strong will, and of real, though ungoverned, energy. But 'passion' teaches us quite another lesson; for it, as a very solemn use of it declares, means properly 'suffering;' and a 'passionate' man is not one do-

* *August* 10, 1749. The derivation of 'simagrée' (si,m'agrée), a derivation to which French scholars give some sort of allowance, until a better is brought forward, makes the word to run in a curiously parallel line.

ing something, but one suffering something to be done to him. When then a man or child is 'in a passion,' this is no outcoming in him of a strong will, of a real energy, but the proof rather that, for the time at least, he is altogether wanting in these; he is *suffering*, not doing; suffering his anger, or whatever evil temper it may be, to lord over him without control. Let no one then think of 'passion' as a sign of strength. One might with as much justice conclude a man strong because he was often well beaten; this would prove that a strong man was putting forth his strength on him, but certainly not that he was himself strong. The same sense of 'passion' and feebleness going together, of the first as born of the second, lies, I may remark by the way, in the twofold use of 'impotens' in the Latin, which, meaning first weak, means then violent, and then weak and violent together. For a long time 'impotent' and 'impotence' in English embodied the same twofold meaning.

Or meditate on the use of 'humanitas,' and the use (in Scotland at least) of the 'humanities,' to designate those studies which are esteemed the fittest for training the true humanity in every man. We have happily overlived in England the time when it was still in debate among us whether education were a good thing for every living soul or not; the only question which now seriously divides Englishmen being, in what manner that mental and moral training, which is society's debt to each one of its members, may be most effectually imparted to him. Were it not so, did any affirm still that it was good for any

man to be left with powers not called out and faculties untrained, we might appeal to this word 'humanitas,' and the use to which the Roman put it, in proof that he at least was not of this mind, even as now we may not slight the striking witness to the truth herein contained. By 'humanitas' he intended the fullest and most harmonious culture of all the human faculties and powers. Then, and then only, man was truly man, when he received this; in so far as he did not receive this, his 'humanity' was maimed and imperfect; he fell short of his ideal, of that which he was created to be.

In our use of 'talents,' as when we say 'a man of talents' (not 'of talent,' for that, as we shall see presently, is nonsense, though 'of *a* talent' would be allowable), there is a clear recognition of the responsibilities which go along with the possession of intellectual gifts and endowments, whatsoever these may be. We owe our later use of 'talent' to the parable (Matt. xxv. 14), in which talents, more and fewer are committed to the several servants, that they may trade with them in their master's absence, and give account of their employment at his return. Men may choose to forget the ends for which their 'talents' were given them: they may count them merely something which they have gotten;* they may turn them to selfish ends; they may glorify themselves in them, instead of glorifying the Giver; they may practically deny that they were given at all;

*An ἕξις, as the heathen did, not a δώρημα, as the Christian does: see a remarkable passage in Bishop Andrewes' *Sermons*, vol. iii. p. 384.

yet in this word, till they can rid their vocabulary of it, abides a continual memento that they were so given, or rather lent, and that each man shall have to render an account of their use.

Again, in 'oblige' and 'obligation,' as when we speak of 'being obliged,' or of having 'received an obligation,' a moral truth is asserted—this, namely, that having received a benefit or a favor at the hands of another, we are thereby morally *bound* to show ourselves grateful for the same. We cannot be ungrateful without denying not merely a moral truth, but one incorporated in the very language which we employ. Thus South, in a sermon, *Of the odious Sin of Ingratitude*, has well asked, "If the conferring of a kindness did not *bind* the person upon whom it was conferred to the returns of gratitude, why, in the universal dialect of the world, are kindnesses called *obligations?*" *

Once more—the habit of calling a woman's chastity her 'virtue' is significant. I will not deny that it may spring in part from a tendency which often meets us in language, to narrow the whole circle of virtues to some one upon which peculiar stress is laid; † but still, in selecting this peculiar one as *the* 'virtue' of woman, there speaks out a true sense that this is indeed for her the citadel of the whole moral being, the overthrow of which is for her the overthrow of all; that it is the keystone of the arch,

* *Sermons*, London, 1737, vol. i. p. 407.

† Thus in Jewish Greek, ἐλεημοσύνη stands often for δικαιοσύνη (Deut. vi. 25; Ps. 102, 6, LXX.), or almsgiving for righteousness.

which being withdrawn, the whole collapses and falls.

Or consider all which is witnessed for us in 'kind.' We speak of a 'kind' person, and we speak of man-'kind,' and perhaps, if we think about the matter at all, fancy that we are using quite different words, or the same words in senses quite unconnected. But they are connected, and by closest bonds; a 'kind' person is a 'kinned' person, one of kin; one who acknowledges his kinship with other men, and acts upon it; confesses that he owes to them, as of one blood with himself, the debt of love. And so man*kind* is man*kinned*.* Beautiful before, how much more beautiful do 'kind' and 'kindness' appear, when we apprehend the root out of which they grow, and the truth which they embody; that they are the acknowledgment in loving deeds of our kinship with our brethren; of the relationship which exists between all the members of the human family, and of the obligations growing out of this.

But I observed just now that there are also words bearing on them the slime of the serpent's trail; uses, too, of words which imply moral perversity—not upon their parts who employ them now in their acquired senses, but on theirs from whom little by little they received their deflection, and were warped from their original rectitude. A 'prude' is now a woman with an over-done affectation of a modesty which she does not really feel, and betraying the ab-

* Thus Hamlet does much more than merely play on words when he calls his father's brother, who had married his mother, "A little more than *kin*, and less than *kind*."

sence of the substance by this over-preciseness and niceness about the shadow. Goodness must have gone strangely out of fashion, the corruption of manners must have been profound, before matters could have come to this point. 'Prude,' a French word, and the feminine of 'preux,' means properly virtuous or prudent. But where morals are greatly and generally relaxed, virtue is treated as hypocrisy; and thus, in a dissolute age, and one incredulous of any inward purity, by the 'prude' or virtuous woman is intended a sort of female Tartuffe, affecting a virtue which it was taken for granted none could really possess; and the word abides, a proof of the world's disbelief in the realities of goodness, of its resolution to treat them as hypocrisies and shows.

Again, why should 'simple' be used slightingly, and 'simpleton' more slightingly still? The 'simple' is one properly of a single fold;* a Nathanael, whom as such Christ honored to the highest (John i. 47); and, indeed, what honor can be higher than to have nothing *double* about us, to be without *duplicities* or folds? Even the world, which despises 'simplicity,' does not profess to admire 'duplicity,' or double-foldedness. But inasmuch as it is felt that a man without these folds will in a world like ours make himself a prey, and as most men, if obliged to choose between deceiving and being deceived, would choose the former, it has come to pass that 'simple,' which in a kingdom of righteousness would be a

* I have allowed this to stand (1876), and certainly it is better to find 'semel plico' in 'simplex' than 'sine plicâ' (see Donaldson, *Varronianus*, p. 390); but perhaps this is all that can be said.

word of highest honor, carries with it in this world of ours something of contempt.* Nor can we help noting another involuntary testimony borne by human language to human sin, I mean this,—that an idiot, or one otherwise deficient in intellect, is called an 'innocent,' or one who does no hurt; this use of 'innocent' assuming that to do hurt and harm is the chief employment to which men turn their intellectual powers, that where they are wise, they are oftenest wise to do evil.

Nor are these isolated examples of the contemptuous employment of words expressive of goodness. Such meet us on every side. Our 'silly' is the Old-English 'sælig,' or blessed. We see it in a transition state in our early poets, with whom 'silly' is an affectionate epithet which sheep obtain for their harmlessness. One among our earliest calls the newborn Lord of Glory Himself, "this harmless *silly* babe." But 'silly' has gone through the same process as 'simple,' 'innocent,' and so many other words. The same moral phenomenon repeats itself continually. Thus at the first promulgation of the Christian faith, while the name of its Divine founder was still strange to the ears of the heathen, they were wont, some in ignorance, but more of intention, slightly to mispronounce this name, turning 'Christus' into 'Chrestus'—that is, the benevolent or be-

* 'Schlecht,' which in modern German means bad, good for nothing, once meant good—good, that is, in the sense of right or straight, but has passed through the same stages to the meaning which it now possesses; 'albern' in like manner (Max Müller, *Science of Language*, 2d series, p. 274).

nign. That they who intentionally did this meant no honor thereby to the Lord of Life, but the contrary, is certain; and indeed this word, like 'silly,' 'innocent' 'simple,' had already contracted a slight tinge of contempt, or else there would have been no inducement to fasten it on the Saviour. The French have their 'bonhomie' with the same undertone of contempt, the Greeks their εὐήθεια. Lady Shiel tells us of the Persians of our own day, "They have odd names for describing the moral qualities; 'Sedākat' means sincerity, honesty, candor; but when a man is said to be possessed of 'Sedākat,' the meaning is that he is a credulous, contemptible simpleton." * It is to the honor of the Latin tongue, and very characteristic of the best aspects of Roman life, that 'simplex' and 'simplicitas' never acquired this abusive signification.

Again, how prone are we all to ascribe to chance or fortune those gifts and blessings which indeed come directly from God—to build altars to Fortune rather than to Him who is the author of every good thing which we enjoy. And this faith of men, that their blessings, even their highest, come to them by a blind chance, they have incorporated in a word; for 'happy' and 'happiness' are connected with 'hap,' which is chance;—how unworthy, then, to express any true felicity, whose very essence is that it excludes hap or chance, that the world neither gave nor can take it away.† Against a similar misuse

* *Life and Manners in Persia*, p. 247.

† The heathen with their εὐδαιμονία, inadequate as this word must be allowed to be, put *us* here to shame.

of 'fortunate,' 'unfortunate,' Wordsworth very nobly protests, when of one who, having lost everything else, had yet kept the truth, he exclaims :

> "Call not the royal Swede *unfortunate*,
> Who never did to *Fortune* bend the knee."

There are words which reveal a wrong or insufficient aspect which men take of their duties, or which at all events others have taken before them ; for it is possible that the mischief may have been done long ago, and those who now use the words may only have inherited it from others, not helped to bring it about themselves. An employer of labor advertises that he wants so many 'hands;' but this language never could have become current, a man could never have thus shrunk into a 'hand' in the eyes of his fellow-men, unless this latter had in good part forgotten that, annexed to those hands which he would purchase to toil for him, were also heads and hearts * —a fact, by the way, of which, if he persists in forgetting it, he may be reminded in very unwelcome ways at the last. In Scripture there is another not unfrequent putting of a part for the whole, as when it is said, "The same day there were added unto them about three thousand *souls*" (Acts ii. 41). 'Hands' here, 'souls' there—the contrast may suggest some profitable reflections.

There is another way in which the immorality of

* A similar use of σώματα for slaves in Greek rested originally on the same forgetfulness of the moral worth of every man. It has found its way into the Septuagint (Gen. xxxvi. 6; 2 Macc. viii. 11; Tob. x. 10); and occurs once in the New Testament (Rev. xviii. 13).

words mainly displays itself, and in which they work their worst mischief; that is, when honorable names are given to dishonorable things, when sin is made plausible; arrayed, it may be, in the very colors of goodness, or, if not so, yet in such as go far to conceal its own native deformity. "The tongue," as St. James has said, "is *a world* of iniquity" (iii. 7); or, as some would render his words, and they are then still more to our purpose, "*the ornament* of iniquity," that which sets it out in fair and attractive colors. I cannot think these last-named expositors are right, though it is posible to find such a meaning in the words; at the same time the connection of the Greek for 'tongue' with our 'gloze,' 'glossy,' with the German 'gleissen,' to smooth over or polish, and with an obsolete Greek word signifying the same, is not accidental, but real; even as it points to uses whereunto we may turn this "*best*," but, as it would then prove, this *worst* "member that we have."

How much wholesomer on all accounts is it that there should be an ugly word for an ugly thing, one involving moral condemnation and disgust, even at the expense of a little coarseness, rather than one which plays fast and loose with the eternal principles of morality, makes sin plausible, and shifts the divinely reared landmarks of right and wrong, thus bringing the user under the woe of them "that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter" (Isai. v. 20). On this text, and with reference to this very matter, South has written four of his grandest sermons, bearing this striking

title, *Of the fatal Imposture and Force of Words.** How awful, yea how fearful, is this "imposture and force" of theirs, leading men captive at will. There is an atmosphere about them which they are evermore diffusing, a savor of life or of death, which we insensibly inhale at each moral breath we draw.† "Winds of the soul," as we have already heard them called, they fill its sails, and are continually impelling it upon its course, to heaven or to hell.

Thus how different the light in which we shall have learned to regard a sin, according as we have been wont to designate it, and to hear it designated, by a word which brings out it loathsomeness and deformity; or by one which palliates this and conceals; men, as one said of old, being wont for the most part to be ashamed, not of base deeds, but of base names. In Sussex it is never heard say of a man that he is drunk. He may be 'tight,' or 'primed,' or 'crank,' or 'concerned in liquor,' nay, it may even be admitted that he had taken as much liquor as was good

* *Sermons*, 1737, vol. ii. pp. 313-351; vol. vi. pp. 3-120. Thus on those who pleaded that their 'honor' was engaged, and that therefore they could not go back from this or that sinful act:—"Honor is indeed a noble thing, aud therefore the word which signifies it must needs be very plausible. But as a rich and glistening garment may be cast over a rotten body, so an illustrious commanding word may be put upon a vile and an ugly thing—for words are but the garments, the loose garments of things, and so may easily be put off and on according to the humor of him who bestows them. But the body changes not, though the garments do."

† Bacon's words have been often quoted, but they will bear being quoted once more: Credunt enim homines rationem suam verbis imperare. Sed fit etiam ut verba vim suam super intellectum retorqueant et reflectant.

for him; but that he was drunk, oh never.* Fair words for foul things are everywhere only too frequent; as when in Italy, during the period when poisoning was rifest, nobody was said to be poisoned; it was only that the deaths of some had been 'assisted' (aiutata). Worse still are words which seek to turn the edge of the divine threatenings against some sin by a jest; as when in France a subtle poison, by which impatient heirs delivered themselves from those who stood between them and the inheritance which they coveted, was called 'poudre de succession.' We might suppose beforehand that such cloaks for sin would be only found among people in an advanced state of artificial cultivation. But it is not so. Captain Erskine, who visited the Fiji Islands when they were not so well known as they are now, and who gives some extraordinary details of the extent to which cannibalism then prevailed among their inhabitants, pork and human flesh being their two staple articles of food, relates, in his deeply interesting record of his voyage, that natural pig they called '*short* pig,' and man dressed and prepared for food '*long* pig.' There was doubtless an attempt here to carry off with a jest the revolting character of the practice in which they indulged. For that they were themselves aware of this, that their consciences did bear witness against it, was attested by their uniform desire to conceal, if possible, all traces of the practice from European eyes.

* 'Pransus' and 'potus,' as every Latin scholar knows, mean much more than they say.

But worst, perhaps, of all are names which throw a flimsy veil of sentiment over some sin. What a source, for example, of mischief without end in our country parishes is the one practice of calling a child born out of wedlock a 'love-child,' instead of a bastard. It would be hard to estimate how much it has lowered the tone and standard of morality among us; or for how many young women it may have helped to make the downward way more sloping still. How vigorously ought we to oppose ourselves to all such immoralities of language. This opposition, it is true, will never be easy or pleasant; for many who will endure to commit a sin, will profoundly resent having that sin called by its right name. Pirates, as Aristotle tells us, in his time called themselves 'purveyors.'* The thieves in Shakespeare are only true to human nature, when they name themselves 'St. Nicholas' clerks,' 'michers,' 'nuthooks,' anything, in short, but thieves; when they claim for their stealing that it shall not be so called, but only conveying ("convey the wise it call"); the same dislike to look an ugly fact in the face reappearing among the voters in some of our corrupter boroughs, who receive, not bribes—they are most indignant if this is imputed to them—but 'head-money,' for their votes. Shakespeare indeed has said that a rose by any other name would smell as sweet; but there are some things which are not roses, and which are thought to smell a great deal sweeter by any other name than by their own. Thus, to deal again with bribes, call

* *Rhet.*, iii. 2: οἱ λῃσταὶ αὐτοὺς ποριστὰς καλοῦσι νῦν.

one of these 'palm oil,' or a 'pot de vin,' and how much of its ugliness is gone.

Coarse as, according to our present usages of language, may be esteemed the words by which our plain-speaking Anglo-Saxon fathers were wont to designate the unhappy women who make a trade of selling their bodies to the lusts of men, yet how much better the truth which is in them than the falsehood of many other titles by which they have been known—names which may themselves be called 'whited sepulchres,' fair without, yet hiding so much foul within; as, for instance, that in the French language which ascribes *joy* to a life which more surely than any other dries up all the sources of gladness in the heart, brings anguish, astonishment, blackest melancholy on all who have addicted themselves to it. In the same way how much more moral words are the English 'sharper' and 'blackleg' than the French 'chevalier d'industrie:' * and the same holds good of the English equivalent, coarse as it is, for the Latin 'conciliatrix.' In this last word we have a notable example of the putting of sweet for bitter, of the attempt to present a disgraceful occupation on an amiable, almost a sentimental side, rather than in its own proper deformity and ugliness. †

* For the rise of this phrase, see Lemontey, *Louis XIV.*, p. 43.

† This tendency of men to throw the mantle of an honorable word over a dishonorable thing, or, vice versâ, to degrade an honorable thing, when they do not love it, by a dishonorable appellation, has in Greek a word to describe it, ὑποκορίζεσθαι, itself a word with an interesting history; while the great ethical teachers of Greece frequently occupy themselves in detecting and denouncing this most mischievous among all the impostures of words. Thus, when Thucydides (iii. 82) would paint

Use and custom soon dim our eyes in such matters as these; else we should be deeply struck by a familiar instance of this falsehood in names, one which perhaps has never struck us at all—I mean the profane appropriation of 'eau de vie' (water of life), a name borrowed from some of the Saviour's most precious promises (John iv. 14; Rev. xxii. 17), to a drink which the untutored savage with a truer instinct has named 'fire-water;' which, sad to say, is known in Tahiti as 'British water;' and which has proved for thousands and tens of thousands, in every clime, not 'water of life,' but the fruitful source of disease, crime, and madness, bringing forth first these, and when these are finished, bringing forth death. There is a blasphemous irony in this appropriation of the language of heaven to that which, not indeed in its use, but too frequent abuse, is the instrument of hell, that is almost without a parallel.*

---

the fearful moral ruin which her great Civil War had wrought, he adduces this alteration of the received value of words, this fitting of false names to everything—names of honor to the base, and of baseness to the honorable—as one of the most remarkable tokens of this, even as it again set forward the evil, of which it had been first the result.

* Milton in a profoundly instructive letter, addressed by him to one of the friends whom he made during his Italian tour, encourages him in those philological studies to which he had devoted his life by such words as these: Neque enim qui sermo, purusne an corruptus, quæve loquendi proprietas quotidiana populo sit, parvi interesse arbitrandum est, quæ res Athenis non semel saluti fuit; immo vero, quod Platonis sententia est, immutato vestiendi more habituque graves in Republicâ motus mutationesque portendi, equidem potius collabente in vitium atque errorem loquendi usu occasum ejus urbis remque humilem et obscuram subsequi crediderim: verba enim partim inscita et putida, partim mendosa et perperam prolata, quid si ignavos et oscitantes et ad

If I wanted any further evidence of this, the moral atmosphere which words diffuse, I would ask you to observe how the first thing men do, when engaged in controversy with others, be it in the conflict of the tongue or the pen, or of weapons more wounding yet, if such there be, is ever to assume some honorable name to themselves, such as, if possible, shall beg the whole matter in dispute, and at the same time to affix on their adversaries a name which shall place them in a ridiculous or contemptible, an invidious or odious light.* There is a deep instinct in men, deeper perhaps than they give any account of to themselves, which tells them how far this will go; that multitudes, utterly unable to weigh the arguments of the case, will yet be receptive of the influences which these words are evermore, however imperceptibly, diffusing. By arguments they might hope to gain over the reason of a few, but by help of these nicknames they enlist what at first are so much more potent, the prejudices and passions of the many, on their side. Thus, when at the breaking out of our Civil War, the Parliamentary party styled *themselves* 'The Godly,' while to the Royalists they gave the title of 'The Malignants,' it is certain that, wherever they could procure entrance and allowance for these terms, the question upon whose side the right lay was already decided. The Royalists, it is

servile quidvis jam olim paratos incolarum animos haud levi indicio declarant? Contra nullum unquam audivimus imperium, nullam civitatem non mediocriter saltem floruisse, quamdiu linguæ sua gratia, susque cultus constitit. Compare an interesting Epistle (the 114th) of Seneca.

* See p. 33.

true, made exactly the same employment of question-begging words, of words steeped quite as deeply in the passions which animated *them*. So, too, the Franciscans, when they nicknamed the Dominicans 'Maculists,' as denying, or at all events refusing to affirm, that the Blessed Virgin was conceived without stain (sine maculâ), perfectly knew that this title would do much to put their rivals in an odious light. The copperhead in America is a peculiarly venomous snake. Something effectual has been done when this name has been fastened, as it has lately been, by one party in America on its political opponents.

Seeing, then, that language contains so faithful a record of the good and of the evil which in time past have been working in the minds and hearts of men, we shall not err, if we regard it as a moral barometer indicating and permanently marking the rise or fall of a nation's life. To study a people's language will be to study *them*, and to study them at best advantage; there, where they present themselves to us under fewest disguises, most nearly as they are. Too many have had a hand in language, and in bringing it to the shape in which we find it, it is too entirely the collective work of the whole nation, the result of the united contributions of all, it obeys too immutable laws, to allow any successful tampering with it, any making of it to witness other than the actual facts of the case.*

* Terrien Poncel (*Du Langage*, p. 231): Les langues sont faites à l'usage des peuples qui les parlent; elles sont animées chacune d'un esprit différent, et suivent un mode particulier d'action, conforme à leur

Thus the frivolity of an age or nation, its mockery of itself, its inability to comprehend the true dignity and meaning of life, the feebleness of its moral indignation against evil, all this will find an utterance in the employment of solemn and earnest words in senses comparatively trivial or even ridiculous. 'Gehenna,' that word of such terrible significance on the lips of our Lord, has in French issued in 'gêne,' and in this shape expresses no more than a slight and petty annoyance. 'Ennui' meant once something very different from what now it means. Littré gives as its original signification, "anguish of soul, caused by the death of persons beloved, by their absence, by the shipwreck of hopes, by any misfortunes whatever." 'Honnêteté,' which should mean that virtue of all virtues, honesty, and which did mean it once, standing as it does now for external civility and for nothing more, marks a willingness to accept the slighter observances and pleasant courtesies of society in the room of deeper moral qualities. 'Vérité' is at this day so worn out, has been used so often where another and very different word would have been far

---

principe. "L'esprit d'une nation et le caractère de sa langue," a écrit G. de Humboldt, "sont si intimement liés ensemble, qui si l'un était donné, l'autre devrait pouvoir s'en déduire exactement." La langue n'est autre chose que la manifestation extérieure de l'esprit des peuples; leur langue est leur esprit, et leur esprit est leur langue, de telle sorte qu'en développant et perfectionnant l'un, ils développent et perfectionnent nécessairement l'autre. And a recent German writer has well said, Die Sprache, das selbstgewebte Kleid der Vorstellung, in welchem jeder Faden wieder ein Vorstellung ist, kann uns, richtig betrachtet, offenbaren, welche Vorstellungen die Grundfäden bildeten (Gerber, *Die Sprache als Kunst*).

more appropriate, that a Frenchman at this present who would fain convince us of the truth of his communication counts that he can only do so by assuring us that it is 'la vraie vérité.' Neither is it well that words, which ought to have been reserved for the highest mysteries of the spiritual life, should be squandered on slight and secular objects,—'spirituel' itself is an example in point,—or that words implying once the deepest moral guilt, as is the case with 'perfide,' 'malice,' 'malin,' in French, should be employed now almost in honor, or at all events in jest and in play.

Often a people's use of some single word will afford us a deeper insight into their real condition, their habits of thought and feeling, than whole volumes written expressly with the intention of imparting this insight. Thus 'idiot,' a Greek word, is abundantly characteristic of Greek life. The 'idiot,' or ἰδιώτης, was originally the *private* man, as contradistinguished from one clothed with office, and taking his share in the management of public affairs. In this its primary sense it was often used in the English of the seventeenth century; as when Jeremy Taylor says, "Humility is a duty in great ones, as well as in *idiots*." It came then to signify a rude, ignorant, unskilled, intellectually unexercised person, a boor: this derived or secondary sense bearing witness to a conviction woven deep into the Greek mind that contact with public life was indispensable even to the right development of the intellect,* a conviction

* Hare, *Mission of the Comforter*, p. 552.

which could scarcely have uttered itself with greater clearness than it does in this secondary use of 'idiot.' Our tertiary, in which the 'idiot' is one deficient in intellect, not merely with its powers unexercised, is but this secondary pushed a little farther. Once more, how wonderfully characteristic of the Greek mind it is that the language should have one and the same word (*καλός*), to express the beautiful and the good—goodness being thus contemplated as the highest beauty; while over against this stands another word (*αἰσχρός*), used now for the ugly, and now for the morally bad. Again, the innermost differences between the Greek and the Hebrew reveal themselves in the several salutations of each, in the 'Rejoice,' of the first, as contrasted with the 'Peace' of the second. The clear, cheerful, world-enjoying temper of the Greek embodies itself in the first; he could desire nothing better or higher for himself, nor wish it for his friends, than to have *joy* in his life. But the Hebrew had a deeper longing within him, and one which finds utterance in his 'Peace.' It is not hard to perceive why this latter people should have been chosen as the first bearers of that truth which indeed enables truly to *rejoice*, but only through first bringing *peace;* nor why from them the word of life should first go forth. It may be urged, indeed, that these were only forms, and such they may have at length become; as in our 'good-by' or 'adieu' we can hardly be said now to commit our friend to the Divine protection; yet still they were not such at the first, nor would they have held their ground, if ever they had become such altogether.

How much, again, will be sometimes involved in the gradual disuse of one name, and the coming up of another in its room. Thus, little as the fact, and the moral significance of the fact, may have been noticed at the time, what an epoch was it in the history of the Papacy, and with what distinctness marking a more thorough secularizing of its whole tone and spirit, when '*Ecclesia* Romana,' the official title by which it was wont at an earlier day to designate itself, gave place to the later title, '*Curia* Romana,' the Roman *Church* to the Roman *Court*.*

The modifications of meaning which a word has undergone as it had been transplanted from one soil to another, so that one nation borrowing it from another, has brought into it some force foreign to it before, has deepened, or extenuated, or otherwise altered its meaning,—this may reveal to us, as perhaps nothing else would, fundamental diversities of character existing between them. The word in Greek exactly corresponding to our 'self-sufficient' is one of honor, and was applied to men in their praise. And indeed it was the glory of the heathen philosophy to teach man to find his resources in his own bosom, to be thus sufficient for himself; and seeing that a true centre without him and above him, a centre in God, had not been revealed to him, it was no shame for him to seek it there; far better this than to have no centre at all. But the Gospel has taught us another lesson, to find our sufficiency in God; and thus

* See on this matter *The Pope and the Council*, by Janus, p. 215.

'self-sufficient,' to the Greek suggesting no lack of modesty, of humility, or of any good thing, at once suggests such to us. 'Self-sufficiency' no man desires now to be attributed to him. The word carries for us its own condemnation and its different uses for honor once, for reproach now, do in fact ground themselves on the innermost differences between the religious condition of the world before Christ and after.

It was not well with Italy, she might fill the world with exquisite specimens of her skill in the arts, with pictures and statues of rarest loveliness, but all higher national life was wanting to her during those centuries in which she degraded 'virtuoso,' or the virtuous man, to signify one skilled in the appreciation of painting, music, and sculpture; for these, the ornamental fringe of a nation's life, can never, without loss of all manliness of character, be its main texture and woof—not to say that excellence in them has been too often dissociated from all true virtue and moral worth. The opposite exaggeration of the Romans, for whom 'virtus' meant predominantly warlike courage, the truest 'manliness' of men, was more tolerable than this; for there is a sense in which a man's 'valor' *is* his value, is the measure of his worth; seeing that no virtue can exist unless men have learned, in Milton's glorious phrase, "to hate the cowardice of doing wrong." * It could not but be morally ill with a people among whom 'morbidezza'

* It did not escape Plutarch, poor Latin scholar as he was, that 'virtus' had far more the sense of ἀνδρεία than of ἀρετή (*Coriol.* 1).

was used as a word of praise, expressive of a beauty which claimed for this its 'sickly softness' to be admired. There was too sure a witness here for the decay of moral strength and health, when these could not merely be disconnected from beauty, but implicitly put in opposition to it. Nor less must it have fared ill with them, there was little joy and little pride which they could have felt in their country at a time when 'pellegrino,' meaning properly the strange or the foreign, came to be of itself a word of praise, and equivalent to beautiful. Far better the pride and assumption of that ancient people who called all things and persons beyond their own pale, barbarous and barbarians; far better our own 'outlandish,' used with something of the same contempt. There may be a certain intolerance in these; yet this how much healthier than so far to have fallen out of conceit with one's own country, so far to affect things foreign, that these last, merely on the strength of being foreign, commend themselves as beautiful in our sight. How little, again, the Italians, until quite later years, can have lived in the spirit of their ancient worthies, or reverenced the most illustrious among these, we may argue from the fact that they should have been content so far to degrade the name of one among their noblest, that every glib and loquacious hireling who shows strangers about their picture-galleries, palaces, and ruins, is called 'cicerone,' or a Cicero! It is unfortunate that terms like these, having once grown up, are not again, or are not easily again, got rid of. They remain, testifying to an ignoble past, and in some sort helping to main-

tain it, long after the temper that produced them has passed away.*

Happily it is nearly impossible for us in England to understand the mingled scorn, hatred, fear, suspicion, contempt, which in time past were associated with the word 'sbirri' in Italian. These 'sbirri' were the humble, but with all this the acknowledged, ministers of justice; while yet everything which is mean and false and oppressive, which can make the name of justice hateful, was implied in this title of theirs, was associated with their name. There is no surer sign of a bad, oppressive rule, than when the titles of the administrators of law, titles which should be in themselves so honorable, thus acquire a hateful undertone. What a world of oppression, chicane, and fraud must have found place, before tax-gatherer, or exciseman, 'publican,' as in our English Bible, could be a word steeped in uttermost scorn, as alike for Greek and Jew it was; while, on the other hand, however unwelcome the visits of the one or the interference of the other may be to us, yet the sense of the entire fairness and justice with which their exactions are made, acquits these names for us of the slightest sense of dishonor. 'Policeman' has no evil subaudition with us; though in the last century, when our police was otherwise administered than now, 'catchpole,' in Wiclif's time quite an honorable word, had acquired such. So, too, if at this day any accidental profits fall or 'escheat' to the Crown, they

* See on this matter Marsh, *On the English Language*, New York, 1860, p. 224.

are levied with so much fairness and more than fairness to the subject, that, were not the thing already accomplished, 'escheat' would never yield 'cheat,' nor 'escheator' 'cheater,' as, through the extortions and injustices for which these dues were formerly a pretext, they actually have done.

It is worse, as marking that a still holier sanctuary than that of civil government has become so profane in men's sight, when words which express sacred functions and offices become redolent of scorn. How thankful we may be that in England we have no equivalent to the German 'Pfaffe,' which, identical with 'papa' and 'pope,' and meaning at first but a priest, now carries with it the insinuation of almost every unworthiness in the forms of meanness, servility, and avarice which can render the priest's office and person base and contemptible.

Much may be learned by noting the words which nations have been obliged to borrow from other nations, as not having them of home-growth—this in most cases, if not in all, testifying that the thing itself was not native, was only an exotic, transplanted like the word which indicated it, from a foreign soil. Thus it is singularly characteristic of the social and political life of England, as distinguished from that of the other European nations, that to it alone the word 'club' belongs; France and Germany, having been alike unable to grow a word of their own, have borrowed ours. That England should have been the birthplace of 'club' is nothing wonderful; for these voluntary associations of men for the furthering of such social or political ends as are near to the hearts

of the associates could have only had their rise under such favorable circumstances as ours. In no country where there was not extreme personal freedom could they have sprung up; and as little in any where men did not know how to use this freedom with moderation and self-restraint, could they long have been endured. It was comparatively easy to adopt the word; but the ill success of the 'club' itself everywhere save here where it is native has shown that it was not so easy to transplant, or, having transplanted, to acclimatize the thing. While we have lent this and other words, political and industrial for the most part, to the French and Germans, it would not be less instructive, if time allowed, to trace our corresponding obligations to them.

And scarcely less significant and instructive than the presence of a word in a language, will be occasionally its absence. How curious, for instance, are the conclusions which Cicero in his high Roman fashion draws from the absence of any word in the Greek corresponding to the Latin 'ineptus;' not from this concluding, as we might have anticipated, that the character designated by the word was wanting, but rather that the fault was so common, so universal with the Greeks that they failed to recognize it as a fault at all.*

De Orat. ii. 4, 7: Quem enim nos *ineptum* vocamus, is mihi videtur ab hoc nomen habere ductum, quod non sit aptus. Idque in sermonis nostri consuetudine perlate patet. Nam qui aut tempus quid postulet, non videt, aut plura loquitur, aut se ostentat, aut eorum quibuscum est, vel dignitatis vel commodi rationem non habet, aut denique in aliquo genere aut inconcinnus aut multus est, is ineptus esse dicitur.

The petty spite which unhappily so often reigns between nations dwelling side by side with one another, as it embodies itself in many shapes, so it finds vent in the words which they borrow from one another, and the use to which they put them. Thus the French, borrowing 'hablador' from the Spanish, in which it means simply a speaker, give it in 'hableur' the sense of a braggart; the Spaniards paying them off in exactly their own coin, for of 'parleur,' which is but a speaker in French, they make 'parlador,' which is pretty nearly the braggart again.

But it is time to bring this lecture to an end. These illustrations, to which it would be easy to add more, justify all that has been asserted of a moral element existing in words; so that they do not hold themselves neutral in that great conflict between good and evil, light and darkness, which is dividing the world; that they are not satisfied to be the passive vehicles, now of the truth, and now of falsehood. We see, on the contrary, that they continually take their side, are some of them children of light, others children of this world, or even of darkness; they beat with the pulses of our life; they stir with our passions; we clothe them with light; we steep them in scorn; they receive from us the impressions of our good and of our evil, which again they are most active further to propagate and diffuse. Must we not own then that there is a wondrous and mysteri-

---

Hoc vitio cumulata est eruditissima illa Græcorum natio. Itaque quod vim hujus mali Græci non vident, ne nomen quidem ei vitio imposuerunt. Ut enim quæras omnia, quomodo Græci ineptum appellent, non invenies.

ous world, of which we may hitherto have taken too little account, around us and about us? Is there not something very solemn and very awful in wielding such an instrument as this of language is, so mighty to wound or to heal, to kill or to make alive? and may not a deeper meaning than hitherto we have attached to it, lie in that saying, "By thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned"?

BLACKBOARD EXERCISES.

LECTURE III.

ON THE MORALITY IN WORDS.

EXERCISE No. I.

INTRODUCTION.

I. PROOF OF MAN'S DIVINE ORIGIN IN LANGUAGE.

II. PROOF OF MAN'S FALL IN LANGUAGE.

Examples—

1. "Ah" and "Alas."
2. "Affliction."
3. "Agony."
4. "Anguish."
5. "Assassin."
6. "Atheist."
7. "Avarice."
8. St. Paul's use of words.

III. RECORDS OF SIN IN LANGUAGE.

1. Words expressive of pleasure in calamity.
2. "Abbacinare."
3. "ἀκρωτηριάζειν."
4. "To ganch."
5. Sinful oral tradition.

EXERCISE No. II.

DETERIORATION OF WORDS.

1. "Knave."
2. "Villain."

3. "Boor."
4. "Varlet."
5. "Menial."
6. "Paramour."
7. "Minion."
8. "Pedant."
9. "Swindler."
10. "Ringleader."
11. "Time-server."
12. "Conceits."
13. "To carp."
14. "Officious."
15. "Demure."
16. "Crafty."
17. "Cunning.
18. "Craft."
19. "Artful."
20. "Magdalen."
21. "Tinsel."
22. "Specious."
23. "Voluble."
24. "Plausible."
25. "Lewd."
26. "To resent."
27. "Retaliate."
28. "Animosity."
29. "Prejudice."
30. "Retract."

EXERCISE No. III.

ELEVATION OF WORDS.

1. "Humility."
2. "Angels."
3. "Martyrs."
4. "Apostles."
5. "Evangels."
6. "Advocates."

7. "Paradise."
8. "Regeneration."
9. "Sacrament."
10. "Mystery."

EXERCISE No. IV.

TESTIMONY OF WORDS.

I. ATTESTATIONS TO GOD'S TRUTH.
1. "Pain."
2. "Plague."
3. "*Vox populi, vox Dei.*"
4. "Miser."

II. TESTIMONY TO GREAT MORAL TRUTHS.
1. "Integritas."
2. "πονηρία."

III. WITNESS OF WORDS TO A CENTRAL TRUTH OF OUR FAITH.
1. "Sünde" and "Sühnen."
2. "Piaculum."

IV. WITNESS TO FAILINGS OF THE HUMAN HEART.
1. "Assentator."
2. "Jaherr."

EXERCISE No. V.

MORAL INTERPRETATIONS.

I. WORDS WHICH CONVEY MORAL INSTRUCTION.
1. "Blackener."
2. "Libertine."
3. "Passion."
4. "Humanitas."
5. "Talents."
6. "Oblige."
7. "Virtue."
8. "Kind."

II. WORDS WHICH IMPLY MORAL PERVERSITY.
1. "Prude."

2. "Simple."
3. "Silly."
4. "Christus."
5. "Bonhomie."
6. "ἐνήθεια."
7. "Sedākat."
8. "Simplex."

III. WORDS WHICH REVEAL MAN'S FAITH IN CHANCE.

1. "Happy."
2. "Fortunate."
3. "Unfortunate."
4. "ἐνδαιμονία."

IV. WORDS WHICH REVEAL WRONG VIEWS OF DUTY.

1. "Hands."
2. "Souls."
3. "Σώματα."

EXERCISE No. VI.

THE MORALS OF NAMES.

I. HONORABLE NAMES FOR DISHONORABLE THINGS.

1. Reading of St. James iii. 7. "The tongue."
2. "The imposture of words."

II. WORDS WHICH PALLIATE OR CONCEAL SIN.

1. "Tight," "primed," or "crank."
2. "Aiutata."
3. "Poudre de succession."
4. "*Short* pig," and "*long* pig."
5. "Chevalier d'industrie."

III. WORDS WHICH THROW A VEIL OF SENTIMENT OVER SIN.

1. "Love-child."
2. "Purveyors."
3. "St. Nicholas' clerks."
4. "Michers."
5. "Nuthooks."
6. "Conveying."
7. "Head-money."

8. "Palm oil."
9. "Pot de vin."
10. "Fils de joie."
11. "Conciliatrix."

IV. Ugly words for ugly things.

1. "Harlot."
2. "Sharper."
3. "Blackleg."

V. Falsehood in names.

1. "Eau de vie."
2. "British water."

VI. Question-begging words.

1. "Godly."
2. "Malignants."
3. "Maculists."
4. "Copperheads."

EXERCISE No. VII.

LANGUAGE A MORAL BAROMETER.

I. Language shows the frivolity of an age or nation.

1. "Gêne" for "gehenna."
2. "Ennui."
3. "Honnêteté."
4. "Vêrité."
5. "Spirituel."
6. "Perfide," "malice," and "malin."

II. Language shows a nation's habits of thought and feeling.

1. "Idiot, *καλός*, *αἰσχρός*."
2. "Rejoice."
3. "Peace."
4. "Good-by" or "adieu."

III. Disuse and displacement of names.

1. *Ecclesia* Romana.
2. *Curia.*

IV. LANGUAGE SHOWS FUNDAMENTAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN NATIONS.

1. "Self-sufficient."
2. "Virtuoso."
3. "*Virtus*" and "valor."
4. "*Morbidezza*."
5. "Pellegrino" and "outlandish."
6. "Cicerone."

EXERCISE No. VIII.

MISCELLANEOUS MORALS.

I. CIVIL MORALS.

1. Oppression: "sbirri."
2. Fraud: "publican."
3. Abuse of authority: "catchpole."
4. Extortion:

(*a.*) "escheat," "cheat."

(*b.*) "escheator," "cheater."

II. RELIGIOUS MORALS: "PFAFFE."

III. MORALS OF NATIONAL BORROWINGS.

. "Club."

. "Hablador."

3. "Parlador."

IV. MORAL OF THE WANT OF A WORD: "INEPTUS."

V. MORAL OF THE LECTURE.

1. Words are not neutral.
2. They are instinct with our life.
3. They justify or condemn us.

QUESTIONS.

LECTURE III.

On the Morality in Words.

In what three ways does language prove that man is of a divine birth?

How does language prove that he has fallen?

What relation do wickedness and woe bear to the words which designate them?

How are these things regarded by some?

Is the proof all scriptural?

What does an examination of the dictionary show?

What words are quoted?

Give other illustrations.

What is said of the relative abundance of good and bad words?

Give the scriptural proofs.

How have the utmost resources of language been taxed?

What is said of words which express pleasure at the calamities of others?

Give illustrations of this.

What is said of sinful oral traditions?

How do such words set forth evil?

What is necessary before language possesses such words?

What is said of the deterioration of words?

Give examples, with the derivation and history of each, as far as they can be learned.

How has the verb "to resent" changed in meaning?

Why do we not speak of the "retaliation" of injuries?

Describe the changes in the word "animosity."

What is the word "prejudice" a witness for?

What does the verb "to retract" bear testimony to?

What instance of its old use is given?

What has been the influence of Divine faith on words?

How was the Greek word for "humility" elevated?

Give other similar examples, with the derivation of each.

How has the Holy Spirit employed heathen words? Give instances.

What are the true uses of words?

What would modern "false prophets" have us believe?

What does a deeper feeling in the heart of man bear witness to?

What does the word "pain" prove?

What use is made of the word "plague"? Of the proverb, "Vox populi, vox Dei"?

What moral testimony do we find in the word "miser"?

What charge is made against St. James? How did the Romans say as much? How do we use "integrity"? Quote Mark vi. 20.

What is said of the Greek word signifying wickedness? Who are quoted in this connection?

Give an example of the witness of words to central religious truths?

How is this confirmed in the Latin "piaculum"?

Give an example of a word giving an insight into the failings of the heart.

What was the old use of "assentation"?

Give an example of a word used to check the spirit of depreciation.

What has been the history of the word "libertine"? Give its derivation.

What do we learn from the word "passion"? "Impotent"?

What is "humanitas" used to designate?

What question divides Englishmen?

How is "humanitas" appealed to?

How is our word "talents" used? Give its derivation. What does it prove?

What moral truth do we find in "oblige" and "obligation"?

How is South quoted?

How is the habit of calling a woman's chastity her "virtue" significant?

What is witnessed in the word "kind"? "mankind"?

What does "prude" illustrate? Account for its present use.

What do we learn from "simple" and "innocent"? "schlecht"? "albern"?

Give the history of "silly," "Christus," "bonhomie," "εὐήθεια," "sedākat," "simplex."

What does "happy" prove?

What is illustrated by "hands" and "souls"? "σώματα"?

How do words work their worst mischief?

What is said of the reading of St. James iii. 7?

What is said of fair words for ugly things?

What of the imposture of words?

Give examples of words which conceal sin among civilized people.

What does Captain Erskine testify?

What does "love-child" illustrate?

By what names are thieves called in Shakespeare?

How is "head-money" used? "palm-oil"? "pot de vin"?

What kind of names are "whited sepulchres"?

Give examples of better moral words.

Give instances of falsehood in words.

What is said of question-begging words? Give examples.

How is language a moral barometer?

Mention words which testify to the frivolity of an age or nation.

How do words give us an insight of a people's habits of thought and feeling?

Give the history of "idiot."

What do the "rejoice" of the Greeks and the "peace" of the Hebrews show?

Give an example of the gradual disuse of a name.

What is illustrated by the word in Greek for "self-sufficient"?

What do we learn from "virtuoso" and "virtus"? "morbidezza"? "pellegrino"? "cicerone"? "sbirri"? "publican"? "catchpole"? "escheat"? "pfaffe"?

What is said of transplanted words? Illustrate by "club."

What is said of the absence of a word from a language? Give an example.

How do words embody national spites? Give examples.

What is the moral of the lecture?

ADDITIONAL WORDS FOR ILLUSTRATION.

LECTURE III.

On the Morality in Words.

1. Askance.
2. Autograph.
3. Blackguard.
4. Compassion.
5. Eucharist.
6. Fulsome.
7. Gaudy.
8. Gentleman.
9. Gushing.
10. Hale,
11. Harangue.
12. Harbinger.
13. Heresy.
14. Hoax.
15. Hobby.
16. Humbug.
17. Hypocrisy.
18. Imp.
19. Inert.
20. Jade.
21. Jealous.
22. Jeopardy.
23. Jesuitical.
24. Lackey.
25. Lady.
26. Lampoon.
27. Leer.
28. Libel
29. Lyceum.
30. Massacre.
31. Minister.
32. Monster.
33. Moody.
34. Obsequious.
35. Ostracism.
36. Pragmatic.
37. Revolution.
38. Sad.
39. Satan.
40. Scandal.
41. Shrew.
42. Traitor.
43. Whiskey.
44. Zealot.

LECTURE IV.

ON THE HISTORY IN WORDS.

LANGUAGE, which is ever in flux and flow, which among nations that have not invented or adopted letters, exists only for the ear and as a sound, we might beforehand have assumed would prove the frailest, the most untrustworthy, of all vehicles of the knowledge of the past; that one which would most certainly betray its charge. So far, however, from this being the fact, it is the main, oftentimes the only, connecting link between that past and our present; it is oftentimes an ark riding above the water-floods that have swept away or submerged every other landmark and memorial of bygone ages and vanished generations of men. Far beyond all written records in a language, the language itself stretches back, and offers itself for our investigation—'the pedigree of nations,' as Johnson calls it *—itself a far older and at the same time a far more instructive monument and document than any book, inscription, or other

* This statement of his must be taken with a certain amount of qualification. It is not always that races are true to the end to their language; external forces are sometimes too strong. Thus Celtic disappeared before Latin in Gaul and Spain, Slavonic became extinct in Prussia two centuries ago, German taking its room; the negroes of Hayti speak French, and various American tribes have exchanged their own idioms for Spanish and Portuguese. See upon this matter Sayce's *Principles of Comparative Philology*, pp. 175–181.

writing which employs it. The written records may have been falsified by carelessness, by vanity, by fraud, by a multitude of causes; but language never deceives us, if only we know how to question it aright.

What a voice and testimony it has on a question perhaps the most deeply interesting of all. Some, as you are aware, on one ground or another deny the accuracy of the Scripture statement that the whole earth was peopled from a single pair; urge, on the contrary, that there must have been many beginnings, many original centres of human population. Dr. Prichard and others have shown that Science, quite independent of Revelation, though unable to prove, yet decisively points to, a *physical* unity of the human race. But this is not all. There is much to lead us to anticipate that a stronger evidence and a *moral* argument for the unity of mankind more convincing yet, will some day be forthcoming. We have seen in our own time the consanguinity plainly traced and by all admitted, of families of languages which not many years ago were esteemed to have absolutely no connection with one another; and while very much remains still to be done, yet assuredly the tendency of all later investigations into languages and their relations, is more and more to refer them to a common stock and single fountain-head.

Such investigations as these, it is true, lie plainly out of your sphere. Not so, however, those humbler yet not less interesting inquiries, which by the aid of any tolerable dictionary you may carry on into

the past history of your own land, as attested by the present language of its people. You know how the geologist is able from the different strata and deposits, primary, secondary, or tertiary, succeeding one another, which he meets, to arrive at a knowledge of the successive physical changes through which a region has passed ; is in a condition to preside at those changes, to measure the forces which were at work to produce them, and almost to indicate their date. Now with such a language as the English before us, bearing as it does the marks and footprints of great revolutions profoundly impressed upon it, we may carry on moral and historical researches precisely analogous to his. Here too are strata and deposits, not of gravel and chalk, sandstone and limestone, but of Celtic, Latin, Low German, Danish, Norman words, and then once more Latin and French, with slighter intrusions from other quarters : and anyone with skill to analyse the language might re-create for himself the history of the people speaking that language, might with tolerable accuracy appreciate the divers elements out of which that people was composed, in what proportion these were mingled, and in what succession they followed, one upon the other.

He would trace, for example, the relation in which the English and Norman occupants of this land stood to one another. An account of this, in the main as accurate as it would be certainly instructive, might be drawn from an intelligent study of the contributions which they have severally made to the English language, as bequeathed to us jointly by them both.

Supposing all other records to have perished, we might still work out and almost reconstruct the history by these aids; even as now, when so many documents, so many institutions survive, this must still be accounted the most important, and that of which the study will introduce us, as no other can, into the innermost heart and life of large periods of our history.

Nor, indeed, is it hard to see why the language must contain such instruction as this, when we a little realize to ourselves the stages by which it has come down to us in its present shape. There was a time when the languages which the English and the Norman severally spoke, existed each by the side of, but unmingled with the other; one, that of the small dominant class, the other that of the great body of the people. By degrees, however, with the reconciliation and partial fusion of the two races, the two languages effected a transaction; one indeed prevailed over the other, but at the same time received a multitude of the words of that other into its own bosom. At once there would exist duplicates for many things. But as in popular speech two words will not long exist side by side to designate the same thing, it became a question how the relative claims of the English and French word should adjust themselves, which should remain, which should be dropped; or, if not dropped, should be transferred to some other object, or express some other relation. It is not of course meant that this was ever formally proposed, or as something to be settled by agreement; but practically one was to be taken and one left. Which was it that should maintain its ground?

Evidently, where a word was often on the lips of one race, its equivalent seldom on those of the other, where it intimately cohered with the manner of life of one, was only remotely in contact with that of the other, where it laid strong hold on one, and only slight on the other, the issue could not be doubtful. In several cases the matter was simpler still: it was not that one word expelled the other, or that rival claims had to be adjusted; but that there never had existed more than one word, the thing which that word noted having been quite strange to the other section of the nation.

Here is the explanation of the assertion made just now—namely, that we might almost reconstruct our history, so far as it turns upon the Norman Conquest, by an analysis of our present language, a mustering of its words in groups, and a close observation of the nature and character of those which the two races have severally contributed to it. Thus we should confidently conclude that the Norman was the ruling race, from the noticeable fact that all the words of dignity, state, honor, and pre-eminence, with one remarkable exception (to be adduced presently), descend to us from them—'sovereign,' 'sceptre,' 'throne,' 'realm,' 'royalty,' 'homage,' 'prince,' 'duke,' 'count,' ('earl' indeed is Scandinavian, though he must borrow his 'countess' from the Norman), 'chancellor,' 'treasurer,' 'palace,' 'castle,' 'hall,' 'dome,' and a multitude more. At the same time the one remarkable exception of 'king' would make us, even did we know nothing of the actual facts, suspect that the chieftain of this ruling race

came in not upon a new title, not as overthrowing a former dynasty, but claiming to be in the rightful line of its succession ; that the true continuity of the nation had not, in fact any more than in word, been entirely broken, but survived, in due time to assert itself anew.

And yet, while the statelier superstructure of the language, almost all articles of luxury, all having to do with the chase, with chivalry, with personal adornment, are Norman throughout; with the broad basis of the language, and therefore of the life, it is otherwise. The great features of nature, sun, moon, and stars, earth, water, and fire ; the divisions of time ; three out of the four seasons, spring, summer, and winter; the features of natural scenery, the words used in earliest childhood, the simpler emotions of the mind; all the prime social relations, father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, —these are of native growth and unborrowed. 'Palace' and 'castle' may have reached us from the Norman, but to the Saxon we owe far dearer names, the 'house,' the 'roof,' the 'home,' the 'hearth.' His 'board' too, and often probably it was no more, has a more hospitable sound than the 'table' of his lord. His sturdy arms turn the soil; he is the 'boor,' the 'hind,' the 'churl'; or if this Norman master has a name for him, it is one which on his lips becomes more and more a title of opprobrium and contempt, the 'villain.' The instruments used in cultivating the earth, the 'flail,' the 'plough,' the 'share,' the 'rake,' the 'scythe,' the 'harrow,' the 'wain,' the 'sickle,' the 'spade,' are expressed in

his language; so too the main products of the earth, as wheat, rye, oats, bere, grass, flax, hay, straw, weeds; and no less the names of domestic animals. You will remember no doubt how in the matter of these Wamba, the Saxon jester in *Ivanhoe* plays the philologer,* having noted that the names of almost all animals, so long as they are alive, are Saxon, but when dressed and prepared for food become Norman —a fact, he would intimate, not very wonderful; for the Saxon hind had the charge and labor of tending and feeding them, but only that they might appear on the table of his Norman lord. Thus 'ox,' 'steer,' 'cow,' are Saxon, but 'beef' Norman; 'calf' is Saxon, but 'veal' Norman; 'sheep' is Saxon, but 'mutton' Norman: so it is severally with 'swine' and 'pork,' 'deer' and 'venison,' 'fowl' and 'pullet.' 'Bacon,' the only flesh which perhaps ever came within his reach, is the single exception. Putting all this together, with much more of the same kind, which has only been indicated here, we should certainly gather, that while there are manifest tokens preserved in our language, of the Saxon having been for a reason an inferior and even an oppressed race, the stable elements of English life, however overlaid for a while, has still made good their claim to be the solid groundwork of the after nation as of the after language; and to the justice of this conclusion all other historic records, and the present social condition of England, consent in bearing witness.†

* Wallis, in his *Grammar*, p 20, had done so before.

† Compare Donaldson, *New Cratylus*, 3rd edition, p. 17; and Morris, *English Accidence*, pp. 35–38.

Then again, who could doubt, even if the fact were not historically attested, that the Arabs were the arithmeticians, the astronomers, the chemists, the merchants of the middle ages, when he had once noted that from them we have gotten these, and so many other words like them—'cypher,' 'algebra,' 'zero,' 'almanack,' 'zenith,' 'nadir,' 'azimuth,' 'alkali,' 'alcohol,' 'alchemy,' 'alembic,' 'elixir,' 'magazine,' 'tariff'?—for if one or two of these were originally Greek, they reached us through the Arabic, and with the tokens of their transit cleaving to them. In like manner, even though history were silent on the matter, we might conclude, and we know that we should rightly conclude, that the origins of the monastic system are to be sought in the Greek and not in the Latin branch of the Church, seeing that with hardly an exception the words expressing the constituent elements of the system, as 'monk,' 'monastery,' 'cenobite,' 'anchorite,' 'ascetic,' 'hermit,' 'archimandrite,' are Greek and not Latin.

But the study of words will throw rays of light upon a past infinitely more remote than any which I have suggested here, will reveal to us secrets of the past, which else must have been lost to us for ever. Thus it must be a question of profound interest for as many as count the study of man to be far above every other study, to ascertain what point of culture that Indo-European race of which we come, the *stirps generosa et historica* of the world, as Coleridge has called it well, had attained, while it was dwelling still as one family in that which was its common home in the East. No voices of history, the very faintest

voices of tradition, reach us from ages so far removed from our own. But in the silence of all other voices there is one voice which makes itself heard, and which can tell us much. Where Indian, and Greek, and Latin, and Teutonic designate some object by the same word, and where it can be clearly shown that they did not, at a later day, borrow that word one from the other, the object, we may confidently conclude, must have been familiar to the Indo-European race, while yet these several groups of it dwelt in the Asiatic highlands as one undivided family together. Now they have such common words for the chief domestic animals—for ox, for sheep, for horse, for dog, for goose, and for many more. From this we have a right to gather that before the migrations began, they had overlived and outgrown the fishing and hunting stages of existence, and entered on the pastoral. They have *not* all the same words for the main products of the earth, as for corn, wheat, barley, wine; it is tolerably evident therefore that they had not entered on the agricultural stage. So too from the absence of names in common for the principal metals, we have a right to argue that they had not arrived at a knowledge of the working of these. On the other hand, identical names for dress, for house, for door, for garden, for numbers as far as a hundred, for the primary relations of the family, as father, mother, brother, sister, son, daughter, for the Godhead, testify that the common stock, intellectual and moral, was not small with which they severally went their way, each to set up for itself and work out its own destinies in its own appointed region of

the earth.* This common stock may, indeed, have been much larger than these investigations declare; for a word, once common to all these languages, may have survived only in one; or possibly may have perished in all. Larger it may very well, but poorer it cannot, have been.†

This is one way in which words by their presence or their absence may teach us history which else we could never know. I pass to other ways.

There are vast harvests of historic lore garnered often in single words; important facts which they at once proclaim and preserve; these too such as sometimes have survived nowhere else but in them. How much history lies in the word 'church.' I see no sufficient reason to dissent from those who derive it from the Greek *κυριακή*, 'that which pertains to the Lord,' or 'the house which is the Lord's.' A difficulty indeed meets us here. How explain the presence of a Greek word in the vocabulary of our Anglo-Saxon forefathers? for that *we* do not derive it immedi-

* See Mommsen, *Römische Geschichte*, vol. i. c. 2; Max Müller, *On the Science of Language*, part ii. p. 223.

† Ozanam (*Les Germains avant le Cristianisme*, p. 155)'; Dans le vocabulaire d'une langue on a tout le spectacle d'une civilisation. On y voit ce qu'un peuple sait des choses invisibles. si les notions de Dieu, de lâme, du devoir, sont assez pures chez lui pour ne souffrir que des termes exacts. On mesure la puissance de ses institutions par le nombre et la propriété des termes qu'elles veulent, pour leur service; la liturgie a ses paroles sacramentelles, la procédure ses formules. Enfin, si ce peuple a étudié la nature, il faut voir à quel point il en a pénètré les secrets, par quelle variété d'expressions, par quels sons flatteurs ou énergiques, il a cherché à décrire les divers aspects du ciel et de la terre, à faire, pour ainsi dire, l'inventaire des richesses temporelles dont il dispose.

ately from the Greek, is certain. What contact, direct or indirect, between the languages will account for this? The explanation is curious. While Angles, Saxons and other tribes of the Teutonic stock were almost universally converted through contact with the Latin Church in the western provinces of the Roman Empire, or by its missionaries, some Goths on the Lower Danube had been brought at an earlier date to the knowledge of Christ by Greek missionaries from Constantinople; and this κυριακή, or 'church,' did, with certain other words, pass over from the Greek to the Gothic tongue; these Goths, the first converted and the first therefore with a Christian vocabulary, lending the word in their turn to the other German tribes, to our Anglo-Saxon forefathers among the rest; and by this circuit it has come round from Constantinople to us.*

Or again, interrogate 'pagan' and 'paganism,' and you will find important history in them. You are aware that 'pagani,' derived from 'pagus,' a village, had at first no religious significance, but designated the dwellers in hamlets and villages, as distinguished from the inhabitants of towns and cities. It

* The passage most illustrative of the parentage of the word is from Walafrid Strabo (about A.D. 840): Ab ipsis autem Græcis Kyrch à Kyrios, et alia multa accepimus. Sicut domus Dei Basilica, i.e. Regia à Rege, sic etiam Kyrica, i.e. Dominica, à Domino, nuncupatur. Si autem quæritur, quâ occasione ad nos vestigia hæc græcitatis advenerint, dicendum præcipuè à Gothis, qui et Getæ, cùm eo tempore, quo ad fidem Christi perducti sunt, in Græcorum provinciis commorantes, nostrum, i.e. theotiscum sermonem habuerint. Cf. Rudolf von Raumer, *Einwirkung des Christenthums auf die Althochdeutsche Sprache*, p. 288; Neidner, *Kirch. Geschichte*, p. 2.

was, indeed, often applied to *all* civilians, as contra-distinguished from the military caste; and this fact may have had a certain influence, when the idea of the faithful as soldiers of Christ was strongly realized in the minds of men. But it was mainly in the following way that it became a name for those alien from the faith of Christ. The Church fixed itself first in the seats and centres of intelligence, in the towns and cities of the Roman Empire; in them its earliest triumphs were won; while, long after these had accepted the truth, heathen superstitions and idolatries lingered on in the obscure hamlets and villages; so that 'pagans,' or villagers, came to be applied to *all* the remaining votaries of the old and decayed superstitions, although not all, but only most of them, were such. In an edict of the Emperor Valentinian, of date A.D. 368, 'pagan' first assumes this secondary meaning. 'Heathen' has run a course curiously similar. When the Christian faith was first introduced into Germany, it was the wild dwellers on the *heaths* who were the last to accept it, the last probably whom it reached. One hardly expects an etymology in *Piers Ploughman;* but this is there (10541, 2):

> '*Hethen* is to mene after heeth,
> And untiled erthe.'

Here, then, are two instructive notices—one, the historic fact that the Church of Christ planted itself first in the haunts of learning and intelligence; another, morally more important, that it did not shun discussion, feared not to encounter the wit and wisdom of this world, or to expose its claims to the

searching examination of educated men; but, on the contrary, had its claims first recognized by them, and in the great cities of the world won first a complete triumph over all opposing powers.*

I quoted in my first lecture the words of one who, magnifying the advantage to be derived from such studies as ours, observed that oftentimes more might be learned from the history of a word than from the history of a campaign. Take some Latin word, 'imperator' for example; follow this, as Dean Merivale has followed it in his *History of the Romans*,† and I think you will own as much. But words of our own out of number, such as 'sophist,'‡ 'barbarous,' 'clerk,' 'romance,' 'benefice,' 'sacrament,' suggest themselves to me, any one of which would prove the truth of the assertion. Let us take 'sacrament'; its history, while it carries us far, will yet carry us by ways full of instruction; and this, while we confine ourselves strictly to this history, not needlessly meddling with discussions about the thing, its place and importance in the Christian scheme. We shall find ourselves first among the forms of Roman law. The 'sacramentum' appears there as the deposit or pledge, which in certain suits plaintiff and defendant were alike bound to make, and whereby they engaged

* There is a good note on 'pagan' in Gibbon's *Decline and Fall*, c. 21, at the end; and in Grimm's *Deutsche Mythol.* p. 1198; and the history of the changes in the word's use is well traced in another interest by Mill, *Logic*, vol. ii. p. 271.

† Vol. iii. pp. 441–452.

‡ For a history of 'sophist' see Sir Alexander Grant's *Ethics of Aristotle*, 2nd ed. vol. i. p. 106, sqq.

themselves to one another; the loser of the suit forfeiting his pledge to sacred temple uses, from which fact the name 'sacramentum,' or thing consecrated, was first derived. The word, as next employed, plants us amidst the military affairs of Rome, designating the military oath by which the Roman soldiers mutually engaged themselves at the first enlisting never to desert their standards, or turn their backs upon the enemy, or abandon their *Imperator*—this employment teaching us the sacredness which the Romans attached to their military engagements, and going far to account for their victories. The word was then transferred from this military oath to any solemn oath whatsoever. These three stages 'sacramentum' had already passed through, before the Church claimed it for her own, or indeed herself existed at all. Her early writers, out of a sense of the sacredness and solemnity of the oath, transferred this name to almost any act of special solemnity or sanctity, above all to such mysteries as intended more than met eye or ear. For them the Incarnation was a 'sacrament,' the lifting up of the brazen serpent was a 'sacrament,' the giving of the manna, and many things more. It is well to be acquainted with this phase of the word's history, depriving as it does of all convincing power those passages quoted by Roman Catholic controversialists from early church-writers in proof of their seven sacraments. It is quite true that these may have called marriage a 'sacrament,' and Confirmation a 'sacrament,' and we may reach the Roman seven without difficulty; but then they called many things more, which even the theologians of

Rome do not include in the 'sacraments' properly so called, by the same name; and this evidence, proving too much, in fact proves nothing at all. One other stage in the word's history remains; its limitation, namely, to the two 'sacraments,' properly so called, of the Christian Church. A reminiscence of the employment of 'sacrament,' an employment which still survived, to signify the plighted troth of the Roman soldier to his captain and commander, was that which had most to do with the transfer of the word to Baptism; wherein we, with more than one allusion to this oath of theirs, pledge ourselves to fight manfully under Christ's banner, and to continue his faithful soldiers and servants to our life's end; while the *mysterious* character of the Holy Eucharist was mainly that which earned for it this name.

We have already found history imbedded in the word 'frank'; but I must bring forward the Franks again, to account for the fact with which we are all familiar, that in the East not Frenchmen alone, but *all* Europeans, are so called. Why, it may be asked, should this be? This wide use of 'Frank' dates from the Crusades; Michaud, the chief French historian of these, finding evidence here that his countrymen took a decided lead, as their gallantry well fitted them to do, in these romantic enterprises of the middle ages; impressed themselves so strongly on the imagination of the East as *the* crusading nation of Europe, that their name was extended to all the warriors of Christendom. He is not here snatching for them more than their just right. A very large proportion of the noblest Crusaders, from Godfrey of

Bouillon to S. Lewis, as of others who did most to bring these enterprises about, as Peter the Hermit, Pope Urban the Second, S. Bernard, were French, and thus gave, in a way sufficiently easy to explain, an appellation to all.*

To the Crusades also, and to the intense hatred which they roused throughout Christendom against the Mahometan infidels, we owe 'miscreant,' as designating one to whom the vilest principles and practice are ascribed. A 'miscreant,' at the first, meant simply a misbeliever. The name would have been applied as freely, and with as little sense of injustice, to the royal-hearted Saladin as to the vilest wretch that fought in his armies. By degrees, however, those who employed it tinged it more and more with their feeling and passion, more and more lost sight of its primary use, until they used it of any whom they regarded with feelings of abhorrence such as those which they entertained for an infidel; just as 'Samaritan' was employed by the Jews simply as a term of reproach, and with no thought whether he on whom it was fastened was in fact one of that detested race or not; where indeed they were quite sure that he was not (John viii. 48). 'Assassin' also, an Arabic word whose story you will find no difficulty in obtaining,—you may read it in Gibbon,†—connects itself with a romantic chapter in the history of the Crusades.

Various explanations of 'cardinal' have been proposed, which should account for the appropriation

* See Fuller, *Holy War*, b. i. c. 13. † *Decline and Fall*, c. 64.

of this name to the parochial clergy of the city of Rome with the subordinate bishops of that diocese. This appropriation is an outgrowth, and a standing testimony, of the measureless assumptions of the Roman See. One of the favorite comparisons by which that See was wont to set out its relation of superiority to all other Churches of Christendom was this; it was the hinge, or 'cardo,' on which all the rest of the Church, as the door, at once depended and turned. It followed presently upon this that the clergy of Rome were 'cardinales,' as nearest to, and most closely connected with him who was thus the hinge, or 'cardo,' of all.*

'Legend' is a word with an instructive history. We all know what a 'legend' means now. It is a tale which is *not* true, which, however historic in form, is not so in fact, claims no serious belief for itself. It was quite otherwise once. By this name of 'legends' the annual commemorations of the faith and patience of God's saints in persecution and death were originally called; these legends in this title which they bore proclaiming that they were worthy to be read, and from this worthiness deriving their name. At a later day, as corruptions spread through the Church, these 'legends' grew, in Hooker's

* Thus a letter professing to be of Pope Anacletus the First in the first century, but really belonging to the ninth: Apostolica Sedes *cardo* et caput omnium Ecclesiarum à Domino est constituta; et sicut *cardine* ostium regitur, sic hujus S. Sedis auctoritate omnes Ecclesiæ reguntur. And we have 'cardinal' put in relation with this 'cardo' in a genuine letter of Pope Leo the Ninth: Clerici summæ Sedis *Cardinales* dicuntur, *cardini* utique illi quo cetera moventur, vicinius adhærentes.

words, "to be nothing else but heaps of frivolous and scandalous vanities," having been "even with disdain thrown out, the very nests which bred them abhorring them." How steeped in falsehood, and to what an extent, according to Luther's indignant term of the word, the 'legends' (legende) must have become 'lyings' (lügende), we can best guess, when we measure the moral forces which must have been at work, before that which was accepted at the first as "worthy to be read," should have been felt by this very name to announce itself as most unworthy, as belonging at best to the region of fable, if not to that of actual untruth.

An inquiry into the pedigree of 'dunce' lays open to us an important page in the intellectual history of Europe. Certain theologians in the middle ages were termed Schoolmen; having been formed and trained in the cloister and cathedral *schools* which Charlemagne and his immediate successors had founded. These were men not to be lightly spoken of, as they often are by those who never read a line of their works, and have not a thousandth part of their wit; who moreover little guess how many of the most familiar words which they employ, or misemploy, have descended to them from these. 'Real,' 'virtual,' 'entity,' 'nonentity,' 'equivocation,' all these, with many more unknown to classical Latin, but now almost necessities to us, were first coined by the Schoolmen; and, passing over from them into the speech of those more or less interested in their speculations, have gradually filtered through the successive strata of society, till now they have reached,

some of them, to quite the lowest. At the revival of learning, however, their works fell out of favor: they were not written in classical Latin: the forms into which their speculations were thrown were often unattractive; it was mainly in their authority that the Roman Church found support for its perilled dogmas. On all these accounts it was esteemed a mark of intellectual progress to have broken with them, and thrown off their yoke. Some, however, still clung to these Schoolmen, and to one in particular, *Duns* Scotus, the greatest teacher of the Franciscan Order; and many times an adherent of the old learning would seek to strengthen his position by an appeal to its famous doctor, familiarly called Duns; while those of the new learning would contemptuously rejoin, "Oh, you are a *Dunsman*," or more briefly, "You are a *Duns*,"—or, "This is a piece of *dunsery*;" and inasmuch as the new learning was ever enlisting more and more of the genius and scholarship of the age on its side, the title became more and more a term of scorn: "Remember ye not," says Tyndal, "how within this thirty years and far less, the old barking curs, *Dunce's* disciples, and like draff called Scotists, the children of darkness, raged in every pulpit against Greek, Latin, and Hebrew?" And thus from that conflict long ago extinct between the old and the new learning, that strife between the medieval and the modern theology, we inherit 'dunce' and 'duncery.' The lot of Duns, it must be confessed, has been a hard one, who, whatever his merits, as a teacher of Christian truth, was assuredly one of the keenest and most subtle-

witted of men. He, the "subtle Doctor" by pre-eminence, for so his admirers called him, "the wittiest of the school divines," as Hooker does not scruple to style him, could scarcely have anticipated, and did not at all deserve, that his name should be turned into a by-word for invincible stupidity.

This is but one example of the singular fortune waiting upon words. We have another of a parallel injustice, in the use which 'mammetry,' a contraction of 'Mahometry,' obtained in our early English. Mahometanism being the most prominent form of false religion with which our ancestors came in contact, 'mammetry' was used up to and beyond the Reformation, to designate first any false religion, and then the worship of idols; idolatry being proper to, and a leading feature of, most of the false religions of the world. Men did not pause to remember that Mahometanism is the great exception, being as it is a protest against all idol-worship whatsoever; so that it was a signal injustice to call an idol 'a mammet' or a Mahomet, and idolatry 'mammetry.' To pursue the fortunes of the word a little further, at the next step not religious images only, but dolls were called 'mammets;' and when in *Romeo and Juliet* old Capulet contemptuously styles his daughter 'a whining *mammet*,' the process is strange, yet its every step easy to be traced, whereby the name of the Arabian false prophet is fastened on the fair maiden of Verona.

A misnomer such as this may remind us of the immense importance of possessing such names for things as shall not involve or suggest an error. We

have already seen this in the province of the moral life ; but in other regions also it nearly concerns us. Resuming, as words do, the past, moulding the future, how important it is that significant facts or tendencies in the world's history should receive their right names. It is a corrupting of the very springs and sources of knowledge, when we bind up not a truth, but an error, in the very nomenclature which we use. It is the putting of an obstacle in the way, which, however imperceptibly, is yet ever at work, hindering any right apprehension of the thing which has been thus erroneously noted.

Out of a sense of this, an eminent German scholar of the last century, writing *On the Influence of Opinions on Language*, did not stop here, nor make this the entire title of his book, but added another and further clause—*and on the Influence of Language on Opinions ;* * the matter which fulfils the promise of this latter clause constituting by far the most interesting and original portion of his work : for while the influence of opinions on words is so little called in question that the assertion of it sounds almost like a truism, this, on the contrary, of words on opinions, would doubtless present itself as a novelty to many. And yet it is an influence which has been powerfully felt in every region of human knowledge, in science, in art, in morals, in theology. The reactive energy of words, not merely on the passions of men (for that of course), but on their opinions calmly and deliber-

* *Von dem Einfluss der Meinungen in die Sprache, und der Sprache in die Meinungen*, von J. D. Michaëlis, Berlin, 1760.

ately formed, would furnish a very curious chapter in the history of human knowledge and human ignorance.

Sometimes words with no fault of theirs, for they did not originally bind up an error, will yet draw some error in their train, of which error they will afterwards prove the most effectual bulwark and shield. Let me instance—the author just referred to supplies the example—the word 'crystal.' The strange notion concerning the origin of the thing, current among the natural philosophers of antiquity, and which only two centuries ago Sir Thomas Browne thought it worth while to place first and foremost among the *Vulgar Errors* which he undertook to refute, was plainly traceable to a confusion occasioned by the name. Crystal, as they supposed, was ice or snow which had undergone such a process of induration, as wholly and forever to have lost its fluidity;* and Pliny, backing up one error by another, affirmed that it was only found in regions of extreme cold. The fact is, that the Greek word for crystal originally signified ice; but was early transferred to that diaphanous quartz which has so much the look of ice, and which alone *we* call by this name; and then in a little while it was taken for granted that the two, having the same name, were in fact the same substance; and this mistake it took ages to correct.

Natural history abounds in legends. In the word

* Augustine: Quid est crystallum? Nix est glacie durata per multos annos ita ut a sole vel igne facile dissolvi non possit. So too in Beaumont and Fletcher's tragedy of *Valentinian*, a chaste matron is said to be "cold as crystal *never to be thawed again.*"

'leopard' one of these has been permanently bound up; the error, having first given birth to the name, being afterwards itself maintained and propagated by it. The leopard, as is well known, was not for the Greek and Latin zoologists a specie by itself, but a mongrel birth of the male panther or pard and the lioness; and in 'leopard' or 'lion-pard,' this fabled double descent is expressed.* 'Cockatrice' embodies a somewhat similar fable; the fable however in this case being invented to account for the name.†

It was Eichhorn who first suggested the calling of a certain group of languages, which stand in a marked contradistinction to the Indo-European or Aryan family, by the common name of 'Semitic.' A word which should include all these was wanting, and this one was handy and has made its fortune; at the same time implying, as 'Semitic' does, that these are all languages spoken by races which are descended from Shem, it is eminently calculated to mislead. There are non-Semitic races, the Phœnicians for example, who have spoken a Semitic language; there are Semitic races who have not spoken one. Against 'Indo-European' the same objection may be urged; seeing that several languages are European, that is, spoken within the limits of Europe, as the Maltese, the Finnish, the Hungarian, the Basque, the Turkish, which lie altogether outside of this group.

'Gothic' is plainly a misnomer, and has often

* This error lasted into modern times; thus Fuller (*A Pisgah Sight of Palestine*, vol. i. p. 195): "Leopards and mules are properly no creatures."

† See Wright, *The Bible Word Book*, s. v.

proved a misleader as well, when applied to a style of architecture which belongs not to one, but to all the Germanic tribes ; which, moreover, did not come into existence till many centuries after any people called Goths had ceased from the earth. Those, indeed, who first called this medieval architecture 'Gothic,' had no intention of ascribing to the Goths the first invention of it, however this language may seem now to bind up in itself an assertion of the kind. 'Gothic' was at first a mere random name of contempt. The Goths, with the Vandals, being the standing representatives of the rude in manners and barbarous in taste, the critics who would fain throw scorn on this architecture as compared with that classical Italian which alone seemed worthy of their admiration,* called it 'Gothic,' meaning rude and barbarous thereby. We who recognize in this Gothic architecture the most wondrous and consummate birth of genius in one region of art, find it hard to believe that this was once a mere title of depreciation and scorn, and sometimes wrongly assume a reference in the word to the people among whom first it arose.

'Classical' and 'romantic,' names given to opposing schools of literature and art, contain an absurd antithesis ; and either say nothing at all, or say something erroneous. "Revival of learning" is a phrase

* The name, as the designation of a style of architecture, came to us from Italy. Thus Fuller in his *Worthies:* "Let the Italians deride our English and condemn them for *Gothish* buildings." See too a very curious expression of men's sentiments about Gothic architecture as simply equivalent to barbarous, in Phillips's *New World of Words*, 1706, s. v. 'Gothick.'

only partially true when applied to that mighty intellectual movement in Western Europe which marked the close of the fifteenth century and the beginning of the sixteenth. A revival there might be, and indeed there was, of *Greek* learning at that time; but there could not be properly affirmed a revival of Latin, inasmuch as it had never been dead; or, if any will insist on this, had revived nearly two centuries before. 'Renaissance,' applied in France to the new direction which art took about the age of Francis the First, is another question-begging word. Very many would entirely deny that the bringing back of an antique pagan spirit, and pagan forms as the utterance of this, into Christian art was a 'renaissance' or new birth of it at all.

But inaccuracy of naming may draw after it more serious mischief in regions more important. Nowhere is accuracy more vital than in words having to do with the chief facts and objects of our faith; for such words, as Coleridge has observed, are never inert, but constantly exercise an immense reactive influence on those who employ them, even as they spread around them an atmosphere, which those who often use, or often hear them used, unconsciously inhale. The so-called 'Unitarians,' claiming by this name of theirs to be asserters of the unity of the Godhead, claim that which belongs to us by far better right than to them; which, indeed, belonging of fullest right to us, does not properly belong to them at all. I should, therefore, without any intention of offence, refuse the name to them; just as I should decline, by calling those of the Roman obedience

'Catholics,' to give up the whole question at issue between them and us. So, also, were I one of them, I should never, however convenient it might sometimes prove, consent to call the great religious movement of Europe in the sixteenth century the 'Reformation.' Such in *our* esteem it was, and in the deepest, truest sense of the word; a shaping anew of things that were amiss in the Church. But how any who esteem it a disastrous, and, on their parts who brought it about, a most guilty schism, can consent to call it by this name, is surprising.

Let me urge on you here the importance of seeking in every case to acquaint yourselves with the circumstances under which any body of men who have played an important part in history, above all in the history of your own land, obtained the name by which they were afterwards willing to be known, or which was used for their designation by others. This you may do as a matter of historical inquiry, and keeping entirely aloof in spirit from the scorn, the bitterness, the falsehood, the calumny, out of which very frequently these names were first imposed. Whatever of these may have been at work in them who coined or gave currency to the name, the name itself can never without serious loss be neglected by any who would truly understand the moral significance of the thing; always something, often much, may be learned from it. Learn, then, about each one of these names which you meet in your studies, whether it was one which men gave to themselves; or one imposed on them by others, and which they

never recognized; or one which being first imposed by others, was yet in course of time admitted and allowed by themselves. We have examples in all these kinds. Thus the 'Gnostics' called *themselves* such; the name was of their own devising, and declared that whereof they made their boast; it was the same with the 'Cavaliers' of our Civil War. 'Quaker,' 'Puritan,' 'Roundhead,' were all, on the contrary, names devised by others, and never accepted by those to whom they were attached; while 'Whig' and 'Tory' were nicknames originally of bitterest scorn and party hate, given by two political bodies in England to one another,* the Whig being properly a sour Scottish Covenanter, the Tory an Irish bog-trotting freebooter; while yet these nicknames in tract of time so lost and let go what was offensive in them, that in the end they were adopted by the very parties themselves. The German 'Lutherans' were originally so called by their antagonists.† In the same way 'Methodists' was a title not first taken by the followers of Wesley, but fastened on them by others, while yet they have been subsequently willing, though I suppose with a certain reserve, to accept and to be known by it. 'Momiers' or 'Mummers,' a name in itself of far greater offence, has obtained in Switzerland something of the same recognition. Exactly in the same way 'Capuchin' was at first a jesting nickname, given by the

* In North's *Examen*, p. 321, is a very lively, though not a very impartial, account of the rise of these names.

† Dr. Eck, one of the earliest who wrote against the Reformation, first called the Reformed 'Lutherani.'

boys in the streets to that branch of the Franciscans which afterwards accepted it as their proper designation. It was provoked by the peaked and pointed hood (capuccio) which they wore. The story of the 'Gueux' of Holland is more familiar than that I need more than allude to it.

A 'Premier' or 'Prime Minister,' though unknown to the law of England, is at present one of the institutions of the country. The acknowledged leadership of one member in the Government is a fact of only gradual growth in our constitutional history, but one in which the nation has entirely acquiesced—nor is there anything invidious now in the name. But in what spirit the Parliamentary Opposition, having coined the term, applied it first to Sir Robert Walpole, is plain from some words of his spoken in the House of Commons, Feb. 11, 1742: "having invested me with a kind of mock dignity, and styled me a *Prime Minister*, they [the Opposition] impute to me an unpardonable abuse of the chimerical authority which they only created and conferred."

Now of these titles some undoubtedly, like 'capuchin' which I instanced just now, stand in no living connection with those that bear them; and such names, though seldom without their instruction, yet plainly are not *so* instructive as others in which the innermost heart of the thing named so utters itself, that, having mastered the name, we have placed ourselves at the central point, from which best to master everything besides. It is thus with 'Gnostic' and 'Gnosticism:' in the prominence given to *gnosis* or knowledge, as opposed to faith, lies the key to the

whole system. The Greek Church has loved ever to style itself the Holy 'Orthodox' Church, the Latin, the Holy 'Catholic' Church. Follow up the thoughts which these words suggest. What a world of teaching they contain; above all when brought into direct comparison and opposition one with the other. How does all which is innermost in the Greek and Roman mind unconsciously reveal itself here; the Greek Church regarding as its chief blazon that its speculation is right, the Latin that its empire is universal. Nor indeed is it merely the Greek and Latin Churches which utter themselves here, but Greece and Rome in their deepest distinctions, as these existed from the beginning. The key to the whole history, Pagan as well as Christian, of each is in these words. We can understand how the one established a dominion in the region of the mind which shall never be overthrown, the other founded an empire in the world whose visible effects shall never be done away. This is an illustrious example; but I am bold to affirm that, in their degree, all parties, religious and political, are known by names that will repay study; by names, to understand which will bring us far to an understanding of their strength and their weakness, their truth and their error, the idea and intention according to which they wrought. Thus take those which have arisen up in England. 'Puritans,' 'Fifth-Monarchy Men,' 'Seekers,' 'Levellers,' 'Independents,' 'Friends,' 'Rationalists,' 'Latitudinarians,' 'Freethinkers,' these titles, with many more, have each its significance; and would you understand what any of these schools and par-

ties intended, you must first understand what they were called. From this you must start; even as you must bring back to this whatever further knowledge you may acquire; putting your later gains, if possible, in subordination to the name; at all events in connection and relation with it.

You will often be able to glean knowledge from the names of things, if not as important as all this, yet interesting in its way. What a record of inventions, how much the history of commerce is preserved in names. Thus the 'magnet' has its name from Magnesia, a district of Thessaly; this same, or else another in Asia Minor of the same name, yielding the medicinal earth so called. The 'baldachin' or 'baudekin' is from Baldacco, the Italian form of the medieval name of Babylon, from which city the costly silk which furnished this canopy originally came. The 'bayonet' suggests, though it is possibly here in error, that it was first made at Bayonne—the 'bilbo,' a finely tempered Spanish blade, at Bilboa—the 'carronade' at the Carron Ironworks in Scotland—'worsted' that it was spun at a village so called (in the neighborhood of Norwich)—'sarsnet' that it is a Saracen manufacture—'cambric' that it reached us from Cambray—'crape' from Cyprus (the earlier form of the word is 'cypres')—'copper' that it too drew its name from the same island, so richly furnished with mines of this metal—'diaper' that it came from Ypres—'fustian' from Fostat, a suburb of Cairo—'frieze' from Friesland—'silk' or 'sericus' from the land of the Seres or Chinese—'damask' from Damascus (the 'damson' also is the

'damascene' or Damascus plum)—'arras' from Arras—'shalloon' from Chalons—'jane' from Genoa —'dimity' from Damietta—'gauze' from Gaza; The fashion of the 'cravat' was borrowed from the Croats, or Crabats, as this wild irregular soldiery of the Thirty Years' War used to be called. The 'biggen,' a plain cap often mentioned by our early writers, was first worn by the Beguines, communities of pietist women in the middle ages. The 'dalmatic' was a garment whose fashion was borrowed, or supposed to be borrowed, from Dalmatia. England now sends her calicoes and muslins to India and the East; yet these words give standing witness that we once imported them from thence; for 'calico' is from Calicut, that is, Calcutta, and 'muslin' from Moussul, a city in Asiatic Turkey. 'Cordwain' or 'cordovan' is from Cordova—'delf' from Delft—'indigo' (indicum) from India—'gamboge' from Gambodia—'agate' from a Sicilian river, Achates—the 'turquoise' is from Turkey—the 'chalcedony' or onyx from Chalcedon—'jet' from the river Gages in Lycia, where this black stone is found.* 'Rhubarb' is a corruption of Rha barbarum, the root from the savage banks of the Rha or Volga—'jalap' is from Jalapa, a town in Mexico—'tobacco' from the island Tobago—'macassar' oil from a small Malay kingdom so named in the Eastern Archipelago—'parchment' from Pergamum—'majolica' from Majorca—'faience' from a town of the same name, the

* In Holland's *Pliny* the Greek form 'gagates' is still retained, though he calls it more commonly 'jeat' or 'geat.'

Italian Faenza. The 'bezant,' so often named in our early literature, is a coin of Byzantium; the 'guinea' was originally coined (in 1663) of gold brought from the African coast so called; the pound or penny 'sterling' was a certain weight of bullion according to the standard of the Easterlings, or Eastern merchants from the Hanse Towns on the Baltic. 'Ermine' is, or is taken to be, the spoil of the Armenian rat; the 'spaniel' is from Spain, or perhaps from Hispaniola; the 'barb' is a steed from Barbary; the 'tarantula' a poisonous spider, common in the neighborhood of Tarentum. 'Sherry,' or 'sherris,' as Shakespeare wrote it, is sent us from Xeres; and 'port' from Oporto. The 'pheasant' reached us from the banks of the Phasis; the 'bantam' from a Dutch settlement in Java so called; the 'cherry' was brought by Lucullus from Cerasus, a city in Pontus; the 'peach' (persica, declares itself a Persian fruit; 'currants' are mostly shipped at Corinth; the 'quince' has undergone so many changes in its progress through Italian and French to us, that it hardly retains any trace of Cydon (malum Cydonium), a town of Crete, from which it derives its name. 'Solecisms,' though they hardly have a right to a place here, are from Solœ, an Athenian colony in Cilicia, whose members soon forgot the Attic refinement of speech, and became notorious for the ungrammatical Greek which they talked.

And as things thus keep record in the names which they bear of the quarters from which they reached us, so also will they often do of the persons who, as authors, inventors, or discoverers, or in some other

way, stood in near connection with them. A collection in any language of all the names of persons which have since become names of things—from nomina *appellativa* have become nomina *realia*—would be very curious and interesting. I will enumerate a few. Where the matter is not familiar to you, it will not be unprofitable to work back from the word or thing to the person, and to learn more accurately the connection between them.

To begin with mythical antiquity—the Chimæra has given us 'chimerical,' Hermes 'hermetic,' Pan 'panic,' Pæan, being a name of Apollo, the 'peony,' Tantalus 'to tantalize,' Hercules 'herculean,' Proteus 'protean,' Vulcan 'volcano' and 'volcanic,' and Dædalus 'dedal,' if this word, on the authority of Spenser and Shelley, may find allowance with us. The demi-god Atlas figures with a world upon his shoulders in the title-page, so at least I am told, of the first edition of Mercator's great work on geography; and has in this way lent to our map-books their name. Gordius, the Phrygian king who tied that famous 'gordian' knot which Alexander cut, will supply a natural transition from mythical to historical. Mausolus, a king of Caria, has left us 'mausoleum,' Academus 'academy,' Epicurus 'epicure,' Philip of Macedon a 'philippic,' being such a discourse as Demosthenes once launched against the enemy of Greece, and Cicero 'cicerone.' Mithridates, who had made himself poison-proof, gave us the now forgotten word 'mithridate' (Dryden) for antidote; as from Hippocrates we derived 'hipocras,' or 'ypocras,' often occurring in our early poets, be-

ing a wine supposed to be mingled after the great physician's receipt. Gentius, a king of Illyria, gave his name to the plant 'gentian,' having been, it is said, the first to discover its virtues.* A grammar used to be called a 'donat' or 'donet' (Chaucer), from Donatus, a Roman grammarian of the fourth century, whose grammar held its place in the schools during a large part of the middle ages; just as in Switzerland and Germany now every guide-book is called a 'Bädeker.' The beggar Lazarus, perhaps an historical person, has given us 'lazar' and 'lazaretto;' Veronica and the legend connected with her name, a 'vernicle,' being a napkin with the Saviour's face impressed upon it. Our 'pantaloons' are from S. Pantaleone; he was the patron saint of the Venetians, who therefore very commonly received Pantaleon as their Christian name; it was from them transferred to a garment which they much affected. Simon Magus gave us 'simony;' which, however, is not a precise reproduction of his sin as recorded in Scripture; 'dunce,' as we have seen, is derived from Duns Scotus; while there is a legend that the 'knot' or sandpiper is named from Canute or Knute, with whom this bird was a special favorite. To come to more modern times, and not pausing at Ben Jonson's 'chaucerisms,' Bishop Hall's 'scoganisms,' from Scogan, Edward the Fourth's jester, or his 'aretinisms,' from Aretin; these being probably not intended even by their authors to endure; a Roman cobbler named Pasquin has given us the 'pasquil' or 'pasquinade;'

* Pliny, *H. N.* xxv. 34.

'patch,' a name of contempt, not unfrequent in Shakespeare, is said to have been the proper name of a favorite fool of Cardinal Wolsey's; and Colonel Negus in Queen Anne's time to have first mixed the beverage which goes by his name. Lord Orrery was the first for whom an 'orrery' was constructed; and Lord Spencer first wore, or first brought into fashion, a 'spencer.' Dahl, a Swede, introduced the cultivation of the 'dahlia;' the 'fuchsia' is named after Fuchs, a German botanist of the sixteenth century; the 'magnolia' after Magnol, a distinguished French botanist of the beginning of the eighteenth; the 'camellia' was introduced into Europe from Japan in 1731 by Camel, a member of the Society of Jesus. 'Quassia' derives its name from a negro sorcerer of Surinam, who in 1730 discovered its properties, and after whom it was called. A French Protestant refugee, Tabinet by name, first made 'tabinet' in Dublin; another Frenchman, the ebenist Boule, in the time of Lewis the Fourteenth, gave his name to 'buhl' work; while yet another, Goulard, a physician of Montpellier, gave his to the soothing lotion, not unknown in our nurseries. In '*tram*-road,' the second syllable of Ou*tram*,' the name of the inventor, survives. The 'tontine' was conceived by Tonti, an Italian; another Italian, Galvani, first noted the phenomena of animal electricity or 'galvanism;' while a third, Volta, gave a name to the 'voltaic' battery. It was a Corsican engineer, named Martello, who suggested to Pitt the 'martello' towers which stud some parts of our coast. 'Nicotine,' the poison recently drawn from tobacco, goes back for its title to Nicot,

a physician, who first introduced the tobacco-plant to the general notice of Europe. Dolomieu, a French geologist, first called attention to a peculiar formation of rocks in Eastern Tyrol, called 'dolomites' after him. 'Martinet,' 'macintosh,' 'doyly,' 'brougham,' 'to mesmerize,' 'to macadamize,' 'to burke,' are all names of persons or formed from persons, and then transferred to things, on the ground of some sort of connection between the one and the other.* I may add 'guillotine,' though Dr. Guillotin did not invent this instrument of death, even as it is a baseless

* Several other such words we have in common with the French. Of their own they have 'sardanapalisme,' any piece of profuse luxury, from Sardanapalus; for 'lambiner,' to dally or loiter over a task, they are indebted to Denis Lambin, a worthy Greek scholar of the sixteenth century, but accused of sluggish movement and wearisome diffuseness in style. Every reader of Pascal's *Provincial Letters* will remember Escobar, the great casuist of the Jesuits, whose convenient subterfuges for the relaxation of the moral law have there been made famous. To the notoriety which he thus acquired, he owes his introduction into the French language; where 'escobarder' is used in the sense of to equivocate, and 'escobarderie' of subterfuge or equivocation. A pale green color is in French called 'céladon' from a personage of this name, of a feeble and *fade* tenderness, who figures in *Astrée*, a famous romance of the seventeenth century. An unpopular minister of finance, M. de Silhouette, unpopular because he sought to cut down unnecessary expenses in the State, lent his name to the slight and thus cheap black outline portrait called a 'silhouette' (Sismondi, *Hist. des Français*, vol. xix. pp. 94, 95). In the 'mansarde' roof we are reminded of Mansart, the architect who introduced it. In 'marivaudage' the name of Marivaux is bound up, who was noted for the affected euphuism which goes by this name; very much as the sophist Gorgias gave γοργιάξειν to the Greek. The point of contact between the 'fiacre' and S. Fiacre is well known. Hackney carriages, when first established in Paris, waited for their hiring in the court of an hotel which was adorned with an image of the Scottish saint.

legend that he died by it. Some improvements in it he made, and it thus happened that it was called after him.

Nor less shall we find history, at all events literary history, in the noting of the popular characters in books, from whose names words which have passed into common speech have been derived. Thus from Homer we have 'mentor' for a monitor; 'stentorian' for loud-voiced; and inasmuch as, with all of Hector's nobleness, there is a certain amount of big talk about him, he has given us 'to hector;'* while the medieval romances about the siege of Troy ascribe to Pandarus that shameful ministry out of which his name has passed into the words 'to pander' and 'pandarism.' 'Rodomontade' is from Rodomonte, a hero of Boiardo; who yet does not bluster and boast, as the word founded on his name would seem to imply; adopted by Ariosto, it was by him changed into Rodamonte; 'thrasonical' is from Thraso, the braggart of the Roman Comedy. Cervantes has given us 'quixotic;' Swift 'liliputian;' to Molière the French language owes 'tartuffe' and 'tartufferie.' 'Reynard' with us is a duplicate for fox, while in French 'renard' has quite excluded the old 'volpils,' being originally no more than the proper name of the fox-hero, the vulpine Ulysses, in that famous beast-epic of the middle ages, *Reineke Fuchs;* the immense popularity of which we gather from many evidences—from none more clearly than from this. 'Chanticleer' is the name of the cock, and

* See Col. Mure, *Language and Literature of Ancient Greece*, vol. i. p. 350.

'Bruin' of the bear in the same poem.* These have not made fortune to the same extent of actually putting out of use names which before existed, but still have become quite familiar to us all.

Occasionally a name will embody and give permanence to an error; as when in 'America' the discovery of the New World, which belonged to Columbus, is ascribed to another eminent discoverer, but one who had no title to this honor, even as he was entirely guiltless of any attempt to usurp it for himself.† Our 'turkeys' are not from Turkey, as their name seems to say, and as was assumed by those who imposed that name, but from that new world where alone they are native. This error the French in another shape repeat, calling it 'dinde,' originally 'poulet *d'Inde*,' or Indian fowl. There lies in 'gipsy,' or Egyptian, the assumption that Egypt was the original home of this strange people; as was widely believed when they made their first appearance in Europe early in the fifteenth century. That this, however, was a mistake, their language leaves no doubt; proclaiming as it does that they are wanderers from a more distant East, an outcast tribe from Hindostan. 'Bohemians,' as they are called by the French, testifies to an error of a like character, to the fact that at their first apparition they were supposed

* See Génin, *Des Variations du Langage Français*, p. 12.

† Humboldt has abundantly shown this (*Kosmos*, vol. ii. note 457). He ascribes its general reception to its introduction into a popular work on geography, published in 1507. The subject has also been very carefully treated by Major, *Life of Prince Henry the Navigator*, 1868, pp. 382–388.

by the common people in France to be the expelled Hussites of Bohemia.

Where words have not embodied an error, it will yet sometimes happen that the sound or spelling of a word will *to us* suggest a wrong explanation, against which in these studies it will need to be on our guard. Most of us have been tempted to put 'domus' and 'dominus' into a connection which they do not really possess. There has been a stage in most boys' geographical knowledge, when they have taken for granted that 'Jutland' was so called not because it was the land of the Jutes, but on account of its *jutting* out into the sea in so remarkable a manner. At a much later period of their education, 'Aborigines,' being the proper name of an Italian tribe, might very easily lead them astray.* The Gulf of Lyons we most of us put in connection with the city of the same name. We are certainly somewhat surprised that a name should have been drawn from a city so remote and so far inland; but accept this as a fact notwithstanding. There is indeed no connection whatever between the two. In old texts it is generally called *sinus Gallicus;* but in the fourteenth century a few writers began to call it *Sinus Leonis*, the Gulf of the Lion, possibly from the fierceness of its winds and waves, but at any rate by a name having nothing to do with Lugdunum on the Rhone. The Oak, in Greek δρῦς, plays no inconsiderable part in the ritual of the Druids; it is not therefore wonderful if most students at one time in their

* See Pauly, *Encyclop.* s. v. Latium.

lives have put the two in etymological connection. The Greeks, who with so characteristic a vanity assumed that the key to the meaning of words in all languages was to be found in their own, did so of course. So, too, there have not been wanting those who have traced in the name 'Jove' a heathen reminiscence of the awful name of Jehovah; while yet, however specious this may seem, on closer scrutiny the words declare that they have no connection with one another, any more than have 'Iapetus' and 'Japheth,' or, I may add, 'God' and 'good,' which yet by a praise-worthy moral instinct men can hardly refrain from putting into an etymological relation with each other.

Sometimes a falsely-assumed derivation has reacted upon and modified the spelling. Thus the name of the Celtic tribe whom we call the 'Picts' would not have come down to us exactly in this form but for the notion which early got abroad, that they were so called from their custom of tattooing or painting their bodies, that in fact 'Pict' meant "the painted." This in itself is most unlikely. We can quite conceive the Romans giving this name to the *first* barbarous people they encountered, who were in the habit of thus painting themselves. For a custom like this, forcing itself on the eye, and impressing itself on the imagination, exactly supplies the motive which gives birth to a name. But *after* they had been long familiar with the tribes of southern Britain, among whom this painting or tattooing was equally in use, it is inconceivable that they should have applied it to a northern tribe, with which they first came

in contact at a far later day. The name is more probably the original Celtic one, 'peichta,' or 'the fighters,' slightly modified to give it a Latin shape and sound in the mouths of the Romans. It may have been the same with 'hurricane.' In the tearing up and *hurrying* away of the *canes* in the sugar plantations by this West Indian tornado, many have seen an explanation of the name; just in the same way as the Latin 'calamitas' has been derived from 'calamus,' the stalk of the corn. In both cases the etymology is faulty; 'hurricane,' probably a Carib word at the first, is only a transplanting into our tongue of the Spanish 'hurracan' or the French 'ouragan.'

It is a signal evidence of the conservative powers of language, that we may continually trace in speech the record of customs and states of society which have now passed so entirely away as to survive in these words alone. For example, a 'stipulation' or agreement is so called, as many affirm, from 'stipula,' a straw; and tells of a Roman custom, that when two persons would make a mutual engagement with one another,* they would break a straw between them. We all know what fact of English history is laid up in 'curfew,' or 'couvre-feu.' The 'limner,' or 'lumineur' (luminatore), throws us back on a time when the *illumination* of manuscripts was a leading occupation of the painter. 'Thrall' and 'thraldom' descend to us from a period when it was the custom to *thrill* or drill the ear of a slave in token

* See on this disputed point, and on the relation between the Latin 'stipulatio' and the old German custom not altogether dissimilar, J. Grimm, *Deutsche Rechtsalterthümer*, pp. 121, sqq.

of servitude; a custom in use among the Jews (Deut. xv. 17), and retained by our Anglo-Saxon forefathers who were wont thus to pierce at the church door the ears of their bond-servants. By 'lumber,' we are, or might be, taught that Lombards were the first pawnbrokers, even as they were the first bankers, in England; a 'lumber'-room being a 'lombard'-room or a room where the pawnbroker stored his pledges.* Nor need I do more than remind you that in our common phrase of "*signing* our name," we preserve a record of a time when such first rudiments of education as the power of writing were the portion of so few, that it was not as now an exception, but the custom of most persons to make their mark or 'sign;' great barons and kings themselves not being ashamed to set this *sign* or cross to the weightiest documents. To 'subscribe' the name would more accurately express what now we do. As often as we term arithmetic the science of 'calculation,' we allude to that rudimental stage in the science of numbers, when pebbles (calculi) were used, as now among savage tribes they often are, to help the practice of counting; the Greeks did the same in a word of theirs (ψηφίζειν); while in another (πεμπάζειν) they kept record of a period when the *five* fingers were so employed. 'Expend,' 'expense,' tell us that money was once weighed out (Gen. xxxiii. 16), not counted out as now; 'estimate' and 'estimation' that the first money which the Romans knew was of brass (æs, æstimatio); 'pecunia,' 'peculatus,' 'fee' (vieh) keep

* See my *Select Glossary*, s. v. Lumber.

record all of a time when cattle were the main circulating medium; 'rupee' in another quarter of the world does the same. 'In 'library' we preserve the fact that books were written on the bark (liber) of trees; in 'volume' that they were rolls; in 'book' itself that they were often beechen tablets; in 'paper,' that the Egyptian papyrus, "the paper reeds by the brooks," furnished at one time the chief material on which they were written.

Names thus so often surviving things, we have no right to turn an etymology into an argument. There was a notable attempt to do this in the controversy so earnestly carried on between the Greek and Latin Churches concerning the bread, whether it should be leavened or unleavened, that was used at the Table of the Lord. Those of the Eastern Church constantly urged that the Greek word for bread (and in Greek was the authoritative record of the first institution of this sacrament), implied, according to its root, that which was raised or lifted up; not, therefore, to use a modern term, 'sad' or set, or, in other words, unleavened bread, but such rather as had undergone the process of fermentation. But even if the etymology on which they relied (ἄρτος from αἴρω, to raise) had been as certain as it is questionable, they could draw no argument of the slightest worth from so remote an etymology, and one which had so long fallen out of the consciousness of those who employed the word.

Theories too, which long since were utterly renounced, have yet left their traces behind them. Thus 'good humor,' 'bad humor,' 'humors,' and,

strangest contradiction of all, '*dry* humor,' rest altogether on a now exploded, but a very old and largely accepted, theory of medicine; according to which there were four principal moistures or 'humors' in the natural body, on the due proportion and combination of which the disposition alike of body and mind depended.* Our present use of 'temper' has its origin in the same theory; the due admixture, or right tempering, of these humors gave what was called the happy temper, or mixture, which, thus existing inwardly, manifested itself also outwardly; while 'distemper,' which we still employ in the sense of sickness, was that evil frame either of a man's body or his mind (for it was used of both) which had its rise in an unsuitable mingling of these humors. In these instances, as in many more, the great streams of thought and feeling have changed their course, flowing now in quite other channels from those which once they filled, but have left these words as abiding memorials of the channels in which once they ran.

Other singular examples we have of the way in which the record of old errors, themselves dismissed long ago, may yet survive in language—being bound up in words which grew into use when those errors found credit, and which maintain their currency still. The mythology which Saxon or Dane brought with them from their German or Scandinavian homes is as much extinct for us as are the Lares, Larvæ, and Lemures of heathen Rome; yet the deposit it has permanently left behind it in the English language is

* See the *Prologue* to Ben Jonson's *Every Man out of his Humor.*

not inconsiderable. 'Lubber,' 'dwarf,' 'oaf,' 'droll,' 'wight,' 'puck,' 'urchin,' 'hag,' 'night-mare,' 'gramary,' 'Old Nick,' 'changeling' (wechselkind), suggest themselves, as all bequeathed to us by that old Teutonic demonology. No one now puts any faith in astrology, counts that the planet under which a man is born will affect his temperament, make him for life of a disposition grave or gay, lively or severe. Yet our language affirms as much; for we speak of men as 'jovial,' or 'saturnine,' or 'mercurial'—'jovial,' as being born under the planet Jupiter or Jove, which was the joyfullest star, and of happiest augury of all: * a gloomy severe person is said to be 'saturnine,' born, that is, under the planet Saturn, who makes those that own his influence, being born when he was in the ascendant, grave and stern as himself: another we call 'mercurial,' or light-hearted, as those born under the planet Mercury were accounted to be. The same faith in the influence of the stars survives in 'disastrous,' 'ill-starred,' 'ascendancy,' 'lord of the ascendant,' and, indeed, in 'influence' itself. What a record of old speculations, old certainly as Aristotle, and not yet exploded in the time of Milton,† does the word 'quintessence' contain. Again, what curious legends belong to the 'sardonic,'‡ or 'Sardinian,' laugh; a laugh caused, as was supposed, by a plant growing in Sardinia, of

* 'Jovial' in Shakespeare's time (see *Cymbeline*, Act 5, Sc. 4) had not forgotten its connection with Jove.

† See *Paradise Lost*, iii. 714–719.

‡ See an excellent history of this word in Rost and Palm's *Greek Lexicon*, s. v. σαρδάνιος.

which they who ate, died laughing; to the 'barnacle' goose,* to the 'amethyst,' esteemed, as the word implies, a preventive or antidote of drunkenness; and to other words not a few, which are employed by us still.

A question presents itself here, one which is not merely speculative; for it has before now become a veritable case of conscience with some whether they ought to use words which originally rested on, and so seem still to affirm, some superstition or untruth. This question has practically settled itself; the words will keep their ground: but further, they have a right to do this; for no word need be considered so to root itself in its etymology, and to draw its sap and strength from thence, that it cannot detach itself from this, and acquire the rights of an independent existence. And thus our *weekly* newspapers commit no absurdity in calling themselves '*jour*-nals,' or 'diurnals;' nor we when we name that a 'journey' which occupied not one, but several, days. We involve ourselves in no real contradiction, speaking of a 'quarantine' of five, ten, or any number of days more or fewer than *forty;* or of a population 'decimated' by a plague, though a tenth of it has not perished. A stone coffin may be still a 'sarcophagus,' without thereby implying that it has any special property of consuming the flesh of bodies which are laid within it. In like manner the wax of our 'candles' ('candela,' from 'candeo') is not necessarily

* For a full and most interesting study on this very curious legend, see Max Müller's *Lectures on Language*, vol. ii. pp. 533–551.

white; our 'rubrics' are such still, though seldom printed in *red* ink; neither need our 'miniatures' quit their name, though they are no longer painted with *minium* or carmine; our 'surplice' is not usually worn over an under-garment of skins; nor are 'haversacks' sacks for the carrying of oats; there are 'palaces' which are not built on the Palatine Hill; and 'nausea' which is not *sea*-sickness. I remember once asking a class of school-children, whether an announcement which during one very hard winter appeared in the papers, of a '*white black*bird' having been shot, was correct, or self-contradictory and absurd. The less thoughtful members of the class instantly pronounced against it; while after a little consideration, two or three made answer that it was perfectly correct, that, while no doubt the bird had originally obtained this name from its blackness, yet 'blackbird' was now the name of a species, and a name so cleaving to it, as not to be forfeited, even when the blackness had quite disappeared. We do not question the right of the '*New* Forest' to retain this title, though it has now stood for eight hundred years; nor of 'Naples' to be *New* City (Neapolis) still, after an existence three or four times as long.

It must, then, be esteemed a piece of ethical prudery, and an ignorance of the laws which languages obey, when the early Quakers refused to employ the names commonly given to the days of the week, and substituted for these, 'first day,' 'second day,' and so on. This they did, as is well known, on the ground that it became not Christian men to give that sanction to idolatry which was involved in the ordi-

nary style—as though every time they spoke of Wednesday they were rendering homage to Woden, of Thursday to Thor, of Friday to Freya, and thus with the rest ;* or at all events recognizing their existence. Now it is quite intelligible that the early Christians, living in the midst of a still rampant heathenism, should have objected, as we know they did, to 'dies *Solis*,' or Sunday, to express the first day of the week, their Lord's-Day. But when the Quakers raised *their* protest, the case was altogether different. The false gods whose names were bound up in these words had ceased to be worshipped in England for about a thousand years ; the words had wholly disengaged themselves from their etymologies, which probably not one in a thousand was so much as aware of. Moreover, had these precisians in speech been consistent, they could not have stopped where they did. Every new acquaintance with the etymology or primary use of words would have entangled them in some new embarrassment, would have required them still further to purge their vocabulary. 'To charm,' 'to bewitch,' 'to fascinate,' 'to enchant,' would have been no longer lawful words for those who had outlived the belief in magic, and in

* It is curious to find Fuller prophesying, a very few years before, that at some future day such a protest as theirs might actually be raised (*Church History*, b. ii. cent. 6) : "Thus we see the whole week bescattered with Saxon idols, whose pagan gods were the godfathers of the days, and gave them their names. This some zealot may behold as the object of a necessary reformation, desiring to have the days of the week new dipt, and called after other names. Though, indeed, this supposed scandal will not offend the wise, as beneath their notice ; and cannot offend the ignorant, as above their knowledge."

the power of the evil eye; nor 'lunacy,' nor 'lunatic,' for such as did not consider that the moon had anything to do with mental unsoundness; nor 'panic' fear, for those who believed that the great god Pan was indeed dead; nor 'auguries,' nor 'auspices,' for those to whom divination was nothing; while to speak of 'initiating' a person into the 'mysteries' of an art, would have been utterly heathenish language. Nay, they must have found fault with the language of Holy Scripture itself; for a word of honorable use in the New Testament expressing the function of an interpreter, and reappearing in our 'hermeneutics,' is directly derived from and embodies the name of Hermes, a heathen deity, and one who did not, like Woden, Thor, and Freya, pertain to a long extinct mythology, but to one existing at the very time when he wrote in its strength. And how was it, as might have been fairly asked, that S. Paul did not protest against a Christian woman retaining the name of Phœbe (Rom. xvi. 1.), a goddess of the same mythology?

The rise and fall of words, the honor which in tract of time they exchanged for dishonor, and the dishonor for honor—all which in my last lecture I contemplated mainly from an ethical point of view—is in a merely historic aspect scarcely less remarkable. Very curious is it to watch the varying fortune of words—the extent to which it has fared with them, as with persons and families; some having improved their position in the world, and attained to far greater dignity than seemed destined for them at the beginning, while others in a manner quite as notable have

lost caste, have descended from their high estate to common and even ignoble uses. Titles of dignity and honor have naturally a peculiar liability to be some lifted up, and some cast down. Of words which have risen in the world, the French 'maréchal' affords us an excellent example. 'Maréchal,' as Howell has said, "at first was the name of a smith-farrier, or one that dressed horses"—which indeed it is still—"but it climbed by degrees to that height that the chiefest commanders of the gendarmery are come to be called marshals." But if this has risen, our 'alderman' has fallen. Whatever the civic dignity of an alderman may now be, still it must be owned that the word has lost much since the time that the alderman was only second in rank and position to the king. Sometimes a word will keep or even improve its place in one language, while at the same time it declines from it in another. Thus 'demoiselle' (domincella) cannot be said to have lost ground in French, however 'donzelle' may; while 'damhele,' being the same word, designates in Walloon the farm-girl who minds the cows. 'Pope' is the highest ecclesiastical dignity in the Latin Church; every parish priest is a 'pope' in the Greek. 'Queen' (= γυνή) has had a double fortune. In this way spelt it has more than kept the dignity with which it started, being the title given to the lady of the kingdom; while spelt as 'quean' it is a designation not untinged with contempt. 'Squatter' remains for us in England very much where it was; in Australia it is now the name by which the landed aristocracy are willing to be known.*

* Dilke, *Greater Britain*, vol. ii. p. 40.

After all which has thus been adduced, you will scarcely deny that we have a right to speak of a history in words. Now suppose that the pieces of money which in the intercourse and traffic of daily life are passing through our hands, had each one something of its own which made it more or less worthy of note; if on one was stamped some striking maxim, on another some important fact, on the third a memorable date; if others were works of finest art, graven with rare and beautiful devices, or bearing the head of some ancient sage or heroic king; while others, again, were the sole surviving monuments of mighty nations that once filled the world with their fame; what a careless indifference to our own improvement—to all which men hitherto had felt or wrought—would it argue in us, if we were content that these should come and go, should stay by us or pass from us, without our vouchsafing to them so much as one serious regard. Such a currency there is, a currency intellectual and spiritual of no meaner worth, and one with which we have to transact so much of the higher business of our lives. Let us see that we come not in this matter under the condemnation of any such incurious dullness as that which I have imagined.

BLACKBOARD EXERCISES.

LECTURE IV.

ON THE HISTORY IN WORDS.

EXERCISE No. I.

INTRODUCTION.

I. LANGUAGE A VEHICLE OF KNOWLEDGE.
   1. A link between the past and present.
   2. A reliable record.

II. LANGUAGE A PROOF OF THE UNITY OF MANKIND.

III. LANGUAGE A RECORD OF HISTORY.

IV. HISTORY CAN BE RECREATED FROM LANGUAGE.
   Example—the Norman Conquest.

EXERCISE No. II.

TEACHINGS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

I. SAXON AND NORMAN RELATIONS.
   1. They existed side by side.
   2. They were fused into a third.
   3. Those words survived in each :
      (*a.*) Which were most used.
      (*b.*) Which laid the strongest hold on life.
      (*c.*) Which had no duplicates.

II. SAXON AND NORMAN CONTRIBUTIONS.

A. NORMAN.
   1. Words of dignity and royalty.
   2. " " luxury and the chase.
   3. " " chivalry and adornment.
   4. Names of meats prepared for the table.

B. SAXON.

1. Great features of nature.
2. Social relations.
3. The language of labor.
4. Products of the soil.
5. Names of *living* animals.

III. DEDUCTIONS FROM THE COMPOSITION OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE.

1. That the Saxon was the inferior race.
2. That it furnished the groundwork of our language.

EXERCISE No. III.

HISTORICAL RECREATIONS.

I. ARABIC WORDS.

1. "Cypher."
2. "Algebra."
3. "Zero."
4. "Almanack."
5. "Zenith."
6. "Nadir."
7. "Azimuth."
8. "Alkali."
9. "Alcohol."
10. "Alchemy."
11. "Alembic."
12. "Elixir."
13. "Magazine."
14. "Tariff."

II. ORIGINS OF THE MONASTIC SYSTEM IN THE GREEK CHURCH.

1. "Monk."
2. "Monastery."
3. "Cenobite."
4. "Anchorite."
5. "Ascetic."
6. "Hermit."
7. "Archimandrite."

III. THE ASIATICS BEFORE MIGRATION BEGAN.
1. They were pastoral, but not agricultural.
2. They had not the knowledge of working metals.
3. The common stock was not small.
(*a.*) Intellectual.
(*b.*) Moral.

IV. HARVESTS OF HISTORIC LORE GARNERED IN SINGLE WORDS.

Examples—

A. "*Church.*"
1. Originally Greek.
2. Passed from the Greek to the Goths on the Danube.
3. Thence to the German tribes.
4. And last to our Anglo-Saxon forefathers.

B. "*Pagan.*" "*Paganism.*"
1. "Pagan" dwellers in villages.
2. " civilians, *not* soldiers.
3. " last to be Christianized.
4. " applied to all heathens.
5. "Heathen" has a similar history.

Conclusions—
1. The church first planted in cities.
2. Its first complete triumphs there.

EXERCISE No. IV.

HISTORY IN WORDS.

I. "SACRAMENT."
1. In Roman law, a deposit or pledge.
2. A Roman military oath.
3. Any solemn oath whatsoever.
4. In the early Church any sacred rite.
5. Limited use in later times.
(*a.*) To the seven sacraments of the Church of Rome.
(*b.*) To the two sacraments of the Protestant Church.

1. Baptism, an oath.
2. The holy eucharist, a mystery.

II. "FRANK."

1. France *the* crusading nation.
2. Hence, the name given to all the warriors.

III. "MISCREANT."

1. Grew out of the crusades.
2. Meant at first simply "misbeliever."
3. A term of reproach.

IV. "SAMARITAN" AND "ASSASSIN."

EXERCISE No. V.

CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE CHURCH AND THE SCHOOLMEN.

I. THE CHURCH.

A. "Cardinal."

1. An assumption of the Roman See.
2. The See the hinge of the Church.
3. The clergy "cardinales."

B. "Legend."

1. Original meaning.
2. Later corruption.
3. Final use.

II. THE SCHOOLMEN: "DUNCE."

1. Who were termed "schoolmen."
2. Why their works fell out of favor.
3. Who held to the old learning.
4. They were called "Dunsmen."
5. Hence, "duns," "dunsery," "dunce."
6. The new learning made these titles.

EXERCISE No. VI.

INJUSTICE AND ERRORS IN WORDS.

I. INJUSTICE IN "MAMMETRY."

II. THE IMPORTANCE OF GIVING RIGHT NAMES.

1. Influence of words on the world's history.
2. " " " " opinions.

III. ERRORS SUGGESTED BY WORDS.

A. "CRYSTAL."

1. Error occasioned by the *name*.
2. Confirmed by Pliny.
3. Dissipated by Sir Thomas Browne.
4. Explanation of the error.

B. "SEMITIC" AND "INDO-EUROPEAN."

C. "LEOPARD."

1. Erroneously so called from the first.
2. Error propagated by the name.

D. "GOTHIC."

1. Name coined after the Goths had died out.
2. At first a name of contempt.
3. Scornfully applied to architecture.

E. MISCELLANEOUS.

1. "Classical."
2. "Romantic."
3. "Revival of learning."
4. "Renaissance."
5. "Unitarian."
6. "Catholic."
7. "Reformation."

EXERCISE No. VII.

NAMES OF SECTS AND PARTIES.

I. THE RISE OF NEW NAMES FROM EXTERNAL ACCIDENT.

A. *Selected.*

1. "Gnostics."
2. "Cavaliers."

B. *Imposed and not accepted.*

1. "Quaker."
2. "Puritan."
3. "Roundhead."

C. *Imposed and accepted.*

1. "Whig and Tory."
2. "Lutheran."

3. "Methodist."
4. "Momiers."
5. "Capuchin."
6. "Gueux."
7. "Premier."

II. INSTRUCTIVE NAMES.

1. "Gnostic" and "gnosticism."
2. "Orthodox" and "catholic."
3. "Puritans."
4. "Fifth-monarchy men."
5. "Seekers."
6. "Levellers.
7. "Independents."
8. "Friends."
9. "Rationalists."
10. "Latitudinarians."
11. "Freethinkers."

EXERCISE No. VIII.

RECORDS IN NAMES.

I. HISTORY OF COMMERCE IN NAMES.

1. "Magnet."
2. "Baldachin."
3. "Bayonet."
4. "Cambric."
5. "Crape," etc.

II. FASHIONS IN NAMES.

1. "Cravat."
2. "Biggen."
3. "Dalmatic," etc.

III. RECORD OE TRAFFIC IN NAMES.

1. "Calico."
2. "Muslin."
3. "Parchment."
4. "Indigo."
5. "Ermine," etc.

IV. ORIGINS IN NAMES.

1. "Spaniel."
2. "Sherry."
3. "Pheasant."
4. "Currants."
5. "Solecisms."

EXERCISE No. IX.

WORDS MADE FROM PROPER NAMES.

I. MYTHICAL AND CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY.

1. "Chimerical."
2. "Tantalize."
3. "Herculean."
4. "Mausoleum."
5. "Academy."
6. "Philippic."
7. "Cicerone," etc.

II. MEDIEVAL TIMES.

1. "Bädeker."
2. "Vernicle."
3. "Pantaloons."
4. "Dunce," etc.

III. MODERN TIMES.

1. "Chaucerisms.
2. "Pasquinade."
3. "Orrery."
4. "Tram-road."
5. "Galvanism."
6. "Nicotine."
7. "Macadamize," etc.

IV. POPULAR CHARACTERS IN BOOKS.

A. ANCIENT.

1. "Stentorian."
2. "Hector," etc.

B. MEDIEVAL AND MODERN.

1. "Pander."
2. "Quixotic.

3. "Liliputian."
4. "Reynard," etc.

EXERCISE No. X.

BLUNDERS IN WORDS.

I. NAMES EMBODYING AN ERROR.

1. "America."
2. "Turkeys."
3. "Poulet d'Inde."
4. "Gipsy."
5. "Bohemians."

II. ERRORS SUGGESTED BY THE SOUND OR SPELLING.

1. "Domus," and "Dominus."
2. "Jutland."
3. "Aborigines."
4. "Lyons."
5. "Druid."
6. "Jove."
7. "Iapetus" and "Japheth."
8. "God," and "good."

III. REACTION OF ASSUMED DERIVATION ON SPELLING.

1. "Picts."
2. "Hurricane."
3. "Calamitas."

EXERCISE No. XI.

THE LEGACIES OF WORDS.

I. OLD CUSTOMS IN WORDS.

1. "Stipulation."
2. "Curfew."
3. "Limner."
4. "Thraldom."
5. "Lumber."
6. "*Signing* our name" and "subscribe."
7. "Calculation."
8. "Expend" and "estimate."
9. "Pecunia," "peculatus," "fee," and "rupee."
10. "Library," "volume," "book," and "paper."

II. ARGUMENTS FOUNDED ON ETYMOLOGIES: "ἄρτος."
III. EXPLODED THEORIES IN WORDS.
1. "Humor": good, bad, and *dry*.
2. "Temper."
3. "Distemper."
IV. OLD FAITHS IN WORDS.
A. MYTHOLOGY.
1. "Lubber."
2. "Dwarf."
3. "Oaf."
4. "Droll."
5. "Wight."
6. "Urchin."
7. "Hag."
8. "Night-mare."
9. "Changeling."
10. "Wicked."
B. ASTROLOGY.
1. "Jovial."
2. "Saturnine."
3. "Mercurial."
4. "Disastrous."
5. "Ill-starred."
6. "Ascendency."
C. SPECULATIONS: "Quintessence."
V. OLD LEGENDS.
1. "Sardonic."
2. "Amethyst."

EXERCISE No. XII.

THE PREROGATIVES OF WORDS.

I. INDEPENDENT EXISTENCE OF WORDS.
1. "Journals."
2. "Quarantine."
3. "Decimated."
4. "Sarcophagus."
5. "Candles."

6. "Rubrics."
7. "Miniatures."
8. "Surplice."
9. "Haversack."
10. "Palaces."
11. "Nausea."
12. "*White black*-bird."
13. "New Forest."
14. "Neapolis."

II. QUAKER SCRUPLES ABOUT WORDS.

1. Refusal to use heathen names.
2. Substitution of numerals for the days of the week.

A. NEEDLESS.

1. Because false worship had ceased.
2. The names were disengaged from their etymologies.

B. INCONSISTENT.

1. Because they use other words of similar origin.
   (*a.*) "Charm."
   (*b.*) "Bewitch."
   (*c.*) "Fascinate."
   (*d.*) "Enchant."
   (*e.*) "Lunatic."
   (*f.*) "Panic."
   (*g.*) "Auguries," etc.
2. Because such words are used in the Bible.
   (*a.*) "Interpreter."
   (*b.*) "Phœbe."

III. VARYING FORTUNES OF WORDS.

1. "Marshals."
2. "Alderman."
3. "Demoiselle."
4. "Pope."
5. "Queen."
6. "Squatter."

IV. INTELLECTUAL AND SPIRITUAL CURRENCY OF WORDS.

QUESTIONS.

LECTURE IV.

On the History in Words.

What is said of language as a vehicle of knowledge?
How does it connect the past and present?
How is it superior to monuments, etc.?
What view is held in reference to the settlement of the earth?
What great moral argument is anticipated from language?
What progress has been made in this direction already?
How are philology and geology compared?
What example is given?
How is history reconstructed?
How did the Saxon and Norman languages stand related at first?
How were they united?
What words survived in each?
How were the claims of the contending words settled?
What words lead us to conclude that the Norman was the ruling race?
What remarkable exception was there?
What does it prove?
Which words were of Saxon birth?
Give five classes of examples.
What is the inference from this comparison of words?
Mention some words of Arabic origin.
What does language prove in reference to the origin of the monastic system?

How do words stand related to the remote past?

What is said about the Indo-European race?

How do we reach it?

On what class of words are our conclusions to be based.

How do you prove that the Asiatic races had entered on the pastoral stage?

What is proved by the absence of the names of metals?

What is the testimony of words in reference to the common stock?

What is said of single words?

Give the history of "church," "pagan," and "paganism," "heathen."

What instructive notices do we glean from these latter words?

Give miscellaneous examples of history in single words.

Give an account of "sacrament," "Frank," "miscreant," "Samaritan," "assassin."

What explanation is given of "cardinal"?

What is the history of "legend"?

What words were bequeathed by the schoolmen?

Give the history and fortunes of "dunce."

What injustice is wrapped up in "Mahometry?"

What is said about the importance of names?

What of the influence of words on opinions?

What is illustrated by "crystal"?

What legend is bound up in "leopard"? "cockatrice"?

What is said of Eichhorn's "Semitic"? "Indo-European"?

How is "Gothic" a misnomer?

What is said of "classical," "romantic," "revival of learning," "renaissance"?

What is true of words for the chief objects and facts of our faith?

Illustrate this by the use of "Unitarians," "Catholics," "Reformation."

What is urged in reference to the history of important bodies of men?

How should we investigate?

What is to be learned in reference to their names?

Give examples of names selected; of names devised by others, and not accepted; of names applied by others, and subsequently received.

What is said of "premier"?

Give examples of names which furnish a key to great systems.

What do we learn from "orthodox" and "catholic"?

Give other significant titles of parties.

Mention some names which contain a record of inventions and commerce; of fashions; of traffic; of the origins of products.

What have authors, inventors, and discoverers bequeathed us?

Enumerate some names from mythical antiquity; medieval times; modern times.

Give examples of names drawn from books; of names embodying and giving permanence to error; of sound or spelling suggesting error; of falsely assumed derivation reacting on spelling.

What evidence have we of the conservative powers of language?

What custom is suggested by "stipulation"? "curfew"? "limner"? "thrall"? "lumber"? "*signing* our name"? "calculation"? "expend"? "library"? "paper"?

Give an example of an etymology used for an argument.

Mention words containing traces of old and renounced theories; deposits of old errors; mythologies; speculations; and legends.

What question is raised in reference to the original use of words?

Give examples of proper secondary meanings.

What is said in reference to needless scruples about words?

What inconsistency would it lead to?

What argument is drawn from Scripture use of names?

What is said about the rise and fall of words?

What is true of titles of dignity? Give examples.

What is the conclusion of the lecture?

ADDITIONAL WORDS FOR ILLUSTRATION.

LECTURE IV.

On the History in Words.

1. Bumper.
2. Buncombe.
3. England.
4. Emolument.
5. Eureka.
6. February.
7. Garble.
8. Gazette.
9. Indian.
10. Inoculation.
11. Know-nothing.
12. Laconic.
13. Letter.
14. Livery.
15. Loco-foco.
16. Lynch.
17. Lymphatic.
18. Manumit.
19. Merino.
20. Mesmerism.
21. Money.
22. Mormon.
23. Mortgage.
24. Municipal.
25. Ordeal.
26. Palladium.
27. Procrustean.
28. Recreant.
29. Rubicon.
30. Runic.
31. Salary.
32. Saunter.
33. Saxon.
34. Septuagint.
35. Stoic.
36. Tartar.
37. University.
38. Vaccination.
39. Worship.
40. Yankee.

LECTURE V.

ON THE RISE OF NEW WORDS.

YOU will find it not less interesting than instructive to take note of the times when great and significant words, when some too which can hardly claim to be so considered, have made their first appearance in the world, with the circumstances attending their birth; and scarcely less interesting to note the new uses to which old words are put. A volume might be written, such as few would rival in interest, which should do no more than indicate the first occasion upon which new words, or old words employed in a new sense—being such as the world subsequently heard much of—had appeared; with quotation, where advisable, of the passages in proof. A young English poet, too early lost, has very grandly described the emotion of

> "some watcher of the skies,
> When a new planet swims into his ken."

Not very different from his will be our feeling, as we watch, at the moment of its rising above the horizon, some word destined, it may be, to take a place for ever among the luminaries in the moral and intellectual firmament above us.

But a caution is necessary here. We must not

take for certain in every case, or indeed in most cases, that the first rise of a word will have been identical in time with its first appearance within the range of our vision. Such identity will sometimes exist; and we may watch the actual birth of some word and affirm with confidence that at such a time and on such an occasion it first saw the light—in this book, or from the lips of that man. Of another we can only say, About this time and near about this spot it first came into being, for we first meet it in such an author and under such and such conditions. So mere a fragment of ancient literature has come down to us, that, while the earliest appearance there of a word is still more instructive to note, it cannot in all or in nearly all cases be affirmed to mark the exact moment of its nativity. And even in the modern world we must in most instances be content to fix a period, we may perhaps add a local habitation, within the limits of which the term must have been born, either in legitimate scientific travail, or the child of some flash of genius, or the produce of some *generatio æquivoca*, the necessary result of exciting predisposing causes; at the same time seeking by further research ever to narrow more and more the limits within which this must have happened.

To speak first of words religious and ecclesiastical. Very noteworthy, and in some sort epoch-making, must be regarded the first appearance of the following:—'Christian';[1] 'Trinity';[2] 'Catholic,' as applied to the Church;[3] 'canonical,' as a distinctive

[1] Acts xi. 26. [2] Tertullian, *Adv. Prax.* 3. [3] Ignatius, *Ad. Smyr.* 8.

title of the received Scriptures ;[1] 'New Testament,' as describing the complex of the sacred books of the New Covenant ;[2] 'Gospels,' as applied to the four inspired records of the ministry of our Lord.[3] We notice, too, with interest, the first coming up of 'monk' and 'nun,'[4] marking as they do the beginnings of the monastic system ; — of 'transubstantiation,'[5] of 'limbo'[6] in its theological sense ; witnessing as these do to the *consolidation* of errors which had long been floating in the Church.

Not of so profound an interest, but still very instructive to note, is the earliest apparition of names historical and geographical, above all of such as have since been often on the lips of men ; as the first mention in books of 'Asia';[7] of 'India';[8] of 'Europe';[9] of 'Macedonia';[10] of 'Greeks';[11] of

[1] Origen, *Opp.* vol. iii. p. 36 (ed. De la Rue).

[2] Tertullian, *Adv. Marc*, iv. 1; *Adv. Prax.* xv. 20.

[3] Justin Martyr, *Apol.* i. 66.

[4] 'Nun' (nonna) first appears in Jerome (*Ad Eustoch. Ep.* 22); 'monk' (monachus) a little earlier ; Rutilius, a Latin versifier of the fifth century, who still clung to the old Paganism, gives the derivation :

Ipsi se *monachos* Graio cognomine dicunt,
Quod *soli* nullo vivere teste volunt.

[5] Hildebert, Bishop of Tours († 1134), is the first to use it (*Serm.* 93).

[6] Thomas Aquinas first uses 'limbus' in this sense.

[7] Æschylus, *Prometheus Vintus*, 412.

[8] Id. *Suppl.* 282.

[9] Herodotus, iv. 36.

[10] Id. v. 17.

[11] Aristotle, *Meteor.* i. 14. But his Γραῖκοι are only an insignificant tribe, near Dodona. How it came to pass that Græci, or Graii, was the Latin name by which all the Hellenes were known, must always remain a mystery.

'Germans' and 'Germany';[1] of 'Alemanni':[2] of 'Franks';[3] of 'Prussia' and 'Prussians';[4] of 'Normans';[5] the earliest notice by any Greek author of "Rome"[6] the first use of 'Italy' as comprehending the entire Hesperian peninsula,[7] of 'Asia Minor' to designate Asia on this side Taurus.[8] Neither can we regard with indifference the first giving to the newly-discovered continent in the West the name of 'America'; and still less should we Englishmen fail to take note of the date when this island exchanged its earlier name of Britain for 'England' or, again, when it resumed 'Great Britain' as its official designation. So also, to confirm our assertion by examples from another quarter, it cannot be unprofitable to mark the exact moment at which 'tyrant' and 'tyranny,' forming so distinct an epoch as this did in the political history of Greece, first appeared;* or

---

[1] Probably first in the *Commentaries* of Cæsar; see Grimm, *Gesch. d. Deutschen Sprache*, p. 773.

[2] Spartian, *Caracalla*, c. 9.

[3] Vopiscus, *Aurel.* 7; about A. D. 240.

[4] 'Pruzia' and 'Pruzzi' first appear in the *Life of S. Adalbert*, written by his fellow-laborer Gaudentius, between 997-1006.

[5] The *Geographer of Ravenna.*

[6] Probably in Hellanicus, a contemporary of Herodotus.

[7] In the time of Augustus Cæsar; see Niebuhr, *History of Rome*, Engl. Translation, vol. i. p. 12.

[8] Orosius, 1. 2. : in the fifth century of our era.

* In the writings of Archilochus, about 700 B. C. A 'tyrant' was not for Greeks a bad king, who abused a rightful position to purposes of lust or cruelty or other wrong. It was of the essence of a tyrant that he had attained supreme dominion through a violation of the laws and liberties of the state; having done which, whatever the moderation of his after-rule, he would not escape the name. Thus the mild and

again when, and from whom, the fabric of the external universe first received the title of 'cosmos,' or beautiful order; * a name not new in itself, but new in this application of it; with much more of the same kind.

Let us go back to one of the words just named, and enquire what may be learned from acquaintance with the time and place of its first appearance. It is one the coming up of which has found special record in the Book of life: "The disciples," as S. Luke expressly tells us, "were called Christians first in Antioch" (Acts xi. 26). That we have here a notice which we should not willingly have missed all would acknowledge, even as nothing can be otherwise than curious which relates to the infancy of the Church. But this perhaps is all which some would perceive in it; and yet, if we question this notice a little closer, how much it will be found to contain, how much it is waiting to yield up to us. What light it throws on the whole story of the apostolic Church to know

---

bounteous Pisistratus was 'tyrant' of Athens, while a Christian the Second of Denmark, "the Nero of the North," would not in Greek eyes have been one. It was to their honor that they did not allow the course of the word to be arrested or turned aside by occasional or partial exceptions in the manner of the exercise of this ill-gotten dominion; but in the hateful secondary sense which 'tyrant' with them acquired, and which we have adopted, the moral conviction, justified by all experience, spake out, that the ill-gotten would be ill-kept; that the 'tyrant' in the earlier sense of the word, dogged by suspicion, fear, and an evil conscience, must, by an almost inevitable law, become a 'tyrant' in our later sense of the word.

* Pythagoras, born B.C. 570, is said to have been the first who made this application of the word. For much of interest on its history see Humboldt, *Kosmos*, 1846. English edit., vol. i. p. 371.

where and when this name of 'Christians' was first imposed on the faithful; for imposed by adversaries it certainly was, not devised by themselves, however afterwards they may have learned to glory in it as the name of highest dignity and honor. They did not call themselves, but, as is expressly recorded, they "were called," Christians first at Antioch; in agreement with which statement, the name occurs nowhere in Scripture, except on the lips of those alien from, or opposed to, the faith (Acts xxvi. 28; 1 Pet. iv. 16). And as it was a name imposed by adversaries, so among those adversaries it was plainly the heathen, and not the Jews, who were its authors; for Jews would never have called the followers of Jesus of Nazareth, 'Christians,' or those of Christ, the very point of their opposition to Him being, that He was *not* the Christ, but a false pretender to the name.*

Starting then from this point, that 'Christians' was a title given to the disciples by the heathen, what may we deduce from it further? At Antioch they first obtained this name—at the city, that is, which was the head-quarters of the Church's missions to the heathen, in the same sense as Jerusalem had been the head-quarters of those to the seed of Abraham. It was there, and among the faithful there, that a conviction of the world-wide destination of the Gospel arose; there it was first plainly seen as intended

* Compare Tacitus (*Annal.* xv. 24): Quos *vulgus* . . . Christianos appellabat. It is curious too that, although a Greek word and coined in a Greek city, the termination is Latin. Χριστιανός is formed on the model of Romanus, Albanus, Pompeianus, and the like.

for all kindreds of the earth. Hitherto the faithful in Christ had been called by their adversaries, and indeed often were still called, 'Galileans,' or 'Nazarenes,'—both names which indicated the Jewish cradle in which the Church had been nursed, and that the world saw in the new Society no more than a Jewish sect. But it was plain that the Church had now, even in the world's eyes, chipped its Jewish shell. The name 'Christians,' or those of Christ, while it told that Christ and the confession of Him was felt even by the heathen to be the sum and centre of this new faith, showed also that they comprehended now, not all which the Church would be, but something of this; saw this much, namely, that it was no mere sect and variety of Judaism, but a Society with a mission and a destiny of its own. Nor will the thoughtful reader fail to observe that the coming up of this name is by closest juxtaposition connected in the sacred narrative, and still more closely in the Greek than in the English, with the arrival at Antioch, and with the preaching there, of that Apostle, who was God's appointed instrument for bringing the Church to a full sense that the message which it had, was not for some men only, but for all. As so often happens with the rise of new names, the rise of this one marked a new epoch in the Church's life, and that it was entering upon a new stage of its development.*

* Renan (*Les Apôtres*, pp. 233–236) has much instruction on this matter. I quote a few words; though even in them the spirit in which the whole book is conceived does not fail to make itself felt: L'heure où une crêation nouvellé reçoit son nom est solennelle; car le nom est le signe définitif de l'existence. C'est par le nom qu'un être individuel

It is a small matter, yet not without its own significance, that the invention of this name is laid by S. Luke, —for so, I think, we may confidently say,—to the credit of the Antiochenes. Now the idle, frivolous, and witty inhabitants of Antioch were noted in all antiquity for the invention of nicknames; it was a manufacture for which their city was famous. And thus it was exactly the place where beforehand we might have expected that such a title, being a nickname or little better in their mouths who devised it, should first come into being.

This one example is sufficient to show that new words will often repay any attention which we may bestow upon them, and upon the conditions under which they were born. I proceed to consider the causes which suggest or necessitate their birth, the periods when a language is most fruitful in them, the sources from which they usually proceed, with some other interesting phenomena about them.

And first of the causes which give them birth. Now of all these causes the noblest is this—namely, that in the appointments of highest Wisdom there are epochs in the world's history, in which, more than at other times, new moral and spiritual forces are at

---

ou collectif devient lui-même, et sort d'un autre. La formation du mot 'chrétien' marque ainsi la date précise où l'Eglise de Jésus se sépara du judaïsme. . . . Le christianisme est complètement détaché du sein de sa mère; la vraie pensée de Jésus a triomphé de l'indécision de ses premiers disciples; l'Église de Jérusalem est dépassée; l'Araméen, la langue de Jésus, est inconnue à une partie de son école; le christianisme parle Grec; il est lancé définitivement dans le grand tourbillon du monde grec et romain; d'où il ne sortira plus.

work, stirring to their central depths the hearts of men. When it thus fares with a people, they make claims on their language which were never made on it before. It is required to utter truths, to express ideas, which were remote from it hitherto; for which therefore the adequate expression will naturally not be forthcoming at once, these new thoughts and feelings being larger and deeper than any with which hitherto the speakers of that tongue had been familiar. It fares with a language then, as it would fare with a river bed, suddenly required to deliver a far larger volume of waters than had hitherto been its wont. It would in such a case be nothing strange, if the waters surmounted their banks, broke forth on the right hand and on the left, forced new channels with a certain violence for themselves. This indeed they must do. Now it was exactly thus that it fared—for there could be no more illustrious examples—with the languages of Greece and Rome, when it was demanded of them that they should be vehicles of the truths of revelation.

These languages, as they already existed, might have sufficed, and did suffice, for heathenism, sensuous and finite; but they did not suffice for the spiritual and infinite, for the truths at once so new and so mighty which claimed now to find utterance in the language of men. And thus it continually befel, that the new thought must weave a new garment for itself, those which it found ready made being narrower than that it could wrap itself in them; that the new wine must fashion new vessels for itself, if both should be preserved, the old being neither strong enough, nor

expansive enough, to hold it.* Thus, not to speak of mere technical matters, which would claim an utterance, how could the Greek language possess a word for 'idolatry,' so long as the sense of the awful contrast between the worship of the living God and of dead things had not risen up in their minds that spoke it? But when Greek began to be the native language of men, to whom this distinction between the Creator and the creature was the most earnest and deepest conviction of their lives, words such as 'idolatry,' 'idolater,' of necessity appeared. The heathen did not claim for their deities to be "searchers of hearts," did not disclaim for them the being "accepters of persons"; such attributes of power and righteousness entered not into their minds as pertaining to the objects of their worship. The Greek language, therefore, so long as they only employed it, had not the words corresponding.† It, indeed, could not have had them, as the Jewish Hellenistic Greek could not be without them. How useful a word is 'theocracy'; what good service it has rendered in presenting a certain idea clearly and distinctly to the mind; yet where, except in the bosom of the same Jewish Greek, could it have been born? ‡

These difficulties, which were felt the most strongly

* Renan, speaking on this matter, says of the early Christians: La langue leur faisait défaut. Le Grec et le Sémitique les trahissaient également. De là cette énorme violence que le Christianisme naissant fit au langage (*Les Apôtres*, p. 71).

† Προσωποληπτης, καρδιογνώστης.

‡ We preside at its birth in a passage of Josephus, *Con Apion.* ii. 16.

when the thought and feeling that had been at home in the Hebrew, the original language of inspiration, needed to be transferred into Greek, reappeared, though not in quite so aggravated a form, when that which had gradually woven for itself in the Greek an adequate clothing, again demanded to find a suitable garment in the Latin. An example of the difficulty, and of the way in which the difficulty was ultimately overcome, will illustrate this far better than long disquisitions. The classical language of Greece had a word for 'saviour,' which, though often degraded to unworthy uses, bestowed as a title of honor not merely on the false gods of heathendom, but sometimes on men, such as better deserved to be styled 'destroyers' than 'saviours' of their fellows, was yet in itself not unequal to the setting forth the central office and dignity of Him, who came into the world to save it. The word might be likened to some profaned temple, which needed a new consecration, but not to be abolished, and another built in its room. With the Latin it was otherwise. The language seemed to lack a word, which on one account or another Christians needed to have continually on their lips: indeed Cicero, than whom none could know better the resources of his own tongue, remarkably enough had noted its want of any single equivalent to the Greek 'saviour.'* 'Salvator' would have been the natural word; but the literary Latin of the best times, though it had 'salus' and 'salvus,' had neither this, nor the verb 'salvare'; some, indeed, have

* Hoc [σωτήρ] quantum est? ita magnum ut Latinè uno verbo exprimi non possit.

thought that 'salvare' had always existed in the common speech. 'Servator' was instinctively felt to be insufficient, even as 'Preserver' would for us fall very short of uttering all which 'Saviour' does now. The seeking of the strayed, the recovery of the lost, the healing of the sick, would all be but feebly and faintly suggested by it, if suggested at all. God "*preserveth* man and beast," but he is the 'Saviour' of his own in a more inward and far higher sense. It was long before the Latin Christian writers extricated themselves from this embarrassment, for the 'Salutificator' of Tertullian, the 'Sospitator' of another, assuredly did not satisfy the need. The strong good sense of Augustine finally disposed of the difficulty. He made no scruple about using 'Salvator'; observing with a true insight into the conditions under which new words should be admitted, that however 'Salvator' might not have been good Latin before the Saviour came, He by his coming had made it such; for, as shadows wait upon substances, so words wait upon things.* Take another example. It seemed

* *Serm.* 299. 6: Christus Jesus, id est Christus Salvator: hoc est enim Latinè Jesus. Nec quærant grammatici quàm sit Latinum, sed Christiani, quàm verum. Salus enim Latinum nomen est; salvare et salvator non fuerunt hæc Latina, antequam veniret Salvator: quando ad Latinos venit, et hæc Latina fecit. Cf. *De Trin.* 13. 10: Quod verbum [salvator] Latina lingua antea non habebat, sed habere poterat; sicut potuit quando voluit. Other words which we owe to Christian Latin, probably to the Vulgate or to the earlier Latin translations, are these— 'carnalis,' 'compassio,' 'deitas' (Augustine, *Civ. Dei*, 7. 1), 'glorifico,' 'incarnatio,' 'justifico,' 'justificatio,' 'longanimitas,' 'passio,' 'prædestinatio,' 'refrigerium,' 'regeneratio,' 'resipiscentia,' 'revelatio,' 'sanctificatio,' 'soliloquium,' 'sufficientia,' 'supererogatio,' 'tribulatio.' Many of these may seem barbarous to the Latin

so natural a thing, in the old heathen world, to expose infants, if it was not found convenient to rear them, the crime excited so little remark, was so little regarded as a crime at all, that it was not worth while to find a name for it; and thus it is nothing wonderful to learn that the word 'infanticidium' was first born in the bosom of the Christian Church. Tertullian is the first in whose writings it appears.

Yet it is not only when new truth, moral or spiritual, has thus to fit itself to the lips of men, that such enlargements of speech become necessary: but in each further unfolding of those seminal truths implanted in man, at the first, in each new enlargement of his sphere of knowledge, outward or inward, the same necessities make themselves felt. The beginnings and progressive advances of moral philosophy in Greece,* the transplantation of the same to Rome, the rise of the scholastic, and then of the mystic, theology in the middle ages, the discoveries of modern science and natural philosophy, these each and all have been accompanied with corresponding extensions in the domain of language. Of the words to which each of these has in turn given birth many, it is true, have never travelled beyond their own peculiar sphere, having remained purely technical, or scientific, or theological to the last: but many, too, have passed over from the laboratory and the school, from the cloister and the pulpit, into daily use, and

scholar, but there is hardly one of them which does not imply a new thought, or a new feeling, or the sense of a new relation of man to God or to his fellow-man.

* See Lobeck, *Phrynichus*, p. 350.

have, with the ideas which they incorporate, become the common heritage of all. For however hard and repulsive a front any study or science may present to the great body of those who are as laymen in regard of it, there is yet inevitably such a detrition as this continually going forward, and one which it would be well worth while to trace in detail.

Where the movement is a popular one, stirring the heart and mind of a people to its depths, there these new words will be for the most part born out of their bosom, a free spontaneous birth, seldom or never capable of being referred to one man more than another, because they belong to all. Where, on the contrary, the movement is more strictly theological, or has for its sphere those regions of science and philosophy, where, as first pioneers and discoverers, only a few can bear their parts, there the additions to the language and extensions of it will lack something of the freedom, the unconscious boldness, which mark the others. Their character will be more artificial, less spontaneous, although here also the creative genius of the single man, as there of the nation, will oftentimes set its mark; and many a single word will come forth, which will be the result of profound meditation, or of intuitive genius, or of both in happiest combination—many a word, which shall as a torch illuminate vast regions comparatively obscure before, and, it may be, cast its rays far into the yet unexplored darkness beyond; or which, summing up into itself all the acquisitions in a particular direction of the past, shall be as a mighty vantage ground from which to advance to new conquests in those realms of mind

or of nature, not as yet subdued to the intellect of man.

'Cosmopolite' has often now a shallow or even a mischievous use, and he who calls himself a 'cosmopolite' may only mean that he is *not* a patriot, that his native country does not possess his love. Yet as all must admit, he could have been no common man who, before the preaching of the Gospel, launched this word upon the world, and claimed this name for himself. Nor was he; for Diogenes the Cynic, whose sayings are among the most notable in antiquity, was its author. Being demanded of what city or country he was, Diogenes answered that he was a 'cosmopolite'; in this word widening the range of men's thoughts, bringing in not merely a word new to Greek ears, but a thought which, however commonplace and familiar to us now, must have been most novel and startling to those whom he addressed. I am far from asserting that contempt for his citizenship in its narrower sense may not have mingled with this his challenge for himself of a citizenship wide as the world; but there was not the less a very remarkable reaching out here after truths which were not fully born into the world until He came, in whom and in whose Church all national differences and distinctions were done away.

As occupying somewhat of a middle place between those more deliberate word-makers and the multitude whose words rather grow than are made, we must not omit him who is a *maker* by the very right of his name—I mean, the poet. That creative energy with which he is endowed, "the high-flying liberty

of conceit proper to the poet," will not fail to manifest itself in this region as in others. Extending the domain of thought and feeling, he will scarcely fail to extend that also of language, which does not willingly lag behind. And the loftier his moods, the more of this maker he will be. The passion of such times, the all-fusing imagination, will at once suggest and justify audacities in speech, upon which in calmer moods he would not have ventured, or, venturing, would have failed to carry others with him : for only the metal which is fluent runs easily into novel shapes and moulds. It is not merely that the old and the familiar will often become new in his hands ; that he will give the stamp of allowance, as to him will be free to do, to words, should he count them worthy, which hitherto have lived only on the lips of the people, or been confined to some single dialect and province ; but he will enrich his native tongue with words unknown and non-existent before—non-existent, that is, save in their elements ; for in the historic period of a language it is not permitted to any man to do more than work on pre-existent materials ; to evolve what is latent therein, to combine what is apart, to recall what has fallen out of sight.

But to return to the more deliberate coining of words. New necessities have within the last few years called out several of these deliberate creations in our own language. The almost simultaneous discovery of such large abundance of gold in so many quarters of the world led some nations so much to dread an enormous depreciation of this metal, that they ceased to make it the standard of value—Hol-

land for instance did so for awhile, though she has since changed her mind; and it has been found convenient to invent a word, 'to demonetize,' to express this process of turning a precious metal from being the legal standard into a mere article of commerce. So, too, diplomacy has recently added more than one new word to our vocabulary. I suppose nobody ever heard of 'extradition' till within the last few years; nor of 'neutralization' till in the treaty of peace which followed the Crimean War the 'neutralization' of the Black Sea was made one of the stipulations. 'Secularization,' in like manner, owes its birth to the long negotiations which preceded the Treaty of Westphalia. Whenever it was found difficult to find anywhere else compensation for some powerful claimant, there was always some abbey or bishopric which with its revenues might be seized, stripped of its ecclesiastical character, and turned into a secular possession. Our manifold points of contact with the East, the necessity which has thus arisen of representing oriental words to the western world by means of an alphabet which is not theirs, with the manifold discussions on the fittest equivalents, all this has brought with it the need of a word which should describe the process, and 'transliteration' is the result.

We have long had 'assimilation' in our dictionaries; 'dissimilation' has as yet scarcely found its way into them, but it speedily will. It will appear first, if it has not already appeared, in our books on language.* I express myself with this confidence, because ad-

* Pott (*Etym. Forsch.* vol. ii. p. 65) has introduced it into German.

vances in philology have rendered it a matter of necessity that we should possess a word to designate a certain process which words unconsciously undergo, and no other would designate it at all so well. There is a process of 'assimilation' going on very extensively in language; the organs of speech finding themselves helped by changing one letter for another which has just occurred, or will just occur in a word; thus we say not 'a*df*iance' but 'a*ff*iance,' not 're*n*ow*m*,' as our ancestors did when 'renommée' was first naturalized, but 're*n*ow*n*'; we say too, though we do not write it, 'cu*b*board' and not 'cu*p*board,' 'su*t*tle' and not 'su*b*tle.' But side by side with this there is another opposite process, where some letter would recur too often for euphony or ease in speaking, were the strict form of the word too closely held fast; and where consequently this letter is exchanged for some other, generally for some nearly allied; thus 'cæ*r*uleus' was once 'cæ*l*uleus,' from cælum; 'meridies' is for 'medidies,' or medius dies. In the same way the Italians prefer 've*l*e*n*o' to 've*n*e*n*o'; the Germans 'kartoffel' to 'tartüffel,' the original name of the potato; and we 'cinnamo*n*' to 'cinnamo*m*' (the earlier form). So too in 'turtle' 'marble,' 'purple' we have shrunk from the double '*r*' of 'turtur,' 'marmor,' 'purpura'; and this process of *making unlike*, requiring a term to express it, will create, has indeed already created, the word 'dissimilation,' which will presently establish itself in far wider than its primary use.*

* See Dwight, *Modern Philology*, 2d Series, p. 100; and Heyse, *System der Sprachwissenschaft*, § 139–141.

New necessities, new evolutions of society into more complex conditions, evoke new words; which come forth, because they are required now; but did not formerly exist, because in an anterior period they were not required. For example, in Greece so long as the poet sang his own verses, 'singer' (ἀοιδὸς) sufficiently expressed the double function; such a 'singer' was Homer, and such Homer describes Demodocus, the bard of the Phæacians; that double function, in fact, not being in his time contemplated as double, but each of its parts so naturally completing the other, that no second word was required. When, however, in the division of labor one made the verses which another chanted, then 'poet' or 'maker,' a word unknown to the Homeric age, arose. In like manner, when 'physicians' were the only natural philosophers, the word covered this meaning as well as that other which it still retains; but when the investigation of nature and natural causes detached itself from the art of healing, became an independent study, the name 'physician' remained to that which was as the stock and stem of the art, while the new offshoot sought out a new name for itself.

But it is not merely new things which will require new names. It will often be discovered that old things have not got a name at all, or, having one, are compelled to share it with something else, to the great detriment of both. The manner in which men become aware of such deficiencies, is commonly this. Comparing their own language with another, and in some aspects a richer, compelled it may be to such

comparison through having undertaken to transfer treasures of that language into their own, they become conscious of much which it is worth while to utter in human speech, which is plainly utterable therein, since another language has found utterance for it, but which hitherto has found no voice in their own. Hereupon with more or less success they proceed to supply the deficiency. Hardly in any other way would the wants which are thus revealed make themselves felt even by the most thoughtful; for language is to so large an extent the condition and limit of thought, men are so little accustomed, indeed so little able, to meditate on things, except through the intervention, and by the machinery, of words, that the absence of words from a language almost necessarily brings with it the absence of any sense of that absence. Here is one advantage of acquaintance with other languages besides our own, and of the institution which will follow, if we have learned those other to any purpose, of these comparisons, namely, that we thus become aware that names are not, and least of all the names in any one language, coextensive with things (and by 'things' I mean subjects as well as objects of thought, whatever one can *think* about), that innumerable things and aspects of things exist, which, though capable of being resumed and connoted in a word, are yet without one, unnamed and unregistered; and thus, vast as is the world of names, that the world of realities is even vaster still. Such discoveries the Romans made, when they sought to transplant the moral philosophy of Greece to an Italian soil. They found that many

of its terms had no equivalents with them: which equivalents therefore they proceeded to devise for themselves, appealing for this to the latent capabilities of their own tongue. For example, the Greek schools had a word, and one playing no unimportant part in some of their philosophical systems, to express 'apathy,' or the absence of all passion and pain. As it was absolutely necessary to possess a corresponding word, Cicero invented 'indolentia,' as that "if I may so speak," with which he paves the way to his first introduction of it, manifestly declares.*

Sometimes, indeed, such a skilful mint-master of words, such a subtle watcher and weigher of their force † as was Cicero, will have noted even apart from this comparison with other languages, an omission in his own, which thereupon he will endeavor to supply. Thus the Latin had two adjectives which, though not kept apart as strictly as they might have been, possessed each its peculiar meaning, 'invidus,' one who is envious, 'invidiosus,' one who excites envy in others; ‡ at the same time there was only one substantive, 'invidia,' the correlative of them both; with the disadvantage, therefore, of being employed now in an active, now in a passive sense, now for the envy which men feel, and now for the envy which they excite. The word he saw was made to do double

* *Fin.* ii. 4; and for 'qualitas' see *Acad.* i. 6.

† Ille verborum vigilantissimus appensor ac mensor, as Augustine happily terms him.

‡ Thus the monkish line:

"*Invidiosus* ego, non *invidus* esse laboro.

duty, saw that under a seeming unity there lurked a real dualism, from which manifold confusions might follow. He therefore devised 'invidentia,' to express the active envy, or the envying, no doubt desiring that 'invidia' should be restrained to the passive, the being envied. 'Invidentia' to all appearance supplied a real want; yet he did not succeed in giving it currency; does not seem himself to have much cared to employ it again.*

We see by this example that not every word which even a master of language proposes, finds acceptance; † for, as Dryden has said, "It is one thing to draw a bill and another to have it accepted." Provided some live, he must be content that others should fall to the ground and die. Nor is this the only unsuccessful candidate for admission into the language which Cicero put forward. His 'indolentia,' which I mentioned just now, hardly passed beyond himself; ‡ his 'vitiositas,' § 'indigentia,' ‖ and 'mulierositas,' ¶ not at all. 'Beatitas' too and 'beati-

* *Tusc.* iii. 9; iv. 8; cf. Döderlein, *Synon.* vol. iii. p. 68.

† Quintilian's advice, based on this fact, is good (i. 6, 42): Etiamsi potest nihil peccare, qui utitur iis verbis quæ summi auctores tradiderunt, multum tamen refert non solùm quid *dixerint*, sed etiam quid *persuaserint*. He himself, as he informs us, invented 'vocalitas' to correspond with the Greek εὐφωνία (*Instit.* i. 5. 24), but I am not aware that he found any imitators.

‡ Thus Seneca a little later is unaware, or has forgotten, that Cicero made any such suggestion. Taking no notice of it, he proposes 'impatientia' as an adequate rendering of ἀπάθεια. There clung this inconvenience to the word, as he himself allowed, that it was already used in exactly the opposite sense (*Ep.* 9). Elsewhere he claims to be the inventor of 'essentia' (*Ep.* 38).

§ *Tusc.* iv. 15. ‖ *Ibid.* iv. 9. 21. ¶ *Ibid.* iv. 11.

tudo,' * both of his coining, yet, as he owns himself, with something strange and uncouth about them, found almost no acceptance at all in the classical literature of Rome : ' beatitudo,' indeed, obtained a home, as it deserved to do, in the Christian Church, but ' beatitas ' made no way whatsoever. Coleridge's ' esemplastic,' by which he was fain to express the all-atoning or unifying power of the imagination, has not pleased others at all in the measure in which it pleased himself; while the words of Jeremy Taylor, of such Latinists as Sir Thomas Browne and Henry More, words born only to die, are multitudinous as the leaves of autumn.† Still even the word which fails is often an honorable testimony to the scholarship, or the exactness of thought, or the imagination of its author; and Ben Jonson is overhard on ' neologists,' if I may bring this term back to its earlier meaning, when he says : "A man coins not a new word without some peril, and less fruit; for if it happen to be received, the praise is but moderate ; if refused, the scorn is assured." ‡

I spoke just now of comprehensive words, which should singly say what hitherto it had taken many words to say, in which a higher term has been reached than before had been attained. The value of these is immense. By the cutting short of lengthy explanations and tedious circuits of language, they facilitate mental processes, which would often be

* *Nat. Deor.* i. 34.

† See my *English Past and Present*, 9th edit. p. 108

‡ Therefore the maxim :

Moribus antiquis, præsentibus utere verbis.

nearly or quite impossible without them; and those who have invented or put these into circulation, are benefactors of a high order to knowledge. In the ordinary traffic of life, unless our dealings are on the smallest scale, we willingly have about us our money in the shape rather of silver than of copper; and if our transactions are at all extensive, rather in gold than in silver: while, if we were setting forth upon a long and costly journey, we should be best pleased to turn even our gold coin itself into bills of exchange or circular notes; in fact, into the highest denomination of money which it was capable of assuming. How many words with which we are now perfectly familiar are for us what the bill of exchange or circular note is for the traveller and the merchant. As in one of these innumerable pence, a multitude of shillings, not a few pounds are gathered up and represented, so have we in some single word the quintessence and final result of an infinite number of anterior mental processes, ascending one above the other, until all have been at length summed up for us in that single word. This last may be compared to nothing so fitly as to some mighty river, which does not bring its flood of waters to the sea, till many rills have been swallowed up in brooks, and brooks in streams, and streams in tributary rivers, each of these affluents having lost its separate name and existence in that which at last represents and is continent of them all.

Science is an immense gainer by words which thus say singly, what whole sentences would otherwise have scarcely said. Thus 'isothermal' is quite a

modern invention ; but how much is summed up by the word ; what a long story is saved, as often as we speak of ' isothermal ' lines. Physiologists have given the name of ' atavism ' to the emerging again of a face in a family after its disappearance during two or three generations. What would have else needed a sentence is here accomplished by a word. Bacon somewhere describes a certain candidate for the chair of S. Peter as being ' papable.' I do not mean that he invented the word ; but using it he declared that there met in him all the conditions, and they were many, which would admit the choice of the Conclave falling upon him. When Aristotle, in the opening sentences of his *Rhetoric*, declares that rhetoric and logic are ' antistrophic,' what a wonderful insight into both, and above all into their relations to one another, does the word impart to those who have any such special training as enables them to take in all which hereby he intends. Or take a word so familiar as ' circle.' How much must have gone before, ere the word, with its corresponding idea, could have existed ; and then imagine how it would fare with us, if, as often as in some long and difficult mathematical problem we needed to refer to this figure, we were obliged to introduce its entire definition, no single word representing it ; and not this only, but the definition of each term employed in the definition ;— how well-nigh impossible it would prove to carry the whole process in the mind, or to take oversight of all its steps. Imagine a few more words struck out of the vocabulary of the mathematician, and if all activity and advance in his proper domain was not

altogether arrested, yet would it be as effectually restrained and hampered as commercial intercourse would be, if in all its transactions iron or copper were the sole medium of exchange. Wherever any science is progressive, there will be progress in its nomenclature as well. Words will keep pace with things, and with more or less felicity resuming in themselves the labors of the past, will at once assist and abridge the labors of the future ; like tools which, themselves the result of the finest mechanical skill, do at the same time render other and further triumphs of art possible, such as would have been quite unattainable without them.*

It is not merely the widening of men's intellectual horizon, which, bringing new thoughts within the range of their vision, compels the origination of corresponding words; but as often as regions of this outward world hitherto closed are laid open, the novel objects of interest which these contain will demand to find their names, and not merely to be catalogued in the nomenclature of science, but, so far as they present themselves to the popular eye, will require to be popularly named. When a new thing, a plant, or fruit, or animal, or whatever else it may be, is imported from some foreign land, or so comes within the sphere of knowledge that it needs to be thus named, there are various ways by which this may be done. The first and commonest way is to import the name and the thing together, incorporating the former, unchanged, or with slight modifica-

* See Mill, *System of Logic*, iv. 6. 3.

tion, into the language. Thus we did with the potato, which is only another form of 'batata,' in which shape the original Indian word appears in our earlier voyagers. But this is not the only way of naming; and the example on which I have just lighted affords good illustration of various other methods which may be adopted. Thus a name belonging to something else, which the new object nearly resembles, may be transferred to it, and the confusion arising from calling different things by the same name disregarded. It was thus in German, 'kartoffel' being only a corruption, which found place in the last century, of 'tartüffel,' properly the name of the truffle; but which not the less was transferred to the potato, on the ground of the many resemblances between them. Or again this same transfer may take place, but with some qualifying or distinguishing addition. This course the Italians took. They also called the potato 'tartufo,' but added 'bianco,' the white truffle; a name now giving way to 'patata.' Thus was it, too, with the French; who called it apple, but 'apple of the earth'; even as in many of the provincial dialects of Germany it bears the name of 'erdappel' or earth-apple at this day.

It will sometimes happen that a language, having thus to provide a new name for a new thing, will seem for a season not to have made up its mind by which of these methods it shall do it. Two names will exist side by side, and only after a time will one gain the upper hand of the other. Thus when the pineapple was introduced into England it brought with it, probably from the East, the name of

'ananas' or 'anana,' under which last form it is celebrated by Thomson in his *Seasons*. This name has been nearly or quite superseded by 'pineapple,' manifestly suggested by the likeness of the new fruit to the cone of the pine. It is not a very happy formation; for it is not *likeness*, but *identity*, which 'pineapple' implies; and it gives some excuse to an error, which up to a very late day ran through all German-English and French-English dictionaries; I know not whether even now it has disappeared. In all of these 'pineapple' is rendered as though it signified not the anana, but this cone of the pine; and not very long ago, the *Journal des Débats*, the *Times* of France, made some uncomplimentary observations on the voracity of the English, who could wind up a Lord Mayor's dinner with fir-cones for dessert.

Sometimes the name adopted will be one drawn from an intermediate language, through which we first became acquainted with the object requiring to be named. 'Alligator' is an example of this. When that ugly crocodile of the New World was first seen by the Spanish discoverers, they called it, with a true insight into its species, 'el lagarto,' *the* lizard, as being the largest of that lizard species to which it belonged, or indeed sometimes 'el lagarto de las Indias,' the Indian lizard. In Sir Walter Raleigh's *Discovery of Guiana* the word still retains its Spanish form. Sailing up the Orinoco, "we saw in it," he says, "divers sorts of strange fishes of marvellous bigness, but for *lagartos* it exceeded; for there were thousands of these ugly serpents, and the people call

it, for the abundance of them, the river of *lagartos*, in their language." We can explain the shape which with us the word gradually assumed, by supposing that English sailors who brought it home, and had continually heard, but may have never seen it written, blended, as in similar instances has often happened, the Spanish article 'el' with the name. In Ben Jonson's 'alligarta,' we note the word in process of transformation.*

Less honorable causes than some which I have mentioned, give birth to new words; which will sometimes reflect back a very fearful light on the moral condition of that epoch in which first they saw the light. Of the Roman emperor, Tiberius, one of

---

* 'Alcoran' supplies another example of this curious annexation of the article. Examples of a like absorption or incorporation of it are to be found in many languages; in our own, when we write a newt, and not an ewt, or when our fathers wrote a nydiot (Sir T. More), and not an idiot; in the Italian, which has lonza for onza; but they are still more numerous in French. Thus 'lierre,' ivy, was written by Ronsard, 'l'hierre,' which is correct, being the Latin 'hedera.' 'Lingot' is our 'ingot,' but with fusion of the article; in 'larigot' and 'loricot' the word and the article have in the same manner grown together. In old French it was 'l'endemain,' or, le jour en demain: 'le lendemain,' as now written, is a barbarous excess of expression. 'La Pouille,' a name given to the southern extremity of Italy, and in which we recognize 'Apulia,' is another variety of error, but moving in the same sphere (Génin, *Récréations Philologiques*, vol. i. pp. 102–105); of the same variety is 'La Natolie,' which was written 'L'Anatolie' once. An Irish scholar has observed that in modern Irish 'an' (= 'the') is frequently thus absorbed in the names of places, as in 'Nenagh,' 'Naul'; while sometimes an error exactly the reverse of this is committed, and a letter supposed to be the article, but in fact a part of the word, dropt: thus 'Oughaval,' instead of 'Noughhaval' or New Habitation.

those, "inventors of evil things," of whom S. Paul speaks (Rom. i. 30), Tacitus informs us that he caused words, unknown before, to emerge in the Latin tongue, for the setting out of wickednesses, happily also previously unknown, which he had invented. It was the same frightful time which gave birth to 'delator,' alike to the thing and to the word.

The atrocious attempt of Lewis the Fourteenth to convert the Protestants in his dominions to the Roman Catholic faith by quartering dragoons upon them, with license to misuse to the uttermost those who refused to conform, this 'booted mission' (mission bottée), as it was facetiously called at the time, has bequeathed 'dragonnade' to the French language. 'Refugee' had at the same time its rise, and owed it to the same event. They were called 'réfugiés' or 'refugees' who took refuge in some land less inhospitable than their own, so to escape the tender mercies of these missionaries. 'Convertisseur' belongs to the same period. The spiritual factor was so named who undertook to convert the Protestants on a large scale, receiving so much a head for the converts whom he made.

Our use of 'roué' throws light upon another curious and shameful page of French history. The 'roué,' a man now of profligate character and conduct, is properly and primarily one broken on the wheel. Its present and secondary meaning it derived from that Duke of Orleans who was Regent of France after the death of Lewis the Fourteenth. It was his miserable pride to gather round him companions worse, if possible, and wickeder than himself. These,

as the Duke of S. Simon assures us, he was wont to call his 'roués'; every one of them abundantly deserving to be broken on the wheel—which was the punishment then reserved in France for the worst malefactors.* When we have learned the pedigree of the word, the man and the age rise up before us, glorying in their shame, and not caring to pay to virtue even that hypocritical homage which vice finds it sometimes convenient to render.

The great French Revolution made, as might be expected, characteristic contributions to the French language. It gives us some insight into its ugliest side to know that, among other words, it produced the following: 'sansculotte,' 'incivisme,' 'terrorisme,' 'noyade,' 'guillotine,' 'lanterner.' Still later, the French conquests in North Africa, and the pitiless severities with which every attempt at resistance on the part of the free tribes of the interior was put down and punished, have left their mark on it as well, 'razzia,' which is properly an Arabic word, having been added to it, to express the swift and sudden sweeping away of a tribe, with its herds, its crops, and all that belongs to it. The Communist insurrection of 1871 has bequeathed one contribution almost as ugly as itself, namely 'pétroleuse,' to the language.

But it would ill become us to look only abroad for examples in this kind, when perhaps an equal abundance might be found much nearer home. Words of

* The 'roués' themselves declared that the word expressed rather their readiness to give any proof of their affection, even to the being broken upon the wheel, to their protector and friend.

our own keep record of passages in our history in which we have little reason to glory. Thus 'mob' and 'sham' had their birth in that most disgraceful period of English history, the interval between the Restoration and Revolution. "I may note," says one writing towards the end of the reign of Charles the Second, "that the rabble first changed their title and were called 'the mob' in the assemblies of this [The Green Ribbon] Club. It was their beast of burden, and called first 'mobile vulgus,' but fell naturally into the contraction of one syllable, and ever since is become proper English."* At a much later date a writer in *The Spectator* speaks of 'mob' as still only struggling into existence. "I dare not answer," he says, "that mob, rap, pos, incog., and the like, will not in time be looked at as part of our tongue." In regard of 'mob,' the mobile multitude, swayed hither and thither by each gust of passion or caprice, this, which *The Spectator* hardly expected, while he confessed it possible, has actually taken place. "It is one of the many words formerly slang, which are now used by our best writers, and received like pardoned outlaws, into the body of respectable citizens." Again, though the murdering of poor helpless lodgers, afterwards to sell their bodies for dissection, can only be regarded as the monstrous wickedness of one or two, yet the verb 'to burke,'

* North, *Examen*, p. 574; for the origin of 'sham' see p. 231. Compare Swift in *The Tatler*, No. ccxxx. "I have done the utmost," he there says, "for some years past to stop the progress of 'mob' and 'banter'; but have been plainly borne down by numbers, and betrayed by those who promised to assist me."

drawn from the name of a wretch who long pursued this hideous traffic, will be evidence in all after times, unless indeed its origin should be forgotten, to how strange a crime this age of a boasted civilization could give birth. Nor less must it be acknowledged that 'to ratten' is not a pleasant acquisition which the language within the last few years has made.

We must not count as new words properly so called, although they may delay us for a minute, those comic words, most often comic combinations formed at will, in which, as plays and displays of power, writers ancient and modern have delighted. These for the most part are meant to do service for the moment, and, this done, to pass into oblivion. The inventors of them themselves had no intention of fastening them permanently on the language. Thus Aristophanes coined *μελλονικιάω*, to loiter like Nicias, with allusion to the delays with which this prudent commander sought to put off the disastrous Sicilian expedition, with other words not a few, familiar to every scholar. The humor will sometimes consist in their enormous length,* sometimes in their mingled observance and transgression of the laws of the language, as in the *δαναώτατος* of the Greek comic poet, the 'patruissimus' and 'oculissimus,' comic superlatives of patruus and oculus, 'occisissimus' of occisus; 'dominissimus' of dominus; 'asinissimo' (Italian) of asino; or in superlative piled on superlative, as in the 'ottimissimo' of the same; so

---

* As in the *ἀμφιπτολεμοπηδησίστρατος* of Eupolis; the *σπερμαγοραιολεκιθολαχανοπῶλις* of Aristophanes.

too in the 'dosones,' 'dabones,' which in Greek and in medieval Latin were names given to those who were ever promising, ever saying "I will give," but never crowning promise with performance. Plautus, with his exuberant wit, and exulting in his mastery of the Latin language, is rich in these, 'fustitudinus,' 'ferricreprinus' and the like; will put together four or five lines consisting wholly of comic combinations thrown off for the occasion.* Of the same character is Chaucer's 'octogamy,' or eighth marriage; Butler's 'cynarctomachy,' or battle of a dog and bear. Fuller, when he used 'to avunculize,' to follow in the steps of one's uncle, did not propose it as a lasting addition to the language; Cowper his 'extraforaneous' and such like as little.

Such are some of the sources of increase in the wealth of a language; some of the quarters from which its vocabulary is augmented. There have been, from time to time, those who have so little understood what a language is, and what are the laws which it obeys, that they have sought by arbitrary decrees of their own to arrest its growth, have pronounced that it has attained to the limits of its growth, and must not henceforward presume to develop itself further. Even Bentley with all his vigorous insight into things is here at fault. "It were no difficult contrivance," he says, "if the public had any regard to it, to make the English tongue immutable, unless hereafter some foreign nation shall invade and overrun us."† But a language has a life, as

* *Persa*, iv. 6, 20-23.

† *Works*, vol. ii. p. 13.

truly as a man, or as a tree. As a man, it must grow to its full stature; unless indeed its life is prematurely abridged by violence from without; even as it is also submitted to his conditions of decay. As a forest tree, it will defy any feeble bands which should attempt to control its expansion, so long as the principle of growth is in it; as a tree too it will continually, while it casts off some leaves, be putting forth others. And thus all such attempts have utterly failed, even when made under conditions the most favorable for success. The French Academy, numbering all or nearly all the most distinguished writers of France, once sought to exercise such a domination over their own language, and might have hoped to succeed, if success had been possible for any. But the language heeded their decrees as little as the advancing tide heeded those of Canute. Could they hope to keep out of men's speech, or even out of their books, however they excluded from their own *Dictionary*, such words as 'blague,' 'blagueur,' 'blaguer,' because, being born of the people, they had the people's mark upon them? After fruitless resistance for a time, they have in cases innumerable been compelled to give way—though in favor of the words just cited they have not yielded yet—and in each successive edition of their *Dictionary* have thrown open its doors to words which had established themselves in the language, and would hold their ground there, altogether indifferent whether they received the Academy's seal of allowance or not.*

* Nisard (*Curiosités de l'Étym. Franç.* p. 195) has an article on

A French scholar, who single-handed has given to the world a far better Dictionary than that upon which the Academy has bestowed the labor of more than two hundred years, shows a much juster appreciation of the actual facts of language. If ever there was a word born in the streets, and bearing about it tokens of the place of its birth, it is 'gamin'; moreover it cannot be traced farther back than the year 1835; then first it appeared in a book, though it may have lived some while before on the lips of the people; but already he has found room for it in the pages of his *Dictionary*; so also for 'flâneur,' and for 'rococo,' with many more, having the same marks on them of a popular origin as have these. And with good right; for though fashions may descend from the upper classes to the lower, words, such I mean as constitute the most real additions to the wealth of a language, ascend from the lower to the higher; and of these not a few, let the fastidious oppose or ignore them for awhile as they may, will assert a place for themselves therein, from which they will not be driven by the protests of all the scholars and all the academicians in the world. If the world moves, language has no choice but to move with it.*

these words, where with the epigrammatic neatness which so often marks French prose he says, Je regrette que l'Académie repousse de son Dictionnaire les mots *blague*, *blagueur*, laissant gronder à sa porte ces fils effrontés du peuple, qui finiront par l'enfoncer. On the same matter of the futility of struggling against popular usage in language Montaigne has said, "They that will fight custom with grammar are fools;" and, we may add, not less fools, as engaged in as hopeless a conflict, they that will fight it with dictionary.

* One has well said, "The subject of language, the instrument, but

Those who make attempts to close the door against all new comers are strangely forgetful of the steps whereby that vocabulary of the language, with which they are so entirely satisfied that they resent every endeavor to enlarge it, had itself been gotten together—namely by that very process which they are now seeking by an arbitrary decree to arrest. We so take for granted that words with which we have been always familiar, whose right to a place in the language no one dreams now of challenging or disputing, have always formed part of it, that it is oftentimes a surprise to discover of how very late introduction many of these actually are; what an amount, it may be, of remonstrance and resistance some of them encountered at the first. To take two or three Latin examples: Cicero, in employing

also the restraint, of thought, is endless. The history of language, the mouth speaking from the fulness of the heart, is the history of human action, faith, art, policy, government, virtue, and crime. When society progresses, the language of the people necessarily runs even with the line of society. You cannot unite past and present, still less can you bring back the past; moreover, the law of progress is the law of storms, it is impossible to inscribe an immutable statute of language on the periphery of a vortex, whirling as it advances. Every political development induces a concurrent alteration or expansion in conversation and composition. New principles are generated, new authorities introduced; new terms for the purpose of explaining or concealing the conduct of public men must be created; new responsibilities arise. The evolution of new ideas renders the change as easy as it is irresistible, being a natural change indeed, like our own voice under varying emotions or in different periods of life: the boy cannot speak like the baby, nor the man like the boy, the wooer speaks otherwise than the husband, and every alteration in circumstances, fortune or misfortune, health or sickness, prosperity or adversity, produces some corresponding change of speech or inflection of tone."

'favor,' a word in a little while after used by everybody, does it with an apology, evidently feels that he is introducing a questionable novelty; 'urbanus,' too, in our sense of urbane, had in his time only just come up: 'obsequium' he believes Terence to have been the first to employ.* 'Soliloquium' seems to us so natural, indeed so necessary, a word, this 'soliloquy,' or talking of a man with himself alone, something which would so inevitably demand and obtain its adequate expression, that we learn with surprise that no one spoke of a 'soliloquy' before Augustine; the word having been coined, as he distinctly informs us, by himself.†

When a word has proved an unquestionable gain, it is interesting to watch it as it first comes forth, timid, and doubtful of the reception it will meet with; and the interest is much enhanced if it thus come forth on some memorable occasion, or from some memorable man. Both these interests meet in the word 'essay.' If it were demanded what is the most remarkable volume of essays which the world has seen, few, having sufficient oversight of the field of literature to be capable of replying, would fail to answer, Lord Bacon's. But they were also the first collection of these, which bore that name; for we gather from the following passage in the (intended) dedication of the volume to Prince Henry, that 'essay' was itself a recent word in the language, and in the use to which he put it, perfectly novel: he says—"To write just treatises requireth leisure in

* On the new words in classical Latin, see Quintilian, *Inst.* viii. 3. 30–37.

† *Solil.* 2. 7.

the writer, and leisure in the reader; . . which is the cause which hath made me choose to write certain brief notes set down rather significantly than curiously, which I have called *Essays*. The word is late, but the thing is ancient." From this dedication we gather that, little as 'essays' now can be considered a word of modesty, deprecating too large expectations on the part of the reader, it had, as 'sketches' perhaps would have now, as 'commentary' had in the Latin, that intention in its earliest use. In this deprecation of higher pretensions it resembled the 'philosopher' of Pythagoras. Others had styled themselves, or had been willing to be styled, "wise men." "Lover of wisdom," a name at once so modest and so beautiful, was of his devising.*

But while thus there are words which surprise us that they are so new, others surprise us that they are so old. Few, I should imagine, are aware that 'rationalist,' and this in a theological and not merely a philosophical sense, is of such early date as it is; or that we have not imported quite in these later times both the name and the thing from Germany. Yet this is very far from the case. There were 'rationalists' in the time of the Commonwealth: and these challenging the name exactly on the same grounds as those who in later times have claimed it for their own. Thus, the author of a newsletter from London, of date October 14, 1646, among other things mentions: "There is a new sect sprung up among them [the Presbyterians and Independents], and these are

* Diogenes Laërtius, *Proœm.* § 12.

the *Rationalists*, and what their reason dictates them in Church or State stands for good, until they be convinced with better ; " * with more to the same effect. ' Christology ' has been lately characterized as a monstrous importation from Germany. I am quite of one mind with the remonstrant that English theology does not need, and can do excellently well without it ; yet this novelty it is not ; for in the *Preface* to the works of that illustrious Arminian divine of the seventeenth century, Thomas Jackson, written by Benjamin Oley, his friend and pupil, the following passage occurs : " The reader will find in this author an eminent excellence in that part of divinity which I make bold to call *Christology*, in displaying the great mystery of godliness, God the Son manifested in human flesh." †

In their power of taking up foreign words into healthy circulation and making them truly their own, languages differ much from one another, and the same language from itself at different periods of its life. There are languages of which the appetite and digestive power, the assimilative energy, is at some periods almost unlimited. Nothing is too hard for them ; everything turns to good with them ; they will shape and mould to their own uses and habits almost any material offered to them. This, however, is in their youth ; as age advances, the assimilative energy diminishes. Words are still adopted ; for this process of adoption can never wholly cease ; but

* *Clarendon State Papers*, vol. ii. p. 40 of the *Appendix*.

† *Preface to Dr. Jackson's Works*, vol. i. p. xxvii. A work of Fleming's published in 1700, bears the title, *Christology*.

a chemical amalgamation of the new with the old does not any longer find place; or only in some instances, and very partially even in them. They lie upon the surface of the language; their sharp corners are not worn or rounded off; they remain foreign still in their aspect and outline, and, having missed their opportunity of becoming otherwise, will remain so to the end. Those who adopt, as with an inward misgiving about their own gift and power of stamping them afresh, make a conscience of keeping them in exactly the same form in which they have received them; instead of conforming them to the laws of that new community into which they are now received. Nothing will illustrate this so well as a comparison of different words of the same family, which have at different periods been introduced into our language. We shall find that those of an earlier introduction have become English through and through, while the later introduced, belonging to the same group, have been very far from undergoing the same transforming process. Thus 'bishop,' a word as old as the introduction of Christianity into England, though not hiding its descent from 'episcopus,' is thoroughly English; while 'episcopal,' which has supplanted 'bishoply,' is only a Latin word in an English dress. 'Alms,' too, is genuine English, and English which has descended to us from far; the very shape in which we have the word, one syllable for 'eleemosyna' of six, sufficiently testifying this; "letters," as Horne Tooke observes, "like soldiers, being apt to desert and drop off in a long march." The seven-syllabled and awkward 'eleemosynary' is of far more

recent date. Or sometimes this comparison is still more striking, when it is not merely words of the same family, but the very same word which has been twice adopted, at an earlier period and a later—the earlier form will be truly English, as 'palsy'; the later will be only a Greek or Latin word spelt with English letters, as 'paralysis.' 'Dropsy,' 'quinsy,' 'megrim,' 'squirrel,' 'rickets,' 'surgeon,' 'tansy,' 'dittany,' 'daffodil,' and many more words that one might name, have nothing of strangers or foreigners about them, have made themselves quite at home in English. So entirely is their physiognomy native, that it would be difficult even to suspect them to be of Greek descent, as they all are. Nor has 'kickshaws' anything about it now which would compel us at once to recognize in it the French 'quelques choses'*—'French *kickshose*,' as with allusion to the quarter from which it came, and while the memory of that was yet fresh in men's minds, it was often called by our early writers.

A very notable fact about new words, and a very signal testimony of their popular origin, of their birth from the bosom of the people, is the difficulty which is so often found in tracing their pedigree. When the *causæ vocum* are sought, as they very fitly are, and out of much better than mere curiosity, for the *causæ rerum* are very often wrapt up in them, those continually elude our research. Nor does it fare thus merely with words to which attention was

* "These cooks have persuaded us their coarse fare is the best, and all other but what they dress to be mere *quelques choses*, made dishes of no nourishing" (Whitlock, *Zootomia*, p. 147).

called, and interest about their etymology awakened, only after they had been long in popular use—for that such should often give scope to idle guesses, should altogether refuse to give up their secret, is nothing strange—but they will not seldom perplex and baffle even where an investigation of their origin has been undertaken almost as soon as they have come into existence. Their rise is mysterious ; like almost all acts of *becoming*, it is veiled in deepest obscurity. They emerge, they are in everybody's mouth ; but when it is enquired from whence they are, nobody can tell. They are but of yesterday, and yet with inexplicable rapidity they have already lost all traces of the precise circumstances under which they were born.

The rapidity with which this comes to pass is nowhere more striking than in the names of political or religious parties, and above all in names of slight or of contempt. Thus Baxter tells us that when he wrote there already existed two explanations of 'Roundhead,'* a word not nearly so old as himself. How much has been written about the origin of the German 'ketzer,' or heretic, which is still in debate, though there can scarcely be a doubt that we have the Cathari here ; while at the same time 'katze,' the devil under the shape of a cat, whom the heretics were reported in their secret assemblies to worship,

* *Narrative of my Life and Times*, p. 34: "The original of which name is not certainly known. Some say it was because the Puritans then commonly wore short hair, and the King's party long hair ; some say, it was because the Queen at Strafford's trial asked who that *round-headed* man was, meaning Mr. Pym, because he spake so strongly."

probably makes itself felt in the word. Hardly less has been disputed about the French 'cagot,' which however is pretty certainly '*ca*nis,' or Provençal 'câ,' and '*Got*hicus,' this virtually excommunicated race being a real or supposed remnant among the Pyrenees of the refugee Gothic population of Spain. Is 'Lollard,' or 'Loller' as we read it in Chaucer, from 'lollen,' to chant? that is, does it mean the chanting or canting people? or had the Lollards their title from a principal person among them of this name, who suffered at the stake?—to say nothing of 'lolium,' which some have found in the name, these men being as *tares* among the wholesome wheat.* The origin of 'Huguenot,' as applied to the French Protestants, was already a matter of doubt and discussion in the lifetime of those who first bore it. A distinguished German scholar has lately enumerated fifteen explanations which have been offered of the word.† Had the 'Beguines' their name from a S. Begge, foundress of a religious corporation which afterwards went by her name, or did their mendicant character express itself in this name which they bore? Were the 'Waldenses' so called from one Waldus, to whom these "Poor Men of Lyons," as they were at first called, owed their origin? or should the word be more properly 'Vallenses,' the men of the Alpine valleys, the Dalesmen? Of these alternatives the former appears to me as very certainly the right one; but it is by no means so accepted by all. As little

* Hahn, *Ketzer im Mittelalter*, vol. ii. p. 534.
† Mahn, *Etymol. Untersuch.* p. 92.

can any one tell us with any certainty why the 'Paulicians' or the 'Paterines' were severally named as they are; or, to go a good deal further back, why the 'Essenes,' were so called.* From whence had Johannes Scotus, who anticipated so much of the profoundest thinking of latter ages, his title of 'Erigena,' and what did it mean? † Or take some other Church matters. How perplexing are many of her most familiar terms and terms the oftenest in her mouth, her 'Ember' days; her 'Collects'; ‡ her 'Breviary'; her 'Whitsunday': § the derivation of 'Mass' itself not being lifted above all question. ‖ As little can any one inform us why the Roman military standard on which Constantine inscribed the symbols of the Christian faith should have been called 'Labarum.' And yet the enquiry began early. A father of the Greek Church, almost a contemporary of Constantine, can do no better than suggest that 'labarum' is equivalent to 'laborum,' and that it was so called because in that victorious standard was the end of

---

* See Lightfoot, *On the Colossians*, p. 114 sqq.

† Ueberweg, *Gesch. d. Philosophie*, vol. ii. p. 105.

‡ See Freeman, *Principles of Divine Service*, vol. i. p. 145.

§ The medieval derivation was different from that which is generally current now, and has more to recommend it. Thus an early English poet:—

> "This day *Wit*sonday is cald,
> For wisdom and *wit* sevenfold
> Was goven to the apostles on this day;
> For wise in alle thingis wer they;
> To speke with-outen mannes lore
> Maner langage everi wher."

‖ See Scrdamore, *Notitia Eucharistica*, p. 2.

labor and toil (finis laborum)! * The 'ciborium' of the early Church is an equal perplexity; † and 'chapel' (capella) not less. All recent investigations have failed to dissipate the mystery of the 'Sangraal.'

And not in these Church matters only, but everywhere, we meet with the same oblivion of the origin of words. The Romans, one might beforehand have assumed, could have no doubt why they called themselves 'Quirites,' but it is manifest that they had much doubt. They could give, one would think, an explanation of their naming an outlying conquered region a 'province.' Unfortunately they offer half a dozen explanations, among which we may make our choice. 'Germans' and 'Germany' were names comparatively recent when Tacitus wrote; but he owns that he has nothing trustworthy to say of their history; ‡ later enquirers have as little. §

In the middle ages we do not fare better. The derivation of words which are the very key to the understanding of those ages, is very often itself wrapt in obscurity. About 'fief' and 'feudal' how much has been disputed. ‖ 'Morganatic' marriages are recognized by the public law of Germany, but the etymology of 'morganatic' is unsettled still. The Gypsies in German are 'Zigeuner'; but when this is

---

* Mahn, *Etym. Untersuch.* p. 65; cf. Kurtz, *Kirchengeschichte.* 3rd edit. p. 115.

† The word is first met in Chrysostom, who calls the silver models of the temple at Ephesus (Acts xix. 24) μικρὰ κιβώρια.

‡ *Germania*, 2.

§ See Pott, *Etym. Forsch.* vol. ii. pt. 2, pp. 860-872.

‖ See Stubbs, *Constitutional History of England*, vol. i. p. 251.

resolved into 'zieh-gauner,' or roaming thieves, the explanation has about as much scientific value as the not less ingenious explanation of 'Saturnus' as satur annis,* of 'severitas' as sæva veritas (Agustine); of 'cadaver' as composed of the first syllables of *ca*ro *da*ta *ver*mibus. Littré does not adduce with any confidence the explanation commonly offered to us of the 'Salic' law, namely, that it was the law which prevailed on the banks of the Saal.

And the modern world has unsolved riddles innumerable of the same kind. Why was 'Canada' so called? Is 'Hottentot' an African word or a Dutch; and which, if any, of the explanations of it should be preferred?† Shall we accept Humboldt's derivation of 'cannibal,' and find both 'Carib' and 'canis' in it? Whence did the 'Chouans,' the insurgent royalists of Brittany, obtain their name? Questions such as these might be multiplied without end.

But consider now one or two words which have *not* lost the secret of their origin, and note how easily they might do this, and having once lost, how unlikely it is that any searching would ever recover it. Burton tells us that the coarse cloth which is the medium of exchange, in fact the money of Eastern Africa, is called 'merkani.' The word is a native corruption of 'American,' the cloth being manufactured in America and sold under this name. But suppose a change should take place in the country from which this cloth was brought, and that little by

* Cicero, *Nat. Deor.* ii. 25.

† See *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1866, pp. 6-25.

little it was forgotten that it ever had been imported from America, who would then divine the secret of the word? Or, again, if the tradition of the etymology of 'paraffin' were once let go, it would, I imagine, never again be recovered. No mere ingenuity would scarcely divine the fact that a certain oil was so named because 'parum affinis,' having little affinity which chemistry could detect, with any other substance. So, too, the derivation of 'licorice,' once lost, would scarcely be recovered. It would exist, at the best, but as one guess among many.

Those which I cite are but a handful of examples of the way in which words forget, or under predisposing conditions might forget, the circumstances of their birth. Now if we could believe in any merely *arbitrary* words standing in connection with nothing but the mere lawless caprice of some inventor, the impossibility of tracing their derivation would be nothing strange. Indeed it would be lost labor to seek for the parentage of all words, when many probably had none. But there is no such thing; there is no word which is not, as the Spanish gentleman loves to call himself, an 'hidalgo' or son of something; if indeed this explanation of 'hidalgo' may stand. All are embodiments, more or less successful, of a sensation, a thought, or a fact; or if of more fortuitous birth, still they attach themselves somewhere to the already subsisting world of words and things,* and have their point of contact with it and

* J. Grimm, in an interesting review of a little volume dealing with what the Spaniards call 'Germania,' the French 'argot,' and we 'Thieves' Language,' finds in this language the most decisive evidence

departure from it, not always discoverable, as we see, but yet always existing.* And thus, when a word entirely refuses to tell us anything about itself, it must be regarded as a riddle which no one has succeeded in solving, a lock of which no man has found the key—but still a riddle which has a solution, a lock for which there is a key, though now, it may be, irrecoverably lost. And this difficulty—it is oftentimes an impossibility—of tracing the genealogy even of words of a very recent formation, is, as I observed, an evidence of the birth of the most notable of these out of the heart and from the lips of the people. Had they first appeared in books, something in the context would most probably explain them. Had they issued from the schools of the learned, these would not have failed to leave a recognizable stamp and mark upon them.

---

of this fact (*Klein. Schrift.* vol. iv. p. 165): Der nothwendige Zusammenhang aller Sprache mit Ueberlieferung zeigt sich auch hier; kaum ein Wort dieser Gaunermundart scheint leer erfunden, und Menschen eines Gelichters, das sich sonst kein Gewissen aus Lügen macht, beschämen manchen Sprachphilosophen, der von Erdichtung einer allgemeinen Sprache geträumet hat. Van Helmont indeed, a sort of modern Paracelsus, is said to have *invented* 'gas'; but it is difficult to think that there was not a feeling here after 'geest' or 'geist,' whether he was conscious of this or not.

* Some will remember here the old Greek dispute, whether words were imposed on things θέσει or φύσει, by arbitrary arrangement or by nature. We may boldly say with Bacon, Vestigia certe rationis verba sunt, and decide in favor of nature. If only they knew their own history, they could always explain, and in most cases justify, their existence. See some excellent remarks on this subject by Renan, *De l'Origine du Langage*, pp. 146-149; and an admirable article on 'Slang' in the *Times*, Oct. 18, 1864.

There is, indeed, another way in which obscurity may rest on a new word, or a word employed in a new sense; so that, while it offers no difficulty at all in its etymology, it may for all this offer difficulties in the application of that etymology almost or quite impossible to solve. It may tell the story of its birth, of the word or words which compose it, may so bear these on its front, that there can be no question here, and yet its purpose and intention may be hopelessly hidden from our eyes. The secret once lost, is not again to be recovered. Thus no one has called, or could call, in question the derivation of 'apocryphal,' that it means 'hidden away.' When, however, we begin to enquire why certain books which the Church either set below the canonical Scriptures, or rejected altogether, were called 'apocryphal,' then a long and doubtful discussion commences. Was it because their origin was *hidden* to the early Fathers of the Church, and thus reasonable suspicions of their authenticity entertained? * or because they were mysteriously kept out of sight and *hidden* by the heretical sects which boasted themselves in their exclusive possession? or was it that they were books not laid up in the Church chest, but *hidden away* in obscure corners? or were they books *worthier to be hidden* than to be brought forward and read to the faithful?—for all these explanations have been offered, and none with such superiority of proof on its side as to have deprived the others of all

* Augustine (*De Civ. Dei*, 15. 23): Apocrypha nuncupantur eo quod eorum occulta origo non claruit Patribus.' Cf. *Con. Faust.* 11. 2.

right to be heard. In the same way there is no question that 'tragedy' is the song of the goat; but why this, whether because a goat was the prize for the best performers of that song in which the germs of Greek tragedy lay; or because the first actors were dressed like satyrs in goatskins, is a question which will now remain unsettled to the end.* You know what leonine verses are; or, if you do not, it is very easy to explain. They are Latin hexameters into which an inner rhyme has forced its way. The following, for example, are 'leonine':

> Qui pingit *florem* non pingit floris *odorem:*
> Si quis det *mannos*, ne quære in dentibus *annos.*

The word has plainly to do with 'leo' in some shape or other; but are these verses so called from one Leo or Leolinus, who first composed them? or because, as the lion is king of beasts, so this, in monkish estimation, was the king of metres? or from some other cause which none have so much as guessed at? † It is a mystery which none has solved. That frightful system of fagging which made in the seventeenth century the German Universities a sort of hell upon earth, ‡ and which was known by the name of 'pennalism,' we can scarcely disconnect from 'penna'; while yet this does not help us to any effectual scattering of the mystery which rests upon the term. The connexion of 'dictator' with 'dicere,' 'dictare,' is manifest; not so the reason why the dictator ob-

* See Bentley, *Works*, vol. i. p. 337.

† See my *Sacred Latin Poetry*, 3d edit. p. 32.

‡ See my *Gustavus Adolphus in Germany*, p. 131.

tained his name. 'Sycophant' and 'superstition' are words, one Greek and one Latin, of the same character. No one can doubt of what elements they are composed, and yet their secret has been so lost, that, except as a more or less plausible guess, it can never now be regained.*

But I must conclude. I may seem in this present lecture a little to have outrun your needs, and to have sometimes moved in a sphere too remote from that in which your future work will lie. And yet it is in truth very difficult to affirm of any words, that they do not touch us, do not in some way bear upon our studies, on that which we shall hereafter have to teach, or shall desire to learn; that there are any conquests which language makes that concern only a select few, and may be regarded indifferently by all others. For it is here as with many inventions in the arts and luxuries of life; which, being at the first the exclusive privilege and possession of the wealthy and refined, gradually descend into lower strata of society, until at length what were once the elegancies and luxuries of a few, have become the decencies, well-nigh the necessities, of all. Not otherwise there are words, once only on the lips of philosophers or theologians, of the deeper thinkers of their time, or of those directly interested in their speculations, which step by step have come down, not debasing themselves in this act of becoming popular, but training and elevating an ever-increasing number to enter

* For a good recapitulation of all which has been written on 'superstitio,' see Pott, *Etym. Forschungen*, 2nd ed. vol. ii. p. 921.

into their meaning, till at length they have become truly a part of the nation's common stock, "household words," used easily and intelligently by all.

I cannot better conclude this lecture than by quoting a passage, one among many, which expresses with a rare eloquence all I have been laboring to utter; for this truth, which many have noticed, hardly any has set forth with the same fulness of illustration, or the same sense of its importance, as the author of *The Philosophy of the Inductive Sciences*. "Language," he observes, "is often called an instrument of thought, but it is also the nutriment of thought; or rather, it is the atmosphere in which thought lives; a medium essential to the activity of our speculative powers, although invisible and imperceptible in its operation; and an element modifying, by its qualities and changes, the growth and complexion of the faculties which it feeds. In this way the influence of preceding discoveries upon subsequent ones, of the past upon the present, is most penetrating and universal, although most subtle and difficult to trace. The most familiar words and phrases are connected by imperceptible ties with the reasonings and discoveries of former men and distant times. Their knowledge is an inseparable part of ours: the present generation inherits and uses the scientific wealth of all the past. And this is the fortune, not only of the great and rich in the intellectual world, of those who have the key to the ancient storehouses, and who have accumulated treasures of their own, but the humblest enquirer, while he puts his reasonings into words, benefits by

the labors of the greatest. When he counts his little wealth, he finds he has in his hands coins which bear the image and superscription of ancient and modern intellectual dynasties, and that in virtue of this possession acquisitions are in his power, solid knowledge within his reach, which none could ever have attained to, if it were not that the gold of truth once dug out of the mine circulates more and more widely among mankind."

BLACKBOARD EXERCISES.

LECTURE V.

ON THE RISE OF NEW WORDS.

EXERCISE No. I.

APPEARANCE OF NEW WORDS.

I. Interesting and instructive.

II. Necessary caution.

1. Identity of first rise and first appearance.
2. Approximate time of appearance.
3. Local habitation.

III. Religious and ecclesiastical words.

1. "Christian."
2. "Trinity."
3. "Catholic."
4. "Canonical."
5. "New Testament."
6. "Gospels."
7. "Monk" and "Nun."
8. "Transubstantiation."
9. "Limbo."

IV. Historical and geographical names.

1. "Asia."
2. "India."
3. "Europe."

4. "Macedonia."
5. "Greeks."
6. "Germans."
7. "Franks."
8. "Normans."
9. "Italy," etc.

V. POLITICAL AND SCIENTIFIC.
1. "Tyrant."
2. "Cosmos."

VI. RISE OF "CHRISTIAN."
1. Main facts.
2. Subordinate facts.
3. Lessons.

EXERCISE No. II.

PHENOMENA OF NEW WORDS.

I. CAUSE: NEW MORAL AND SPIRITUAL FORCES.
1. There are cardinal epochs in history.
2. They demand new words.
3. They expand old words.

II. TYPICAL PERIOD: THE CHRISTIAN ERA.
1. Its great novel truths required new forms.
2. It affected *first* the Latin and Greek.

III. TYPICAL REGIONS OF SOCIETY: GREECE AND ROME.

A. GREECE.
1. "Idolatry" and "Idolater."
2. "Theocracy."
3. Word for "Saviour."

B. ROME.
1. Classical Latin had no word for "Saviour."
2. "Servator" insufficient.
3. "Sospitator" and "Salutificator" employed.
4. "Salvator" employed by St. Augustine.
5. "Infanticidium."

IV. EACH NEW RECEPTION OF THE WORD OF LIFE IS SIMILAR.

EXERCISE No. III.

MINTS IN WHICH WORDS ARE COINED.

I. NEW THOUGHTS DEMAND NEW WORDS.
   1. Advance of moral philosophy in Greece.
   2. Rise of the "scholastic" theology.
   3. Rise of the "mystic" theology.
   4. Discoveries of modern science.

II. GREAT MOVEMENTS BRING NEW WORDS.
   1. Popular.
   2. Theological.
   3. Scientific.

III. INDIVIDUALS COIN NEW WORDS.
   1. "Cosmopolite" coined by Diogenes.
   2. Words coined by poets.

IV. NEW NECESSITIES CREATE NEW WORDS.
   1. Discovery of gold.
   2. Diplomacy.
   3. Contact with the East.
   4. Assimilation in language.
   5. Change of functions:
      (*a.*) "Singer" and "poet."
      (*b.*) "Physician."

EXERCISE No. IV.

COINAGE OF WORDS.

I. WANTS DETECTED BY COMPARISON.

II. WANTS SUPPLIED FROM OTHER TONGUES.
   1. "Apathy."
   2. "Indolentia."

III. CICERO AS A MINT-MASTER.
   1. "Invidentia."

IV. UNSUCCESSFUL COINAGES.
   1. "Vitiositas."
   2. "Indigentia."
   3. "Mulierositas."

4. "Beatitas."
5. "Esemplastic."
6. Taylor's, Browne's, and More's words.

EXERCISE No. V.

COMPREHENSIVE WORDS.

I. FACILITATE MENTAL PROCESSES.
   1. By saving words.
   2. By making thought practicable.

II. SERVE AS BILLS OF EXCHANGE.
   1. Analogy between coins and words.
   2. Words like bills—much in little.
      (*a.*) "Isothermal."
      (*b.*) "Atavism."
      (*c.*) "Papable."
      (*d.*) "Antistrophic."
      (*e.*) "Circle."

III. ABRIDGE LABOR.

IV. MAKE FURTHER TRIUMPHS POSSIBLE.

EXERCISE No. VI.

CAUSES OF THE BIRTH OF WORDS.

I. NOVEL OBJECTS DEMAND NEW NAMES.
   1. Imported names: "Potato" and "batata."
   2. Transferred names.
      (*a.*) "Kartoffel" and "tartüffel."
      (*b.*) "Tartufo" and "bianco."
      (*c.*) "Apple of the earth."
      (*d.*) "Erdappel."
   3. Superseded names: "Anana" and "pineapple."
   4. Names made from foreign phrases:
      (*a.*) "Alligator."
      (*b.*) "Alcoran."

(*c.*) "Lierre."
(*d.*) "Lingot."
(*e.*) "Apulia."
(*f.*) "Nenagh."
(*g.*) "Oughaval."

II. DISHONORABLE CAUSES GIVE BIRTH TO WORDS.
1. Words reveal the morals of an epoch.
2. Testimony of Tacitus.

EXERCISE No. VII.

CONTRIBUTORS OF WORDS.

I. LEWIS XIV.
1. "Dragonnade."
2. "Refugee."
3. "Convertisseur."

II. DUKE OF ORLEANS' "ROUÉ."
1. Primary meaning: broken on the wheel.
2. One of profligate character.

III. FRENCH REVOLUTION.
1. "Sans-culotte."
2. "Incivisme."
3. "Terrorisme."
4. "Noyade."
5. "Guillotine."
6. "Lanterner."

IV. FRENCH CONQUEST IN NORTH AFRICA: "Razzia."

V. COMMUNE OF 1871: "Pétroleuse."

VI. ENGLISH HISTORY.
1. "Mob."
2. "Sham."
3. Origin of the verb "to burke."
4. Origin of the verb "to ratten."

VII. COMIC CONTRIBUTORS.
1. Aristophanes.
2. Greek comic poet.

3. Greek and medieval Latin.
4. Plautus, Chaucer, Butler, Fuller, and Cowper.

EXERCISE No. VIII.

CHARACTERISTICS OF WORDS.

I. THE GROWTH OF WORDS.
   1. Language has life.
   2. Its growth cannot be checked.
   3. Attempts of the French Academy:
      "Blague," "blagueur," and "blaguer."

II. STREET WORDS.
   1. "Gamin."
   2. "Flâneur."
   3. "Rococo."

III. THE NOVELTY OF WORDS.
   1. "Favor."
   2. "Urbane."
   3. "Soliloquy."

IV. THE BIRTH OF WORDS.
   1. "Essay."
   2. "Philosopher."

V. OLD WORDS.
   1. "Rationalist."
   2. "Christology."

EXERCISE No. IX.

NATURALIZATION AND ORIGIN OF WORDS.

I. THE ADOPTION OF WORDS.
   1. Assimilative energy of language.
      (*a.*) Strong in its youth.
      (*b.*) Decreases with age.
   2. Method of assimilation.
      (*a.*) Early words amalgamated.
      (*b.*) Later words lie on the surface.

3. Comparisons.
   (*a.*) "Bishop" and "episcopal."
   (*b.*) "Alms" and "eleemosynary."
   (*c.*) "Palsy" and "paralysis."
4. Naturalized words.
   (*a.*) "Dropsy."
   (*b.*) "Quinsy."
   (*c.*) "Megrim."
   (*d.*) "Surgeon."
   (*e.*) "Tansy."
   (*f.*) "Dittany."
   (*g.*) "Daffodil."
   (*h.*) "Kickshaws."
   (*i.*) "Squirrel."
   (*j.*) "Rickets."

II. POPULAR ORIGIN OF WORDS.

1. Birth mysterious.
2. Origin soon obscured.
   (*a.*) "Roundhead."
   (*b.*) "Ketzer."
   (*c.*) "Cagot."
   (*d.*) "Lollard."
   (*e.*) "Huguenot."
   (*f.*) "Beguines."
   (*g.*) "Waldenses."
   (*h.*) "Paulicians," etc.

EXERCISE No. X.

LOST DERIVATIONS.

I. SCHOLASTIC: "Erigena."

II. IN CHURCH MATTERS.

1. "'Ember' days."
2. "Collects."
3. "Breviary."
4. "Whitsunday."

5. "Mass."
6. "Labarum."
7. "Ciborium."
8. "Chapel."
9. "Sangraal."

III. IN NATIONAL MATTERS.

1. "Quirites."
2. "Province."
3. "Germans."
4. "Fief" and "feudal."
5. "Morganatic."
6. "Zigeuner."
7. "Salic."

IV. MODERN RIDDLES.

1. "Canada."
2. "Hottentot."
3. "Cannibal."
4. "Chouans."

EXERCISE No. XI.

JEOPARDIES AND PECULIARITIES OF WORDS.

I. WORDS WHICH MIGHT EASILY LOSE THE SECRET OF THEIR ORIGIN.

1. "Merkani."
2. "Paraffin."
3. "Licorice."

II. PECULIARITIES OF WORDS.

1. Not arbitrary signs.
2. Embodiments of
   (*a.*) Sensation.
   (*b.*) Thought.
   (*c.*) Fact.
3. Attached to the already subsisting world.
4. Difficult genealogy proof of popular origin.
5. Their purpose and intention may be lost.

(*a.*) "Apocryphal."
(*b.*) "Tragedy."
(*c.*) "Leonine."
(*d.*) "Pennalism."
(*e.*) "Dictator."
(*f.*) "Sycophant."
(*g.*) "Superstition."

III. CONCLUSION OF THE LECTURE.

1. "Household words."
2. Language the nutriment of thought.

QUESTIONS.

LECTURE V.

On the Rise of New Words.

How is the rise of words made interesting and instructive?

What might be written on this subject?

With what is the appearance of a new word compared?

What caution is necessary?

What is said of the identity of the first rise of a word and its appearance to us?

What can be said of other words?

What is true of modern words?

Give examples of the rise of religious and ecclesiastical words. Of words belonging to the monastic system. Also of words witnessing the consolidation of errors in the Church. Tell when each appeared.

Mention some historical and geographical terms. When did they first appear?

What is said of "tyrant" and "tyranny"? "Cosmos"?

Where was the name "Christian" given? By whom was it imposed?

What is in agreement with this view?

How do we know that the Jews did not give the name?

What was Antioch?

What had the faithful been called hitherto?

What was evident from the name "Christians"?

With what is the rise of the name connected?

What did the rise of the name mark?

What was the reputation of the Antiochenes in reference to nicknames?

What is the principal cause of the birth of words?

What is the result of such epochs?

How is language compared to a river?

What did spiritual truths demand of heathen tongues?

What was the result?

Illustrate with the word "idolatry."

When did the word appear?

What is said of the heathen deities?

What is said of the word "theocracy"?

Where did these difficulties reappear?

Give an example of the difficulty and how it was overcome.

What was the nature of the Greek word for "saviour"? With what compared?

What would have been the natural word in Latin?

What was the signification of "servator"? Why insufficient?

What two other words were defective?

Who disposed of the difficulty? By what argument?

What other words do we owe to the Christian Latin? Give their meaning and derivation.

What is said of infanticidium?

What does the unfolding of seminal truths require?

What movements are mentioned as demanding extensions of language?

What is true of some of the words to which these gave birth? What of others?

What is the character of words born of a popular movement? What where it is theological, scientific, or philosophical? What exceptions to this rule? The nature of the exceptions?

What would we naturally infer in reference to "cosmopolite"? Who coined it? Under what circumstances? What does the word suggest?

Who is a word *maker* by right of his name? Why does he

coin words? In what mood? How does he deal with old words? With new?

What is the effect of new necessities on language?

What is said of the discovery of gold? Illustrate.

What is said of diplomacy? Give examples.

How has contact with the East affected language?

What is said of "assimilation" and "dissimilation"?

Give examples of assimilation by change of letters?

What is the opposite process? Mention some examples of the exchange of letters.

Mention some Italian and German preferences.

Define dissimilation.

What is said of the words "singer" and "poet"? "Physician"?

How are wants detected in language?

How are they supplied?

What is the advantage of acquaintance with other languages?

What was found necessary in transplanting the Greek philosophy in Italy?

Give examples.

What is said of the detection of the omission of words by individuals?

Give an account of "invidentia."

Why did Cicero coin it?

Who invented "vocalitas"?

What is true of the acceptance of words?

Mention some of Cicero's unsuccessful words. What is the history of "beatitude"? "esemplastic"?

What other word coiners are mentioned? What does Ben Jonson say about neologists?

Why are comprehensive words valuable? How compared with money? How likened to a river? How is science benefited? Illustrate by "isothermal"; "papable"; "antistrophic"; "circle."

What is true of the progress of nomenclature? Words, how like tools?

What is said of novel objects of interest?

Illustrate with "potato." How was it named in German? In Italy? France?

What is said of two names existing side by side?

Illustrate with "pineapple" and "anana."

Give the history of "alligator"; "alcoran"; "lierre"; "lingot"; "lendemain"; "La Pouille"; "La Natolie," etc.

What other causes produce words?

What does Tacitus tell us?

What gave birth to "delator"?

What words were bequeathed by the "booted mission"?

Give the history of "refugee"; also, "convertisseur."

Give an account of "roué."

What words were contributed by the French Revolution? By the French conquests in North Africa? By the Communist insurrection of 1871?

When did "mob" have its birth? Where first used? What was foretold in the Spectator?

To what do we owe "to burke" and "to ratten"?

What is said of comic words and combinations?

For what are they invented? What is their destiny?

What word was coined by Aristophanes?

In what does the humor of comic words sometimes consist? Give examples.

What is said of Plautus? Chaucer? Butler? Fuller? Cowper?

What has been tried by those who do not understand language?

How is Bentley at fault?

What is the true character of language?

What did the French Academy attempt to do? With what result?

What is said of "gamin"? "Flâneur"? "Rococo"?

What is the law of language?

Give the substance of the note on this topic?

What is forgotten by those who resist new words?

What do we take for granted, and why?

How did Cicero employ "favor"? "Urbanus"?

Who first used "obsequium"?

What is said of "soliloquium"?

What is interesting in the reception of words? Illustrate with the word "essay." How did it resemble "philosopher"?

How do words surprise us? Illustrate with "rationalist"; "Christology."

What is said of the assimilation of words?

When are most words adopted?

What is true of later adoptions?

What of the form of adoption? How is this illustrated by "bishop"? "Alms"? In words having two forms? Of what descent are they?

Give the derivation of "kickshaws."

What is true of the pedigree of words?

When is this true? What is said of the rapid loss of the origin of words? How illustrated by "Roundhead"? "Ketzer"? "Cagot"? "Lollard"? "Huguenot"? "Beguines"? "Waldenses"? By Church words? By "labarum"? "Ciborium"? "Chapel"? "Sangraal"?

What is true of the Roman words "Quirites" and "province"? Of "Germans" and "Germany"?

What examples are furnished by the middle ages? By the modern world?

Give examples of words which might easily lose their origin.

Under what circumstances would difficulty of tracing derivations not be strange?

How are words like the Spanish gentleman?

Of what are they the embodiment?

How must we regard unsolved word-problems?

What is difficult genealogy an evidence of? Why?

What is said of hidden purpose and intention in words?

Illustrate with "apocryphal."

What four different views are held concerning this word?

What is true of "tragedy"? "Leonine"? "Pennalism"? "Dictator"? "Sycophant"? "Superstition"?

What is affirmed of words and our relations to them? What of popular household words?

Give the substance of the quotation from Whewell.

ADDITIONAL WORDS FOR ILLUSTRATION.

LECTURE V.

On the Rise of New Words.

1. Anecdote.
2. Baccalaureate.
3. Calumet.
4. Czar.
5. Carnival.
6. Caucus.
7. Cockney.
8. Coincidence.
9. Coroner.
10. Farce.
11. Hammock.
12. Health.
13. Hegira.
14. Hocus-pocus.
15. Humbug.
16. Inaugurate.
17. Inculcate.
18. Infidel.
19. Insolence.
20. Namby-pamby.
21. News.
22. Nickname.
23. Nuisance.
24. Organum.
25. Oscillation.
26. Paraphernalia.
27. Plagiarism.
28. Platonic.
29. Polka.
30. Proxy.
31. Querulous.
32. Quiz.
33. Ravenous.
34. Reliable.
35. Rostrum.
36. Rust.
37. School.
38. Schooner.
39. Scrutiny.
40. Shammy.
41. Sharper.
42. Speculation.
43. Smock.
44. Squaw.
45. Starvation.
46. Taboo.
47. Treacle.
48. Utopia.
49. Wiseacre.
50. Zounds.

LECTURE VI.

ON THE DISTINCTION OF WORDS.

SYNONYMS, and the study of synonyms, with the advantages to be derived from a careful noting of the distinction between them, constitute the subject with which my present lecture has to do. But what, you may ask, is meant when, comparing certain words with one another, we affirm of them that they are synonyms? We imply that, with great and essential resemblances of meaning, they have at the same time small, subordinate, and partial differences—these differences being such as either originally and on the ground of their etymology, inhered in them; or differences which they have by usage acquired; or such as, though nearly or altogether latent now, they are capable of receiving at the hands of wise and discreet masters of language. Synonyms are words of like significance in the main, but with a certain unlikeness as well; with very much in common, but also with something private and particular, which they do not share with one another.*

* The word 'synonym' only found its way into the English language about the middle of the seventeenth century. Its recent incoming is marked by the Greek or Latin termination which for a while it bore; Jeremy Taylor writing 'synonymon,' Hacket 'synonymum,' and Milton (in the plural) 'synonyma.' On the subject of this chapter see Marsh, *Lectures on the English Language*, New York, 1860, p. 571, sqq.

So soon as the term is defined thus, it will be at once perceived by any acquainted with its etymology that, strictly speaking, it is a misnomer, and is given, with a certain inaccuracy and impropriety, to words which fulfil these conditions in respect of one another; since in strictness of speech the terms 'synonyms' and 'synonymous,' applied to words, affirm of them that they cover not merely almost, but altogether the same extent of meaning, that they are in their signification perfectly identical and coincident; circles, so to speak, with the same centre and the same circumference. The terms, however, are not ordinarily so used; they evidently are not so by such as undertake to trace out the distinction between synonyms; for, without venturing to deny that there may be such perfect synonyms, words, that is, with this absolute coincidence, yet these could not be the objects of any such discrimination; since, where no real distinction exists, it would be lost labor and the exercise of a perverse ingenuity to attempt to draw one out.

There are, indeed, those who affirm that words in one language are never exactly synonymous, in all respects commensurate, with words in another; that, when they are compared with one another, there is always something more, or something less or something different, in one as compared with the other, which hinders this complete identity. And, those words being excepted which designate objects in their nature absolutely incapable of a more or less and of every qualitative difference, I should be disposed to consider other exceptions to this assertion

exceedingly rare. "In all languages whatever," to quote Bentley's words, "a word of a moral or of a political significance, containing several complex ideas arbitrarily joined together, has seldom any correspondent word in any other language which extends to all these ideas." Nor is it hard to trace reasons sufficient why this should be so. For what, after all, is a word, but the enclosure of a certain district, larger or smaller, from the vast outfield of thought or fact, and in this a bringing of it into human cultivation, a rescuing of it for human uses? But how extremely unlikely it is that nations, drawing quite independently of one another these lines of enclosure, should draw them in all or most cases exactly in the same direction, neither narrower nor wider; how inevitable, on the contrary, that very often the lines should not coincide—and this, even supposing no moral forces at work to disturb the falling of the lines. How immense and instructive a field of comparison between languages does this fact lay open to us; while it is sufficient to drive a translator with a high ideal of the task which he has undertaken well-nigh to despair. For indeed in the transferring of any matter of high worth from one language to another there are losses involved, which no labor, no skill, no genius, no mastery of one language or of both can prevent. The translator may have worthily done his part, may have 'turned' and not 'overturned' his original (St. Jerome complains that in his time many *versiones* deserved to be called *eversiones* rather); he may have given the lie to the Italian proverb, 'Traduttori, Traditori,' or 'Trans-

lators, Traitors,' men, that is, who do not 'render' but 'surrender' their author's meaning, and yet for all this the losses of which I speak will not have been avoided.

How often in the translation of Holy Scripture from the language in which it was first delivered into some other which offers more words than one whereby some all-important word in the original record should be rendered, the perplexity has been great which of these should be preferred. Not, indeed, that there was here an embarrassment of riches, but rather an embarrassment of poverty. Each, it may be, has advantages of its own, but each also its own drawbacks and shortcomings. There is nothing but a choice of difficulties anyhow, and whichever is selected, it will be found that the treasure of God's thought has been committed to an earthen vessel, and one of which the earthiness will not fail at this point or at that to appear; while yet, with all this, of what far-reaching importance it is that the best, that is, the least inadequate, word should be chosen. Thus the missionary translator, if he be at all aware of the awful implement which he is wielding, of the tremendous crisis in a people's spiritual life which has arrived, when their language is first made the vehicle of the truths of Revelation, will often tremble at the work he has in hand; he will tremble lest he be permanently lowering or confusing the whole spiritual life of a people, by choosing a meaner and letting go a nobler word for the setting forth of some leading truth of redemption; and yet the choice how difficult, the nobler itself falling how infinitely below

his desires, and below the truth of which he would make it the bearer.

Even those who are wholly ignorant of Chinese can yet perceive how vast the spiritual interests which are at stake in China, how much will be won or how much lost for the whole spiritual life of its people, it may be for ages to come, according as the right or the wrong word is selected by our translators for designating the true and the living God. As many of us indeed as are ignorant of the language can be no judges in the controversy which on this subject is, or was lately, carried on ; but we can all feel how vital the question, how enormous the interests at stake ; while, not less, having heard the allegations on the one side and on the other, we must own that there is only an alternative of difficulties here.

To come nearer home. At the Reformation, when Latin was more or less the language of theology, how earnest a controversy raged round the word of the Greek Testament which we have rendered 'repentance' ; whether 'pœnitentia' should be allowed to stand, hallowed by long usage as it was, or 'resipiscentia,' as many of the Reformers preferred, should be substituted in its room ; and how much there was which on either side might be urged. Not otherwise, at an earlier date, 'Sermo' and 'Verbum' contended for the honor of rendering the 'Logos' of St. John ; though here there can be no serious doubt on which side the advantage lay.

But this of the relation of words in one language to words in another, and of all the questions which may

thus be raised, is a sea too large for me to launch upon now, and with thus much said to invite you to have open eyes and ears for such questions, seeing that they are often full of teaching, I must leave this subject, and limit myself in this Lecture to a comparison between words, not in different languages, but in the same.

Synonyms, then, as the term is generally understood, and as I shall proceed to use it, are words in the same language with slight differences either already established between them, or potentially subsisting in them. They are not on the one side words absolutely identical, for such, as has been said already, afford no room for discrimination, but neither on the other side words only remotely similar to one another; for the differences between these last will be self-evident, will so lie on the surface and proclaim themselves to all, that it would be as superfluous an office as holding a candle to the sun to attempt to make this clearer than it already is. It may be desirable to trace and fix the difference between scarlet and crimson, for these might easily be confounded; but who would think of so doing between scarlet and green? or again between covetousness and avarice; while it would be idle and superfluous to do the same for covetousness and pride. They must be words which are more or less liable to confusion, but which yet ought not to be confounded; as one has said, "quæ conjungi, non confundi, debent;" in which there originally inhered a difference, or between which, though once absolutely identical, such has gradually grown up, and so established it-

self in the use of the best writers, and in the instinct of the best speakers of the tongue, that it claims to be openly acknowledged by all.

But here an interesting question presents itself to us: How do languages come to possess synonyms of this latter class, which are differenced not by etymology, nor by any other deep-lying cause, but only by usage? Now if languages had been made by agreement, of course no such synonyms as these could exist; for when once a word had been found which was the adequate representative of a thought, feeling, or fact, no second one would have been sought. But languages are the result of processes very different from, and far less formal and regular than, this. Various tribes, each with its own dialect, kindred indeed, but in many respects distinct, coalesce into one people, and cast their contributions of language into a common stock. Thus the French possesses many synonyms from the *langue d'Oc* and *langue d'Oil*, each having contributed its word for one and the same thing, as 'âtre' and 'foyer,' both for hearth. Sometimes different tribes of the same people have the same word, yet in forms sufficiently different to cause that both remain, but as words distinct from one another; thus in Latin 'serpo' and 'repo' are dialectic variations of the same word; 'puteo' and 'fœteo' are the same; just as in German, 'odem' and 'athem' were only dialectic differences at the first. Or again, a conquering people have fixed themselves in the midst of a conquered; they impose their dominion, but do not succeed in imposing their language; nay, being few in number, they find them-

selves at last compelled to adopt the language of the conquered ; yet not so but that a certain compromise between the two languages find place. One carries the day, but on the condition that it shall admit as naturalized denizens a vast number of the words of the other, which in some instances expel, but in many others subsist as synonyms side by side with the native words.

There are causes of the existence of synonyms which reach far back into the history of a nation and a language ; but other causes at a later period are also at work. When a written literature springs up, authors familiar with various foreign tongues import from one and another words which are not absolutely required, which are oftentimes rather luxuries than necessities. Sometimes, having a very sufficient word of their own, they must needs go and look for a finer one, as they esteem it, from abroad ; as, for instance, the Latin having its own expressive 'succinum' (from 'succus'), for amber, some must import from the Greek the ambiguous 'electrum.' Of these thus proposed as candidates for admission, some fail to obtain the rights of citizenship, and after longer or shorter probation are rejected ; it may be, never advance beyond their first proposer. Enough, however, receive the stamp of popular allowance to create embarrassment for awhile, until, that is, their relations with the already existing words are adjusted. As a single illustration of the various quarters from which the English has thus been augmented and enriched, I would instance the words 'trick,' 'device,' 'finesse,' 'artifice,' and 'stratagem,' and re-

mind you of the various sources from which we have drawn them. Here 'trick' is Saxon, 'devisa' is Italian, 'finesse' is French, 'artificium' is Latin, and 'stratagema' Greek.

By and by, however as a language becomes itself an object of closer attention, at the same time that society, advancing from a simpler to a more complex condition, has more things to designate, more thoughts to utter, and more distinctions to draw, it is felt as a waste of resources to employ two or more words for the signifying of one and the same thing. Men feel, and rightly, that with a boundless world lying around them and demanding to be catalogued and named, and which they only make truly their own in the measure and to the extent that they do name it, with infinite shades and varieties of thought and feeling subsisting in their own minds, and claiming to find utterance in words, it is a wanton extravagance to expend two or more signs on that which could adequately be set forth by one—an extravagance in one part of their expenditure, which will be almost sure to issue in, and to be punished by, a corresponding scantness and straitness in another. Some thought or feeling will wholly want one adequate sign, because another has two.* Hereupon

* We have a memorable example of this in the history of the great controversy of the Church with the Arians. In the first stages of this, the upholders of the Catholic faith used *οὐσία* and *ὑπόστασις* as identical in force and meaning with one another, Athanasius, in as many words, affirming them to be such. As, however, the controversy went forward if was perceived that doctrinal results of the highest importance might be fixed and secured for the Church through the assigning severally to these words distinct modifications of meaning. This accordingly, in

that which has been well called the process of 'desynonymizing' begins—that is, of gradually discriminating in use between words which have hitherto been accounted perfectly equivalent, and, as such, indifferently employed. It is a positive enriching of a language when this process is at any point felt to be accomplished; when two or more words, once promiscuously used, have had each its own peculiar domain assigned to it, which it shall not itself overstep, upon which the others shall not encroach. This may seem at first sight only as a better regulation of old territory; for all practical purposes it is the acquisition of new.

This desynonymizing process is not effected according to any prearranged purpose or plan. The working genius of the language accomplishes its own objects, causes these synonymous words insensibly to fall off from one another, and to acquire separate and peculiar meanings. The most that any single writer can do, save indeed in the terminology of science, is to assist an already existing inclination, to bring to the clear consciousness of all that which already has been obscurely felt by many, and thus to hasten the process of this disengagement, or, as it has been well expressed, "to regulate and ordinate the evident nisus and tendency of the popular usage into a severe definition;" and establish on a firm basis the distinction, so that it shall not be lost sight

---

the Greek Church, was done; while the Latin, desiring to move *pari passu*, did yet find itself most seriously embarrassed and hindered in so doing by the fact that it had, or assumed that it had, but the one word, 'substantia,' to correspond to the two Greek.

of or brought into question again. Thus, long before Wordsworth wrote, it was obscurely felt by many that in 'imagination' there was more of the earnest, in 'fancy' of the play, of the spirit, that the first was a loftier faculty and power than the second. The tendency of the language was all in this direction. None would for some time back have employed 'fancy' as Milton employs it,* ascribing to it operations which we have learned to reserve for 'imagination' alone, and indeed subordinating 'imaginations' to fancy, as a part of the materials with which it deals. Yet for all this the words were continually, and not without injury, confounded. Wordsworth first, in the *Preface* to his *Lyrical Ballads*, rendered it impossible for any, who had read and mastered what he had written on the matter, to remain unconscious any longer of the essential difference between them.† This is but one example, an illustrious one

* *Paradise Lost*, v. 102–105; so too Longinus, *De Subl.* 15.

† Thus De Quincey (*Letters to a Young Man whose Education has been Neglected*): "All languages tend to clear themselves of synonyms, as intellectual culture advances; the superfluous words being taken up and appropriated by new shades and combinations of thought evolved in the progress of society. And long before this appropriation is fixed and petrified, as it were, into the acknowledged vocabulary of the language, an insensible *clinamen* (to borrow a Lucretian word) prepares the way for it. Thus, for instance, before Mr. Wordsworth had unveiled the great philosophic distinction between the powers of *fancy* and *imagination*, the two words had begun to diverge from each other, the first being used to express a faculty somewhat capricious and exempted from law, the other to express a faculty more self-determined. When, therefore, it was at length perceived, that under an apparent unity of meaning there lurked a real dualism, and for philosophic purposes it was necessary that this distinction should have its appropriate expression, this necessity was met half way by the *clinamen* which had

indeed, of what has been going forward in innumerable pairs of words. Thus in Wiclif's time, and long after, there seems to have been no difference recognized between a 'famine' and a 'hunger'; they both expressed the outward fact of a dearth of food. It was a genuine gain when, leaving to 'famine' this meaning, by 'hunger' was expressed no longer the outward fact, but the inward sense of the fact. Other pairs of words between which a distinction is recognized now which was not recognized some centuries ago are the following: 'to clarify' and 'to glorify'; 'to drench' and 'to drown'; 'to admire' and 'to wonder'; 'to convince' and 'to convict'; 'reign' and 'kingdom'; 'merit' and 'demerit,' 'mutton' and 'sheep'; 'feminine' and 'effeminate'; 'mortal' and 'deadly'; 'ingenious' and 'ingenuous'; needful' and 'needy'; 'voluntary' and 'wilful.' *

already affected the popular usage of the words." Compare what Coleridge had before said on the same matter, *Biogr. Lit.* vol. i. p. 90; and what Ruskin, *Modern Painters*, part 3, § 2, ch. 3, has said since. It is to Coleridge that we owe the word 'to desynonymize' (*Biogr. Lit.* p. 87)—which is certainly preferable to Professor Groté's 'despecificate.' Purists indeed will object that it is of hybrid formation, the prefix Latin, the body of the word Greek; but for all this it may very well stand till a better is offered. His own contributions, direct and indirect, in this province are perhaps more in number and in value than those of any other English writer; thus to him we owe the disentanglement of 'fanaticism' and 'enthusiasm' (*Lit. Rem.* vol. ii. p. 365); of 'keenness' and 'subtlety' (*Table-Talk*, p. 140); of 'poetry' and 'poesy' (*Lit. Rem.* vol. i. p. 219); of 'analogy' and 'metaphor' (*Aids to Reflection*, 1825, p. 198); and that on which he himself laid so great a stress, of 'reason' and 'understanding.'

* For the exact difference between these, and other pairs or larger groups of words, see my *Select Glossary*.

A multitude of words in English are still waiting for a similar discrimination ; which many, no doubt, in due time will obtain, and the language prove so much richer thereby ; for certainly if Coleridge had right when he affirmed that " every new term expressing a fact or a difference not precisely or adequately expressed by any other word in the same language, is a new organ of thought for the mind that has learned it," * we are justified in regarding these distinctions which are still waiting to be made as so much reversionary wealth in our mother tongue. Thus how real an ethical gain would it be, how much clearness would it bring into men's thoughts and actions, if the distinction which exists in Latin between ' vindicta ' and ' ultio,' that the first is a moral act, the just punishment of the sinner by his God, of the criminal by the judge, the other an act in which the self-gratification of one who counts himself injured or offended is sought, could in like manner be fully established (vaguely felt it already is), between our ' vengeance ' and ' revenge ' ; so that ' vengeance ' (with the verb ' to avenge ') should never be ascribed save to God, or to men acting as the executors of his righteous doom ; while all retaliation to which not zeal for his righteousness, but men's own sinful passions have given the impulse and the motive, should be termed ' revenge.' As it now is, the moral disapprobation which cleaves, and cleaves justly, to ' revenge,' is oftentimes transferred almost unconsciously to ' vengeance ' ; while yet without vengeance it is impossi-

* *Church and State*, p. 200.

ble to conceive in a world of so much evil-doing any effectual assertion of righteousness, any moral government whatever.

The causes mentioned above, namely that our modern English, Teutonic in its main structure, yet draws so large a portion of its verbal wealth from the Latin, and has further welcomed, and found place for, many later accessions, these have together effected that we possess a great many duplicates, not to speak of triplicates, or of such a quintuplicate as that which I adduced just now, where the Teutonic, French, Italian, Latin, and Greek had each yielded us a word. Let me mention a few duplicate substantives, Old-English and Latin: thus we have 'shepherd' and 'pastor'; 'feeling' and 'sentiment'; 'handbook' and 'manual'; 'ship' and 'nave'; 'anger' and 'ire'; 'grief' and 'dolour'; 'kingdom,' 'reign,' and 'realm'; 'love' and 'charity'; 'feather' and 'plume'; 'forerunner' and 'precursor'; 'foresight' and 'providence'; 'freedom' and 'liberty'; 'murder' and 'homicide'; 'moons' and 'lunes';—this last is not met in the singular, and only once in the plural. Sometimes, in theology and science especially, we have gone both to the Latin and to the Greek, and drawn the same word from them both: thus 'deist' and 'theist'; 'numeration' and 'arithmetic'; 'revelation' and 'apocalypse'; 'temporal' and 'chronic'; 'compassion' and 'sympathy'; 'supposition' and 'hypothesis'; 'transparent' and 'diaphanous'; 'digit' and 'dactyle.' But to return to the Old-English and Latin, the main factors of our tongue. Besides duplicate

substantives, we have duplicate verbs, such as 'to whiten' and 'to blanch'; 'to soften' and 'to mollify'; 'to unload' and 'to exonerate'; 'to cloke' and 'to palliate'; with many more. Duplicate adjectives also are numerous, as 'shady' and 'umbrageous'; 'unreadable' and 'illegible'; 'unfriendly' and 'inimical'; 'almighty' and 'omnipotent'; 'unchangeable' and 'immutable'; 'unshunnable' and 'inevitable.' Occasionally where in Old-English only one substantive exists, yet the adjectives are duplicate; and our modern English, not adopting the Latin substantive, has admitted the adjective; thus 'burden' has not merely 'burdensome' but also 'onerous,' while yet 'onus' has found no place with us; 'priest' has 'priestly' and 'sacerdotal'; 'king' has 'kingly,' 'regal,' which is purely Latin, and 'royal,' which is Latin distilled through the French. 'Bodily' and 'corporal,' 'boyish' and 'puerile,' 'fiery' and 'igneous,' 'wooden' and 'ligneous,' 'worldly' and 'mundane,' 'bloody' and 'sanguine,' 'watery' and 'aqueous,' 'fearful' and 'timid,' 'manly' and 'virile,' 'womanly' and 'feminine,' 'sunny' and 'solar,' 'starry' and 'stellar,' 'yearly' and 'annual,' 'weighty' and 'ponderous,' may all be placed in the same list. Nor are these more than a handful of words out of the number which might be adduced. You would find both pleasure and profit in enlarging these lists, and as far as you are able, making them gradually complete.

If we look closely at words which have succeeded in thus maintaining their ground, one no less than the other, we shall note that in almost every instance

they have little by little asserted for themselves separate spheres of meaning, have in usage become more or less distinct. Thus we use 'shepherd' almost always in its primary meaning, keeper of sheep; while 'pastor' is exclusively used in the tropical sense, one that feeds the flock of God; at the same time the language having only the one adjective, 'pastoral,' that is of necessity common to both. 'Love' and 'charity' are used in our Authorized Version of Scripture promiscuously, and out of the sense of their equivalence are made to represent one and the same Greek word; but in modern use 'charity' has come predominantly to signify one particular manifestation of love, the ministry to the bodily needs of others, 'love' continuing to express the affection of the soul. 'Ship' remains in its literal meaning, while 'nave' has become a symbolic term used in sacred architecture alone. 'Kingdom' is concrete, as the 'kingdom' of Great Britain, 'reign' is abstract, the 'reign' of Queen Victoria. An 'auditor' and a 'hearer,' though they were not once, are now altogether different from one another. 'Illegible' is applied to the handwriting, 'unreadable' to the subject-matter written; a man writes an 'illegible' hand; he has published an 'unreadable' book. 'Foresight' is ascribed to men, but 'providence' for the most part designates, as *πρόνοια* also came to do, the far-looking wisdom of God, by which He governs and graciously cares for His people. It becomes boys to be 'boyish,' but not men to be 'puerile.' 'To blanch' is to withdraw coloring matter: we 'blanch' almonds or linen; or the cheek by the

withdrawing of the blood is 'blanched' with fear; but we 'whiten' a wall, not by withdrawing some other color, but by the superinducing of white; thus 'whited sepulchres.' When we 'palliate' our own or other people's faults we do not seek 'to cloke' them altogether, but only to extenuate the guilt of them in part.

It might be urged that there was a certain preparedness in these words to separate off in their meaning from one another, inasmuch as they originally belonged to different stocks; and this may very well have assisted; but we find the same process at work where original difference of stock can have supplied no such assistance. 'Astronomy' and 'astrology' are both drawn from the Greek, nor is there any reason beforehand why the second should not be in as honorable use as the first; for it is the *reason*, as 'astronomy' the *law*, of the stars.* But seeing there is a true and a false science of the stars, both needing words to utter them, it has come to pass that in our later use, 'astrology' designates always that pretended science of imposture, which affecting to submit the moral freedom of men to the influences

* So entirely was any determining reason wanting, that for some while it was a question *which* word should obtain the honorable employment, and it seemed as if 'astrology' and 'astrologer' would have done so, as this extract from Bishop Hooper makes abundantly plain (*Early Writings*, Parker Society, p. 331): 'The *astrologer* is he that knoweth the course and motions of the heavens and teacheth the same; which is a virtue if it pass not its bounds, and become of an astrologer an *astronomer*, who taketh upon him to give judgment and censure of these motions and courses of the heavens, what they prognosticate and destiny unto the creature."

of the heavenly bodies, prognosticates future events from the position of these, as contrasted with 'astronomy,' that true science which investigates the laws of the heavenly bodies in their relations to one another and to the planet upon which we dwell.

As these are both from the Greek, so 'despair' and 'diffidence' are both, though the second more directly than the first, from the Latin. At a period not very long past the difference between them was hardly appreciable; one was hardly stronger than the other. If in one the absence of all *hope*, in the other that of all *faith*, was implied. In *The Pilgrim's Progress*, a book with which every English schoolmaster will be familiar, 'Mistress *Diffidence*' is 'Giant *Despair's*' wife, and not a whit behind him in deadly enmity to the pilgrims; even as Jeremy Taylor speaks of the impenitent sinner's '*diffidence* in the hour of death,' meaning, as the context plainly shows, his despair. But to what end two words for one and the same thing? And thus 'diffidence' did not retain that energy of meaning which it had at the first, but little by little assumed a more mitigated sense (Hobbes speaks of 'men's diffidence,' or distrust 'of one another'), till it has come now to signify a becoming distrust of ourselves, a humble estimate of our own powers, with only a slight intimation, as in the later use of the Latin 'verecundia,' that perhaps this distrust is carried too far.

Again, 'interference' and 'interposition' are both from the Latin; and here too there is no anterior necessity that they should possess those different shades of meaning which actually they have obtained

among us;—the Latin verbs which form their latter halves being about as strong one as the other. And yet in our practical use, 'interference' is something offensive; it is the pushing in of himself between two parties on the part of a third, who was not asked, and is not thanked for his pains, and who, as the feeling of the word implies, had no business there; while 'interposition' is employed to express the friendly peace-making mediation of one whom the act well became, and who, even if he was not specially invited thereunto, is still thanked for what he has done. How real an increase is it in the wealth and efficiency of a language thus to have discriminated such words as these; and to be able to express acts outwardly the same by different words, according as we would praise or blame the temper and spirit out of which they sprung.*

Take now some words not thus desynonymized by usage only, but having a fundamental etymological distinction,—one, however, which it would be easy to overlook, which, so long as we dwell on the

* If in the course of time distinctions are thus created, and if this is the tendency of language, yet they are also sometimes, though far less often, obliterated. Thus the fine distinction between 'yea' and 'yes,' 'nay' and 'no,' once existing in English, has quite disappeared. 'Yea' and 'Nay' in Wiclif's time, and a good deal later, were the answers to questions framed in the affirmative. 'Will he come?' To this it would have been replied, 'Yea' or 'Nay,' as the case might be. But 'Will he not come?'—to this the answer would have been, 'Yes,' or 'No.' Sir Thomas More finds fault with Tyndale, that in his translation of the Bible he had not observed this distinction, which was evidently therefore going out even then, that is in the reign of Henry VIII., and shortly after it was quite forgotten.

surface of the word, we shall overlook; and try whether we shall not be gainers by bringing out the distinction into clear consciousness. Here are 'arrogant,' 'presumptuous,' and 'insolent'; we often use them promiscuously; yet let us examine them a little more closely, and ask ourselves as soon as we have traced the lines of demarcation between them, whether we are not now in possession of three distinct thoughts, instead of a single confused one. He is 'arrogant,' who claims the observance and homage of others as his due (ad rogo); who does not wait for them to offer, but himself demands all this; or who, having right to one sort of observance, claims another to which he has no right. Thus, it was 'arrogance' in Nebuchadnezzar, when he required that all men should fall down before the image which he had reared. He, a man, was claiming for man's work the homage which belonged only to God. But one is 'presumptuous' who *takes* things to himself *before* he has acquired any title to them (præ sumo); as the young man who already takes the place of the old, the learner who speaks with the authority of the teacher. By and by all this may very justly be his, but it is 'presumption' to anticipate it now. 'Insolent' means properly no more than unusual; to act 'insolently' is to act unusually. The offensive meaning which 'insolent' has acquired rests upon the sense that there is a certain well-understood rule of society, a recognized standard of moral behavior, to which each of its members should conform. The 'insolent' man is one who violates this rule, who breaks through this order,

acting in an *unaccustomed* manner. The same sense of the orderly being also the moral, is implied in 'irregular'; a man of 'irregular' is for us a man of immoral life; and yet more strongly in Latin, which has but one word (mores) for customs and morals.

Or consider the following words: 'to hate,' 'to loathe,' 'to detest,' 'to abhor.' Each of them rests on an image entirely distinct from the others; two, the first and second, being native English, and the others imparted Latin. 'To hate,' is properly to be *inflamed* with passionate dislike, the word being probably connected with 'heat,' 'hot'; just as we speak, using the same figure, of persons being 'incensed' with anger, or of their anger 'kindling'; 'ira' and 'uro' being perhaps in like manner related; and 'excandescentia' at any rate resting on the same image. 'To loathe' is properly to feel nausea, the turning of the stomach at that which excites first natural, and then by a transfer, moral disgust. 'To detest' is to bear witness against something, to feel ourselves obliged to lift up our voice and testimony against it. 'To abhor' is to shrink shuddering back, as one would from an object of fear, a hissing serpent rising in one's path. Thus our blessed Lord 'hated' to see his Father's house profaned, when, the zeal of that house consuming Him, He drove forth in anger the profaners from it (John ii. 15); He 'loathed' the lukewarmness of the Laodiceans, when He threatened to spue them out of His mouth (Rev. iii. 16); He 'detested' the hypocrisy of the Pharisees and Scribes, when He proclaimed their sin, and uttered those eight woes against them (Matt. xxiii.); He

'abhorred' the evil suggestions of Satan, when He bade the Tempter to get behind Him, seeking to put a distance between Himself and him (Matt. iv. 10).

Sometimes words have no right at all to be considered synonyms, and yet are continually used one for the other; having through this constant misemployment more need than synonyms themselves to be discriminated. Thus, what confusion is often made between 'genuine' and 'authentic'; what inaccuracy exists in their employment. And yet the distinction is a very plain one. A 'genuine' work is one written by the author whose name it bears; an 'authentic' work is one which relates truthfully the matters of which it treats. For example, the apocryphal *Gospel of St. Thomas* is neither 'genuine' nor 'authentic.' It is not 'genuine,' for St. Thomas did not write it; it is not 'authentic,' for its contents are mainly fables and lies. *The History of the Alexandrian War*, which passes under Cæsar's name, is not 'genuine,' for he did not write it; it is 'authentic,' being in the main a truthful record of the events which it professes to relate. Thiers' *History of the French Empire*, on the contrary, is 'genuine,' for he is certainly the author, but very far indeed from 'authentic'; while Thucydides' *History of the Peloponnesian War* is 'authentic' and 'genuine' both.

You will observe that in most of the words just adduced, I have sought to refer their usage to their etymologies, to follow the guidance of these, and by the same aid to trace the lines of demarcation which divide them. For I cannot but think it an omission in a very instructive little volume upon synonyms

edited by the late Archbishop Whately, and a partial diminution of its usefulness, that in the valuation of words reference is so seldom made to these, the writer relying almost entirely on present usage, and the tact and instinct of a cultivated mind for the appreciation of them aright. The accomplished author (or authoress) of this book indeed justifies this omission on the ground that a work on synonyms has to do with the present relative value of words, not with their roots and derivations ; and further, that a reference to these brings in often what is only a disturbing force in the process, tending to confuse rather than to clear.* But while it is quite true that words may often ride very slackly at anchor on their etymologies, may be borne hither and thither by the shifting tides and currents of usage, yet are they for the most part still holden by them. Very few have broken away and drifted from their moorings altogether. A 'novelist,' or writer of *new* tales in the present day, is very different from a 'novelist' or upholder of *new* theories in politics and religion, of

* Among words whose etymology might mislead as to their present meaning, the writer adduces 'allegiance,' which by usage signifies "the fidelity of the subject to his prince," while the etymology would rather suggest "conformity to law." But whatever the derivation of 'liege,' 'ligantia,' 'allegiantia,' 'allegiance,' and whether 'ligare' is to be found in them or no, it is certain that 'lex' is not. Algernon Sidney (*Discourse concerning Government*, c. iii. § 36) falls into the same mistake; who, replying to some who maintained that submission was due to kings, even though these should violate the fundamental laws of the state, observes that the very word 'allegiance,' of which they made so much, refuted them; for this was plainly "such an obedience as the law requires."

two hundred years ago; yet the idea of *newness* is common to them both. A 'naturalist' was once a denier of revealed truth, of any but *natural* religion; he is now an investigator, often a devout one, of *nature* and of her laws; yet the word has remained true to its etymology all the while. A 'methodist' was formerly a follower of a certain 'method' of philosophical induction, now of a 'method' in the fulfilment of religious duties; but in either case 'method,' or orderly progression, is the soul of the word. Take other words which have changed or modified their meaning—'plantations,' for instance, which were once colonies of men (and indeed we still 'plant' a colony), but are now nurseries of young trees—and you will find the same to hold good. 'Ecstasy' *was* madness; it *is* intense delight; but has in no wise thereby broken with the meaning from which it started, since it is the nature alike of this and that to set men out of and beside themselves.

And even when the fact is not so obvious as in these cases, the etymology of a word exercises an unconscious influence upon its uses, oftentimes makes itself felt when least expected, so that a word, after seeming quite to have forgotten, will after longest wanderings return to it again. And one main art of a great poet or prose writer, who wishes to add emphasis to his style, to evoke the latent forces of his native tongue, will very often consist in reconnecting words by his use of them with their original derivation, in not suffering them to forget themselves and their origin, though they would. How often and with what signal effect does Milton compel a word to

return to its original source, "antiquam exquirere matrem;" while yet how often the fact that he is doing this passes even by scholars unobserved.*

* Every one who desires, as he reads Milton, thoroughly to understand him, will do well to be ever on the watch for such recalling, upon his part, of words to their primitive sense; and as often as he detects, to make accurate note of it for his own use, and, so far as he is a teacher, for the use of others. Take a few examples out of many: 'afflicted' (*P. L.* i. 186); 'ambition' (*P. L.* i. 262; *S. A.* 247); 'astonished' (*P. L.* i. 266); 'chaos' (*P. L.* vi. 55); 'diamond' (*P. L.* vi. 364); 'emblem' (*P L.* iv. 703); 'empiric' (*P. L.* v. 440); 'engine' (*P. L.* i. 750); 'entire' (= integer, *P. L.* ix. 292); 'extenuate' (*P. L.* x. 645); 'illustrate' (*P. L.* v. 739); 'implicit' (*P. L.* vii. 323); 'indorse' (*P. R.* iii. 329); 'infringe' (*P. R.* i. 62); 'mansion' (*Com.* 2); 'moment' (*P. L.* x. 45); 'oblige' (*P. L.* ix. 980) 'person' (*P. L.* x. 156); 'pomp' (*P. L.* viii. 61); 'sagacious' (*P. L.* x. 281); 'secular' (*S. A.* 1707); 'secure' (*P. L.* vi. 638); 'seditious' (*P. L.* vi. 152); 'transact' (*P. L.* vi. 286); 'voluble' (*P. L.* ix. 436). We may note in Jeremy Taylor a similar reduction of words to their origins; thus, 'insolent' for unusual, 'metal' for mine, 'irritation' for a making vain, 'extant' for standing out (applied to a bas-relief), 'contrition' for bruising ("the *contrition* of the serpent"), 'probable' for worthy of approval ("a *probable* doctor"). The author of the excellent *Lexique de la Langue de Corneille* claims the same merit for him and for his great contemporaries or immediate successors; Faire rendre aux mots tout ce qu'ils peuvent donner, en varier habilement les acceptions et les nuances, les ramener à leur origine, les retremper fréquemment à leur source étymologique, constituait un des secrets principaux des grands écrivains du dix-septième siècle. It is this putting of old words in a new light, and in a new use, though that will be often the oldest of all, on which Horace sets so high a store:

> Dixeris egregie, notum si callida verbum
> Reddiderit junctura novum;

and not less Montaigne: "The handling and utterance of fine wits is that which sets off a language; not so much by innovating it, as by putting it to more vigorous and various service, and by straining, bend-

And if all this were not so, yet the past history of a word, which history must needs *start* from its derivation, how soon soever that may be left behind, can hardly be left out of sight, when we are seeking to ascertain its present value. What Barrow says is quite true, that "knowing the primitive meaning of words can seldom or never *determine* their meaning anywhere, they often in common use declining from it;" but though it cannot determine, it can as little be omitted or forgotten, when this determination is being sought. A man may be wholly different now from what once he was, yet not the less to know his antecedents is needful, before we can ever perfectly understand his present self; and the same holds good with us here.

There is a moral gain which synonyms will sometimes yield us, enabling us, as they do, to say exactly what we intend, without exaggerating or putting more into our words than we feel in our hearts, allowing us to be at once courteous and truthful. Such moral advantage there is, for example, in the choice which we have between the words 'to felicitate' and 'to congratulate,' for the expressing of our sentiments and wishes in regard of the good fortune that may happen to others. To 'felicitate' another is to wish him happiness, without affirming that his happiness is also ours. Thus, out of that general good-will with which we ought to regard all, we might 'felicitate' one almost a stranger to us; nay, more, I

ing, and adapting it to this. They do not create words, but they enrich their own, and give them weight and signification by the uses they put them to."

can honestly 'felicitate' one on his appointment to a post, or attainment of honor, even though I may not consider him the fittest to have obtained it, though I should have been glad if another had done so; I can desire and hope, that is, that it may bring all joy and happiness to him. But I could not, without a violation of truth, 'congratulate' him, or that stranger whose prosperity awoke no lively delight in my heart; for when I 'congratulate' a person (congratulator), I declare that I am sharer in his joy, that what has rejoiced him has rejoiced also me. We have all, I dare say, felt, even without having analyzed the distinction between the words that 'congratulate' is a far heartier word than 'felicitate,' and one with which it much better becomes us to welcome the good fortune of a friend; and the analysis, as you perceive, perfectly justifies the feeling. 'Felicitations' are little better than compliments; 'congratulations' are the expression of a genuine sympathy and joy.

Let me illustrate the importance of synonymous distinctions by another example, by the words, 'to invent' and 'to discover'; or 'invention' and 'discovery.' How slight may seem to us the distinction between them, even if we see any at all. Yet try them a little closer, try them, which is the true proof, by aid of examples, and you will perceive that they can by no means be indifferently used; that, on the contrary, a great truth lies at the root of their distinction. Thus we speak of the 'invention' of printing, of the 'discovery' of America. Shift these words, and speak, for instance, of the 'invention' of America; you feel at once how unsuitable the lan-

guage is. And why? Because Columbus did not make that to be, which before him had not been. America was there, before he revealed it to European eyes; but that which before *was* he *showed* to be; he withdrew the veil which hitherto had concealed it; he 'discovered' it. So too we speak of Newton 'discovering' the law of gravitation: he drew aside the veil whereby men's eyes were hindered from perceiving it, but the law had existed from the beginning of the world, and would have existed whether he or any other man had traced it or no; neither was it in any way affected by the discovery of it which he had made. But Gutenberg, or whoever else it may be to whom the honor belongs, 'invented' printing; he made something to be, which hitherto was not. In like manner Harvey 'discovered' the circulation of the blood; but Watt 'invented' the steam engine; and we speak, with a true distinction, of the 'inventions' of Art, the 'discoveries' of Science. In the very highest matters of all, it is deeply important that we be aware of and observe the distinction. In religion there have been many 'discoveries,' but (in true religion I mean) no 'inventions.' Many discoveries—but God in each case the discoverer; He draws away the veils, one veil after another, that have hidden Him from men; the discovery or revelation is from Himself, for no man by searching has found out God; and therefore, wherever anything offers itself as an 'invention' in matters of religion, it proclaims itself a lie,—as are all self-devised worships, all religions which man projects from his own heart. Just that is known of God which

He is pleased to make known, and no more; and men's recognizing or refusing to recognize in no way affects it. They may deny or may acknowledge Him, but He continues the same.

As involving in like manner a distinction which cannot safely be lost sight of, how important the difference, whose existence is asserted by our possession of the two words, 'to apprehend' and 'to comprehend,' with their substantives 'apprehension' and 'comprehension.' For indeed we 'apprehend' many truths, which we do not 'comprehend.' The great mysteries of our faith—the doctrine, for instance, of the Holy Trinity, we lay hold upon it, we hang on it, our souls live by it; but we do not '*com*prehend' it, that is, we do not take it all in; for it is a necessary attribute of God that He is *incomprehensible;* if He were not so, either He would not be God, or the being that comprehended Him would be God also (Matt. xi. 27). But it also belongs to the idea of God that He may be '*ap*prehended,' though not '*com*prehended,' by his reasonable creatures; He has made them to know Him, though not to know Him *all*, to '*ap*prehend,' though not to '*com*prehend' Him. We may transfer with profit the same distinction to matters not quite so solemn. Thus I read Goldsmith's *Traveller*, or one of Gay's *Fables*, and I feel that I 'comprehend' it;—I do not believe, that is, that there was anything stirring in the poet's mind or intention, which I have not in the reading reproduced in my own. But I read *Hamlet*, or *King Lear:* here I 'apprehend' much; I have wondrous glimpses of the poet's intention and aim; but I do not for an

instant suppose that I have 'comprehended,' taken in, that is, all that was in his mind in the writing; or that his purpose does not stretch in manifold directions far beyond the range of my vision; and I am sure there are few who would not shrink from affirming, at least if they at all realized the force of the words they were using, that they 'comprehended' Shakespeare; however much they may 'apprehend' in him.

How often 'opposite' and 'contrary' are used as if there was no difference between them, and yet there is a most essential one, one which perhaps we may best express by saying that 'opposites' complete, while 'contraries' exclude one another. Thus the most 'opposite' moral or mental characteristics may meet in one and the same person, while to say that the most 'contrary' did so, would be manifestly absurd; for example, a soldier may be at once prudent and bold, for these are opposites; he could not be at once prudent and rash, for these are contraries. We may love and fear at the same time and the same person; we pray in the Litany that we may love and dread God, the two being opposites, and thus the complements of one another; but to pray that we might love and hate would be as illogical as it would be impious, for these are contraries, and could no more coexist together than white and black, hot and cold, in the same subject at the same time. Or to take another illustration, sweet and sour are 'opposites,' sweet and bitter are 'contraries.'* It will be

* See Coleridge, *Church and State*, p. 18.

seen then that there is always a certain relation between 'opposites'; they unfold themselves though in different directions from the same root, as the positive and negative forces of electricity, and in their very opposition uphold and sustain one another; while 'contraries' encounter one another from quarters quite diverse, and one only subsists in the exact degree that it puts out of working the other. Surely this distinction cannot be an unimportant one either in the region of ethics or elsewhere.

It will happen continually, that rightly to distinguish between two words will throw a flood of light upon some controversy in which they play a principal part, nay, may virtually put an end to that controversy altogether. Thus when Hobbes, with a true instinct, would have laid deep the foundations of atheism and despotism together, resolving all right into might, and not merely robbing men, if he could, of the power, but denying to them the duty, of obeying God rather than man, his sophisms could stand only so long as it was not perceived that 'compulsion' and obligation, with which he juggled, conveyed two ideas perfectly distinct, indeed disparate, in kind. Those sophisms of his collapsed at once, so soon as it was perceived that what pertained to one had been transferred to the other by a mere confusion of terms and cunning sleight of hand, the former being a *physical*, the latter a *moral*, necessity.

There is indeed no such fruitful source of confusion and mischief as this—two words are tacitly assumed as equivalent, and therefore exchangeable, and then that which may be assumed, and with truth, of one,

is assumed also of the other, of which it is not true. Thus, for instance, it often is with 'instruction' and 'education.' Cannot we 'instruct' a child, it is asked, cannot we teach it geography, or arithmetic, or grammar, quite independently of the Catechism, or even of the Scriptures? No doubt you may; but can you 'educate,' without bringing moral and spiritual forces to bear upon the mind and affections of the child? And you must not be permitted to transfer the admissions which we freely make in regard of 'instruction,' as though they also held good in respect of 'education.' For what is 'education'? Is it a furnishing of a man from without with knowledge and facts and information? or is it a drawing forth from within and a training of the spirit, of the true humanity which is latent in him? Is the process of education the filling of the child's mind, as a cistern is filled with waters brought in buckets from some other source? or the opening up for that child of fountains which are already there? Now if we give any heed to the word 'education,' and to the voice which speaks therein, we shall not long be in doubt. Education must educe, being from 'educare,' which is but another form of 'educere'; and that is to draw out, and not to put in. 'To draw out' what is in the child, the immortal spirit which is there, this is the end of education; and so much the word declares. The putting in is indeed most needful, that is, the child must be instructed as well as educated, and 'instruction' means furnishing; but not instructed instead of educated. He must first have powers awakened in him, measures of value

given him ; and then he will know how to deal with the facts of this outward world ; then instruction in these will profit him ; but not without the higher training, still less as a substitute for it.

It has occasionally happened that the question which out of two apparent synonyms should be adopted in some important state-document has been debated with no little earnestness and vigor ; as at the Great English Revolution of 1688, when the two Houses of Parliament were at issue whether it should be declared of James II. that he had 'abdicated,' or 'deserted,' the throne. This might seem at first sight a mere strife about words, and yet, in reality, serious constitutional questions were involved in the debate. The Commons insisted on the word 'abdicated,' not as wishing to imply that in any act of the late king there had been an official renunciation of the crown, which would have been manifestly untrue ; but because 'abdicated' in their minds alone expressed the fact that James had so borne himself as virtually to have entirely renounced, disowned, and relinquished the crown, to have irrecoverably forfeited and separated himself from it, and from any right to it forever ; while 'deserted' would have seemed to leave room and an opening for a return, which they were determined to declare forever excluded ; as were it said of a husband that he had 'deserted' his wife, or of a soldier that he had 'deserted' his colors, this language would imply not only that he might, but that he was bound to return. The speech of Lord Somers on the occasion is a masterly specimen of synonymous discrim-

ination, and an example of the uses in highest matters of state to which it may be turned. As little was it a mere strife about words when, at the restoration a good many years ago of our interrupted relations with Persia, Lord Palmerston insisted that the Shah should address the Queen of England not as 'Maleketh' but as 'Padischah,' refusing to receive letters which wanted this superscription.

Let me press upon you, in conclusion, some few of the many advantages to be derived from the habit of distinguishing synonyms. These advantages we might presume to be many, even though we could not ourselves perceive them; for how often do the great masters of style in every tongue, perhaps none so often as Cicero, the greatest of all,* pause to discrim-

* Thus he distinguishes between 'voluntas' and 'cupiditas'; 'cautio' and 'metus' (*Tusc.* iv. 6); 'gaudium,' 'lætitia,' 'voluptas' (*Tusc.* iv. 6; *Fin.* ii. 4); 'prudentia' and 'sapientia' (*Off.* i. 43); 'caritas' and 'amor' (*De Part. Or.* 25); 'ebrius' and 'ebriosus,' 'iracundus' and 'iratus,' 'anxietas' and 'angor' (*Tusc.* iv. 12); 'vitium,' 'morbus,' and 'ægrotatio' (*Tusc.* iv. 13); 'labor' and 'dolor' (*Tusc.* ii. 15); 'furor' and 'insania' (*Tusc.* iii. 5); 'malitia' and 'vitiositas' (*Tusc.* iv. 15); 'doctus' and 'peritus' (*Off.* i. 3). Quintilian also often bestows attention on synonyms, observing well (vi. 3. 17); 'Pluribus nominibus in eâdem re vulgo utimur; quæ tamen si diducas, suam quandam propriam vim ostendent;' he adduces 'salsum,' 'urbanum,' 'facetum'; and elsewhere (v. 3) 'rumor' and 'fama' are discriminated happily by him. Among Church writers Augustine is a frequent and successful discriminator of words. Thus he separates off from one another 'flagitium' and 'facinus' (*De Doct. Christ.* iii. 10); 'æmulatio' and 'invidia' (*Expl. ad Gal.* x. 20); 'arrha' and 'pignus' (*Serm.* 23. 8, 9); 'studiosus' and 'curiosus' (*De Util. Cred.* 9); 'sapientia' and 'scientia' (*De Div. Quæs.* 2, qu. 2); 'senecta' and 'senium' (*Enarr. in Ps.* 70. 18); 'schisma' and 'hæresis' (*Con. Cresc.* 2. 7); with many more (see my *Augustine on the Sermon on the Mount*, p. 27). Among the

inate between the words they are using; how much care and labor, how much subtlety of thought, they have counted well bestowed on the operation; how much importance do they avowedly attach to it; not to say that their works, even where they do not intend it, will afford a continual lesson in this respect: a great writer merely in the precision and accuracy with which he employs words will always be exercising us in synonymous distinction. But the advantages of attending to synonyms need not be taken on trust; they are evident. How large a part of true wisdom it is to be able to distinguish between things that differ, things seemingly, but not really, alike, is very remarkably attested by our words 'discernment' and 'discretion'; which are now used as equivalent, the first to 'insight,' the second to 'prudence'; while yet in their earlier usage, and according to their etymology, being both from 'discerno,' they signify the power of so seeing things that in the seeing we distinguish and separate them one from another.* Such were originally 'discernment' and 'discretion,' and such in great measure they are still. And in words is a material ever at hand on which to train the spirit to a skilfulness in this; on which to exercise

merits of the Grimms' *German Dictionary* is the care which they and those who have taken up their work bestow on the discrimination of synonyms, as between 'degen' and 'schwert'; 'felde,' 'acker' and 'heide'; 'aar' and 'adler'; 'antlitz' and 'angesicht'; 'kelch,' 'becher' and 'glas'; 'frau' and 'weib'; 'butter,' 'schmalz' and 'anke'; 'kopf' and 'haupt'; 'klug' and 'weise;' 'geben' and 'schenken.'

* L'esprit consiste à connaître la ressemblance des choses diverses, et la différence des choses semblables (Montesquieu).

its sagacity through the habit of distinguishing there where it would be so easy to confound.* Nor is this habit of discrimination only valuable as a part of our intellectual training; but what a positive increase is it of mental wealth when we have learned to discern between things which really differ, however they have been hitherto confused in our minds; and have made these distinctions permanently our own in the only way by which they can be made secure, that is, by assigning to each its appropriate word and peculiar sign.

In the effort to trace lines of demarcation you may little by little be drawn into the heart of subjects the most instructive; for only as you have thoroughly mastered a subject, and all which is most characteristic about it, can you hope to trace these lines with accuracy and success. Thus a Roman of the higher classes

* I will suggest here a few pairs or larger groups of words on which those who are willing to exercise themselves in the distinction of synonyms might perhaps profitably exercise their skill:—'fame,' 'popularity,' 'celebrity,' 'reputation,' 'renown';—'misfortune,' 'calamity,' 'disaster';—'impediment,' 'obstruction,' 'obstacle,' 'hindrance';—'temerity,' 'audacity,' 'boldness';—'rebuke,' 'reprimand,' 'censure,' 'blame';—'adversary,' 'opponent,' 'antagonist,' 'enemy';—'rival,' 'competitor';—'affluence,' 'opulence,' 'abundance,' 'redundance';—'conduct,' 'behavior,' 'demeanor,' 'bearing';—'execration,' 'malediction,' 'imprecation,' 'anathema';—'avaricious,' 'covetous,' 'miserly,' 'niggardly';—'hypothesis,' 'theory,' 'system' (See De Quincey, *Lit. Rem.* American ed. p. 229);—'masculine,' 'manly';—'effeminate,' 'feminine';—'womanly, 'womanish';—'malicious,' 'malignant';—'savage,' 'barbarous,' 'fierce,' 'cruel,' 'inhuman';—'low,' 'mean,' 'abject,' 'base';—'to chasten,' 'to punish,' 'to chastise';—'to exile,' 'to banish';—'to declare,' 'to disclose,' to 'reveal,' 'to divulge';—'to defend,' 'to protect,' 'to shelter';—'to excuse,' 'to palliate';—'to compel,' 'to coerce,' 'to constrain,' 'to force.'

might bear four names; 'prænomen,' 'nomen,' 'cognomen,' 'agnomen;" almost always bore three. You will know something of the political and family life of Rome when you can tell the exact story of each of these, and the precise difference between them. He will not be altogether ignorant of the middle ages and of the clamps which in those ages bound society together, who has learned thoroughly to distinguish between a 'fief' and a 'benefice.' He will have obtained a firm grasp on some central facts of theology who can exactly draw out the distinction between 'reconciliation,' 'propitiation,' 'atonement,' as used in the New Testament; of Church History, who can trace the difference between a 'schism' and a 'heresy.' One who has learned to discriminate between 'detraction' and 'slander,' as Barrow has done before him,* or between 'emulation' and 'envy,' in which South has excellently shown him the way,† or between 'avarice' and 'covetousness,' as Cowley, will have made no unprofitable excursion into the region of ethics.

How effectual a help, moreover, will it prove to the writing of a good English style, if instead of choosing almost at hap-hazard from a group of words which seem to us one about as fit for our purpose as another, we at once know which, and which only, we ought in the case before us to employ, which will prove the exact vesture of our thoughts. It is the first charac-

* "Slander involveth an imputation of falsehood, but detraction may be couched in truth, and clothed in fair language. It is a poison often infused in sweet liquor, and ministered in a golden cup."

† *Sermons*, 1737, vol. v. p. 403. His words are quoted in my *Select Glossary*, s. v. 'Emulation.'

teristic of a well-dressed man that his clothes fit him : they are not too small and shrunken here, too large and loose there. Now it is precisely such a prime characteristic of a good style that the words fit close to the thoughts. They wlll not be too big here, hanging like a giant's robe on the limbs of a dwarf ; nor too small there, as a boy's garment into which the man has painfully and ridiculously thrust himself. You do not, as you read, feel in one place that the writer means more than he has succeeded in saying ; in another that he has said more than he means ; in a third something beside what his precise intention was ; in a fourth that he has failed to convey any meaning at all ; and all this from a lack of skill in employing the instrument of language, of precision in knowing what words would be the exactest correspondents and fittest exponents of thoughts.*

What a wealth of words in almost every language lies inert and unemployed ; and certainly not least in our own. How much of what might be as current coin among us, is shut up in the treasure-house of a few classical authors, or is never to be met at all but in the pages of the dictionary, we meanwhile in the midst of all this riches adjudging ourselves to a voluntary poverty ; and often, with tasks the most delicate and difficult to accomplish,—for surely the clothing of

* La propriété des termes est le caractère distinctif des grands écrivains ; c'est par là que leur style est toujours au niveau de leur sujet ; c'est à cette qualité qu'on reconnaît le vrai talent d'écrire, et non à l'art futile de déguiser par un vain coloris les idées communes. So D'Alembert ; but Cæsar long before had said, Delectus verborum, eloquentiæ origo.

thought in its most appropriate garment of words is such,—needlessly depriving ourselves of a large portion of the helps at our command ; like some workman who, being furnished for an operation that will challenge all his skill with a dozen different tools, each adapted for its own special purpose, should in his indolence and self-conceit persist in using only one ; doing coarsely what might have been done finely ; or leaving altogether undone that which, with such assistances, was quite within his reach. And thus it comes to pass that in the common intercourse of life, often too in books, a certain limited number of words are worked almost to death, employed in season and out of season—a vast multitude meanwhile being rarely, if at all, called to render the service which *they* could render far better than any other; so rarely, that little by little they slip out of sight and are forgotten altogether. And then, perhaps, at some later day, when their want is felt, the ignorance into which we have allowed ourselves to fall, of the resources offered by the language to satisfy such new demands as may be made upon it, sends us abroad in search of outlandish substitutes for words which we already possess at home.*

And let us not suppose the power of exactly saying what we mean, and neither more nor less than we mean, to be merely a graceful mental accomplishment. It is indeed this, and perhaps there is no power so surely indicative of a high and accurate

* Thus I observe in modern French the barbarous 'dérailler,' to get off the rail; and this while it only needed to recall 'dérayer' from the oblivion into which it had been allowed to fall.

training of the intellectual faculties. But it is much more than this: it has a moral value as well. It is nearly allied to morality, inasmuch as it is nearly connected with truthfulness. Every man who has himself in any degree cared for the truth, and occupied himself in seeking it, is more or less aware how much of the falsehood in the world passes current under the concealment of words, how many strifes and controversies,

> 'Which feed the simple, and offend the wise,'

find all or nearly all the fuel that maintains them in words carelessly or dishonestly employed. And when a man has had any actual experience of this, and at all perceived how far this mischief reaches, he is sometimes almost tempted to say with Shakspeare, 'Out, idle words, servants to shallow fools'; to adopt the saying of his clown, 'Words are grown so false I am loath to prove reason with them.' He cannot, however, forego their employment; not to say that he will presently perceive that this falseness of theirs whereof he accuses them, this cheating power, is not of their proper use, but only of their abuse; he will see that, however they may have been enlisted in the service of lies, they are yet of themselves most true; and that, where the bane is, there the antidote should be sought as well. If Goethe's *Faust* denounces words and the falsehood of words, it is by the aid of words that he does it. Ask then words what they mean, that you may deliver yourselves, that you may help to deliver others, from the

tyranny of words, and, to use Baxter's excellent phrase, from the strife of 'word-warriors.' Learn to distinguish between them, for you have the authority of Hooker, that 'the mixture of those things by speech, which by nature are divided, is the mother of all error.' * And although I cannot promise you that the study of synonyms, or the acquaintance with derivations, or any other knowledge but the very highest knowledge of all, will deliver you from the temptation to misuse this or any other gift of God—a temptation which always lies so near us—yet I am sure that these studies, rightly pursued, will do much in leading us to stand in awe of this gift of speech, and to tremble at the thought of turning it to any other than those worthy ends for which God has endowed us with a faculty so divine.

* See on all this matter in Locke's *Essay on Human Understanding*, chapters 9, 10 and 11 of the 3d book, certainly the most remarkable in the *Essay*, *On the Imperfection of Words*, *Of the Abuse of Words*, *Of the Remedies of the Imperfection and Abuse of Words*.

BLACKBOARD EXERCISES.

LECTURE VI.

ON THE DISTINCTION OF WORDS.

EXERCISE No. I.

DEFINITION AND DESCRIPTION OF SYNONYMS.

I. Definition and discussion of synonyms.
   1. Synonyms defined.
   2. "Synonym" and "synonymous" misnomers.
   3. Ordinary use of these terms.
   4. Words never exactly synonymous.
   5. Opinion of Bentley.
   6. Words the enclosures of thought.
   7. Nations draw different lines.

II. Difficulties caused by synonyms.
   1. Losses involved in translation.
   2. Translation of Holy Scripture.
   3. Perplexity of missionary translators.
      (*a.*) In China.
      (*b.*) At the Reformation.

III. Synonyms described.
   1. Not absolutely identical.
   2. Not remotely similar.
   3. More or less *liable* to confusion.
   4. But *not* to be confounded.

IV. Causes of synonyms.

1. Union of dialects.
   (*a.*) *Langue d'Oc.*
   (*b.*) *Langue d'Oil.*
2. Different forms of the same word.
   (*a.*) "Serpo" and "repo."
   (*b.*) "Puteo" and "fœteo."
   (*c.*) "Odem" and "athem."
3. Conquest.
4. Preference.
   (*a.*) "Electrum."
   (*b.*) "Trick."
   (*c.*) "Device."
   (*d.*) "Finesse."
   (*e.*) "Artifice."
   (*f.*) "Stratagem."

EXERCISE No. II.

EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION OF LANGUAGE.

I. Desynonymizing.

1. A complex state of society causes retrenchment.
2. Scantness and straitness correct each other: οὐσία and ὑπόστασις.
3. Words find their peculiar domain.
4. Language purifies itself.
5. Single writers assist it.
   (*a.*) Wordsworth's use of "imagination."
   (*b.*) Milton's use of "fancy."
   (*c.*) In Wiclif's time: "famine" and "hunger."
   (*d.*) Other pairs of words: "clarify" and "glorify," etc.

II. Discrimination.

1. Many words waiting for it.
2. Coleridge's testimony.
3. Ethical gain of discrimination.
   (*a.*) "Vengeance" and "revenge."

III. ENGLISH AND LATIN DUPLICATES.
1. Substantives, "shepherd," etc.
2. Verbs, "to whiten," etc.
3. Adjectives, "shady," etc.
4. Single substantives and duplicate adjectives: "burdensome," "onerous," etc.

EXERCISE No. III.

VERBAL DISTINCTIONS.

I. ACQUIRED DISTINCTIONS.
1. Words hold their places by becoming distinct.
(*a.*) "Shepherd" and "pastor."
(*b.*) "Love" and "charity," etc.
2. Difference of stock a help, but not essential.
(*a.*) "Astronomy" and "astrology."
(*b.*) "Despair" and "diffidence."
(*c.*) "Interference" and "interposition."
(*d.*) "Yes—yea" and "nay—no."

II. FUNDAMENTAL DISTINCTIONS.
1. "Arrogant," "presumptuous," and "insolent."
2 "Hate," "loathe," "detest," and "abhor."

III. IMPROPER DISTINCTIONS.
1. "Genuine" and "authentic."

IV RECENT DISTINCTIONS.
1. Misleading etymologies: "allegiance."
2. Common ideas in etymologies:
(*a.*) "Novelist."
(*b.*) "Naturalist."
(*c.*) "Methodist."
(*d.*) "Plantation."
(*e.*) "Ecstasy."

V. RESTORED DISTINCTIONS.
1. Mission of the poet.
2. Milton's etymologies.
3. Value of primitive meanings.

EXERCISE No. IV.

THE USE AND ABUSE OF SYNONYMS.

I. Moral gain of synonyms.
   1. "Felicitate" and "congratulate."

II. Importance of synonymous distinctions.
   1. "To invent" and "to discover."
   2. "Apprehend" and "comprehend."
   3. "Opposite" and "contrary."

III. Synonyms in controversies.
   1. "Compulsion" and "obligation."
   2. "Instruction" and "education."
   3. "Abdicated" and "deserted."
   4. "Maleketh" and "padischah."

IV. Careful employment of synonyms.
   1. Cicero's.
   2. Quintilian's.
   3. Augustine's.
   4. Grimms'.

V. Wisdom of synonymous distinctions.
   1. "Discernment" and "discretion."
   2. "Fame," "popularity," "celebrity," etc.

EXERCISE No. V.

OUR RELATIONS TO SYNONYMS.

I. Fascination of the study of synonyms.
   1. Roman names.
   2. "Fief" and "benefice."
   3. "Reconciliation," "propitiation," and "atonement."
   4. "Detraction" and "slander."
   5. "Emulation" and "envy."

II. Synonyms are an effectual help to a good English style.
   1. First characteristic of a well-dressed man.
   2. Prime characteristic of a good style.
   3. Results of a lack of precision.

III. How synonyms are lost to us.
   1. Buried in classical authors.
   2. Buried in dictionaries.
   3. Overlooked in the search.

IV. Truth and falsehood of words.
   1. Shakespeare.
   2. Goethe.
   3. Baxter.
   4. Hooker.

QUESTIONS.

LECTURE VI.

On the Distinction of Words.

How are synonyms defined and described? Give the history of the word.

What is shown by the definition?

How are the terms ordinarily used? Why?

What is sometimes affirmed of synonyms?

What does Bentley say about them?

How are words described?

What is unlikely?

What does this fact lay open to us?

What is true of the translator and his translations?

What is true of the translation of Holy Scripture? What of the missionary translator? What of China?

What illustration is borrowed from the Reformation? What from an earlier date?

Are Synonyms identical? Are they remotely similar? Why not? How is this made clear?

What kind of words must synonyms be?

What question presents itself?

What would be the nature of languages made by agreement?

How are languages formed?

What is true of various tribes of people?

How is this illustrated in the French?

Give examples of two forms of the same word.

What is the case with a conquering people, if few in number?

What compromise takes place?

How do authors increase synonyms? Illustrate by "electrum."

What is the fate of some words thus proposed?

Give an example of synonyms from various quarters.

What is the result of a complex state of society?

How is the field of thought enclosed?

How does language correct itself?

Give an example from Church history.

What is the result of the desynonymizing process?

How is it effected?

What have single writers to do with it?

What is said of "imagination" and "fancy"?

What did Wordsworth render impossible?

What is quoted from De Quincey?

Who coined "to desynonymize"?

What other words did Coleridge contribute?

What is true of "famine" and "hunger"?

Name other similar pairs.

What is said of such discriminations? How are they justly regarded?

Illustrate the ethical gain of the distinction of words by "vengeance" and "revenge."

What is the result of the present use of these two words?

Why do we have duplicates, triplicates, and even quintuplicates?

Mention some duplicate substantives.

What is true of theology and science? Give examples.

Mention some duplicate verbs.

Mention some duplicate adjectives for single substantives.

What is true of all such words as the foregoing?

How do we use "shepherd" and "pastor"? "Love" and "charity"? "Ship" and "nave"?

Mention other examples.

What might be urged in reference to these words?

Where do we find the same process at work? Illustrate with "astronomy" and "astrology"; "despair" and "diffidence"; "interference" and "interposition."

What is said about words having a fundamental etymological distinction? Illustrate with "arrogant," "presumptuous," and "insolent"; "hate," "loathe," "detest," "abhor."

What is said about improper synonyms? Illustrate with genuine and "authentic."

What method has been pursued with words thus far?

What is said of a book edited by Archbishop Whately?

How does the author justify himself?

What word is adduced in proof?

How are words attached to their etymologies?

Illustrate with "novelist," "naturalist," "methodist," "plantation," "ecstasy."

What is said of the influence of etymologies?

How do great writers take advantage of this?

What is said of Milton in this respect?

Give a few examples from *Paradise Lost.*

What is said about the past history of words?

What does Barrow say?

Illustrate the moral gain of synonyms by "felicitate" and "congratulate."

Illustrate the importance of synonymous distinctions by "invention" and "discovery."

Illustrate distinctions which cannot safely be lost sight of by "apprehend" and "comprehend"; "opposite" and "contrary."

How are controversies affected by a proper distinction of words? Illustrate.

What evil results from assuming that words are equivalent? Illustrate with "instruction" and "education."

Give an example of debated synonyms.

What strife grew out of the relations of England and Persia in reference to a word?

What is said of the importance of a careful use of synonyms?

Give examples of Cicero's synonyms; of Quintilian's; Augustine's; of Grimms' Dictionary.

Illustrate the wisdom of distinguishing between things that differ, with the words "discernment" and "discretion."

Bring out the distinctions between the pairs suggested in the note.

How is the habit of discrimination valuable?

What will be the result of such a habit?

How many names did Romans of the upper classes bear? What were they? What do we learn from them? What from "fief" and "benefice"?

How can we obtain a firm grasp of some of the central facts of theology?

What other profitable ethical excursions are suggested?

How do nice discriminations help us to obtain a good English style of writing?

How are words and clothing compared?

What impressions do we get from a careful writer?

What is said about words left unemployed? Where are they?

Of what do we thus deprive ourselves?

With what is this compared?

What is true of the relative use of words?

What is the result?

What is said of the power of saying exactly what we mean?

What is the case in reference to the truth and falsehood in words?

What are we tempted to say with Shakespeare?

How do we account for the cheating power of words?

What is urged in conclusion?

What is promised?

ADDITIONAL WORDS FOR ILLUSTRATION.

LECTURE VI.

On the Distinction of Words.

1. Garrulous.
2. Loquacious.
3. Talkative.
4. Gentle.
5. Tame.
6. Mild.
7. Genius.
8. Talent.
9. Grave.
10. Sober.
11. Serious.
12. Solemn.
13. Guess.
14. Think.
15. Reckon.
16. Believe.
17. Presume.
18. Suppose.
19. Humility.
20. Modesty.
21. Diffidence.
22. Ideal.
23. Fanciful.
24. Imaginary.
25. Inattention.
26. Inadvertency.
27. Incompetent.
28. Incapable.
29. Infidel.
30. Unbeliever.
31. Skeptic.
32. Innuendo.
33. Hint.
34. Insinuation.
35. Ponder.
36. Consider.
37. Muse.
38. Reflect.
39. Prevaricate.
40. Evade.
41. Equivocate.
42. Pride.
43. Vanity.
44. Prolix.
45. Diffuse.
46. Shall.
47. Will.
48. Quaint.
49. Odd.
50. Whimsical.
51. Ransom.
52. Redemption.
53. Real.
54. Actual.

55. Religion.
56. Piety.
57. Sanctity.
58. Holiness.
59. Morality.
60. Remark.
61. Observe.
62. Notice.
63. Ride.
64. Drive.
65. Scholar.
66. Pupil.
67. Section.
68. District.
69. Region.
70. Station.
71. Depot.
72. Expect.
73. Anticipate.
74. Canon.
75. Cannon.
76. Cañon.
77. Smart.
78. Clever.
79. Notion.
80. Idea.

LECTURE VII.

THE SCHOOLMASTER'S USE OF WORDS.

At the Great Exhibition of 1851, there might be seen a collection, probably by far the completest which had ever been got together, of what were called *the material helps of education.* There was then gathered in a single room all the outward machinery of moral and intellectual training; all by which order might be best maintained, the labor of the teacher and the taught economised, with a thousand ingenious devices suggested by the best experience of many minds, and of these during many years. Nor were these material helps of education merely mechanical. There were in that collection vivid representations of places and objects; models which often preserved their actual forms and proportions, not to speak of maps and of books. No one who is aware how much in schools, and indeed everywhere else, depends on what apparently is slight and external, would lightly esteem the helps and hints which such a collection would furnish. And yet it would be well for us to remember that even if we were to obtain all this apparatus in its completest form, at the same time possessing the most perfect skill in its application, so that it should never encumber but always assist us, we should yet have obtained very little compared to that which, as a help of education, is

already ours. When we stand face to face with a child, that word which the child possesses in common with ourselves is a far more potent implement and aid of education than all these external helps, even though they should be accumulated and multiplied a thousandfold. A reassuring thought for those who may not have many of these within their reach, a warning thought for those who might be tempted to put their trust in them. On the occasion of that Exhibition to which I have referred, it was well said, "On the structure of language are impressed the most distinct and durable records of the habitual operations of the human powers. In the full possession of language each man has a vast, almost an inexhaustible, treasure of examples of the most subtle and varied processes of human thought. Much apparatus, many material helps, some of them costly, may be employed to assist education; but there is no apparatus which is so necessary, or which can do so much, as that which is the most common and the cheapest—which is always at hand, and ready for every need. Every language contains in it the result of a greater number of educational processes and educational experiments, than we could by any amount of labor and ingenuity accumulate in any educational exhibition expressly contrived for such a purpose."

Being entirely convinced that this is nothing more than the truth, I shall endeavor in my closing lecture to suggest some ways in which you may effectually use this marvellous implement which you possess to the better fulfilling of that which you have chosen as the task and business of your life. You will gladly

hear something upon this matter ; for you will never, I trust, disconnect what you may yourselves be learning from the hope and prospect of being enabled thereby to teach others more effectually. If you do, and your studies in this way become a selfish thing, if you are content to leave them barren of all profit to others, of this you may be sure, that in the end they will prove not less barren of profit to yourselves. In one noble line Chaucer has characterized the true scholar :—

"And gladly would he learn and gladly teach."

Resolve that in the spirit of this line you will work and live.

But take here a word or two of warning before we advance any further. You cannot, of course, expect to make for yourselves any original investigations in language ; but you can follow safe guides, such as shall lead you by right paths, even as you may follow such as can only lead you astray. Do not fail to keep in mind that perhaps in no region of human knowledge are there such a multitude of unsafe leaders as in this ; for indeed this science of words is one which many, professing for it an earnest devotion, have done their best or their worst to bring into discredit, and to make the laughing-stock at once of the foolish and the wise. Niebuhr has somewhere noted "the unspeakable spirit of absurdity" which seemed to possess the ancients, whenever they meddled with this subject ; but the charge reaches others beside them. Their mantle, it must be owned, has in these later times often fallen upon no unworthy successors.

What is commoner, even now, than to find the investigator of words and their origin looking round about him here and there, in all the languages, ancient and modern, to which he has any access, till he lights on some word, it matters little to him in which of these, more or less resembling that which he wishes to derive? and this found, to consider his problem solved, and that in this phantom hunt he has successfully run down his prey. Even Dr. Johnson, with his robust, strong, English common-sense, too often offends in this way. In many respects his *Dictionary* will probably never be surpassed. We shall never have more concise, more accurate, more vigorous explanations of the actual meanings of words, at the time when it was published, than he has furnished. But even those who recognize the most fully this merit, must allow that he was ill equipped by any preliminary studies for tracing the past history of words; that in this he errs often and signally; sometimes where the smallest possible amount of knowledge would have preserved him from error; as for instance when he derives the name of the peacock from the peak, or tuft of pointed feathers, on its head! while other derivations proposed or allowed by him and others are so far more absurd than this, that when Swift, in ridicule of the whole band of philologers, suggests that 'ostler' is only a contraction of oat-stealer, and 'breeches' of bear-riches, it can scarcely be said that these etymologies are more ridiculous than many which have in sober earnest, and by men of no inconsiderable reputation, been proposed.

Oftentimes in this scheme of random etymology, a word in one language is derived from one in another, in bold defiance of the fact that no points of historic contact or connection, mediate or immediate, have ever existed between the two; the etymologist not caring to ask himself whether it was thus so much as possible that the word should have passed from the one language to the other; whether in fact the resemblance is not merely superficial and illusory, one which so soon as they are stripped of their accidents, disappears altogether. Take a few specimens of this manner of dealing with words; and first from the earlier etymologists. They are often hopelessly astray, blind leaders of the blind.* Thus, what are men doing but extending not their knowledge but their ignorance, when they deduce, with Varro, 'pa-

* Ménage is one of these "blind leaders of the blind," of whom I have spoken above. With all their real, though not very accurate, erudition, his three folio volumes, two on French, one on Italian etymologies, have done nothing but harm to the cause which they were intended to further. Génin (*Récréations Philologiques*, pp. 12–15) passes a severe but just judgment upon them: Ménage, comme tous ses devanciers et la plupart de ses successeurs, semble n'avoir été dirigé que par un seul principe en fait d'étymologie. Le voici dans son expression la plus nette. Tout mot vient du mot qui lui ressemble le mieux. Cela posé, Ménage, avec son érudition polyglotte, s'abat sur le grec, le latin, l'italien, l'espagnol, l'allemand, le celtique, et ne fait difficulté d'aller jusqu'à l'hébreu. C'est dommage que de son temps on ne cultivât pas encore le sanscrit, l'hindoustani, le thibétain et l'arabe: il les eût contraints à lui livrer des étymologies françaises. Il ne se met pas en peine des chemins par où un mot hébreu ou carthaginois aurait pu passer pour venir s'établir en France. Il y est, le voilà, suffit! L'identité ne peut être mise en question devant la ressemblance, et souvent Dieu sait quelle ressemblance! Compare Ampère, *Formation de la Langue Française*, pp. 194, 195.

vo' from 'pavor,' because of the fear which the harsh shriek of the peacock awakens; or with Pliny, 'panthera' from *πανθηρίον*, because the properties of all beasts meet in the panther; or persuade themselves that 'formica,' the ant, is 'ferens micas,' the grain-bearer? Medieval suggestions abound, as vain, and if possible, vainer still. 'Apis,' a bee, is *ἄπους* or without feet, bees being born without feet, the etymology and the natural history keeping excellent company together. Or what shall we say of deriving 'mors' from 'amarus,' because death is bitter; or from 'Mars,' because death is frequent in war; or 'à *morsu* vetiti pomi,' because that forbidden bite brought death into the world; or with a modern investigator of language, and one of high reputation in his time, deducing 'girl' from 'garrula,' because girls are commonly talkative?

All experience, indeed, proves how perilous it is to etymologize at random, and on the strength of mere surface similarities of sound. Let me illustrate the absurdities into which this may easily betray us by an amusing example. A clergyman, who himself told me the story, had sought, and not unsuccessfully, to kindle in his schoolmaster a passion for the study of derivations. His scholar enquired of him one day if he were aware of the derivation of 'crypt'? He naturally replied in the affirmative, that 'crypt' came from a Greek word to conceal, and meant a covered place, itself concealed, and where things intended to be concealed were placed. The other rejoined that he was quite aware the word was commonly so explained, but he had no doubt

erroneously; that 'crypt,' as he had now convinced himself, was in fact contracted from 'cry-pit'; being the pit where in days of Popish tyranny those who were condemned to cruel penances were plunged, and out of which their cry was heard to come up—therefore called the 'cry-pit,' now contracted into 'crypt'! Let me say, before quitting my tale, that I would far sooner a schoolmaster made a hundred such mistakes than that he should be careless and incurious in all which concerned the words which he was using. To make mistakes, as we are in the search of knowledge, is far more honorable than to escape making them through never having set out in this search at all.

But while errors like his may very well be pardoned, of this we may be sure, that they will do little in etymology, will continually err and cause others to err, who in these studies leave this out of sight for an instant—namely, that no amount of resemblance between words in different languages is of itself sufficient to prove that they are akin, even as no amount of apparent unlikeness in sound or present form is sufficient to disprove consanguinity. "Judge not according to appearance," must everywhere here be the rule. One who in many regions of human knowledge anticipated the discoveries of later times, said well a century and a half ago, "Many etymologies are true, which at the first blush are not probable"; * and, as he might have added, many appear

* Leibnitz (*Opp.* vol. v., p. 61): Sæpe fit ut etymologiæ veræ sint, quæ primo aspectu verisimiles non sunt.

probable, which are not true. This being so, it is our wisdom on the one side to distrust superficial likenesses, on the other not to be dismayed by superficial differences. I cannot go into this matter ; only I will say, Have no faith in those who etymologize on the strength of *sounds*, and not on that of *letters*, and of letters, moreover, dealt with according to fixed and recognized laws of equivalence and permutation. Never forget that illustrious scholar's word, that much in this region of knowledge is true which does not seem probable ; nor the converse, perhaps still more important, that much seems probable which is not true. For an example of this last, 'Auge,' the German form of our 'eye,' is in every letter identical with a Greek word for splendor (*αὐγή*) ; and yet, though there is a very intimate connection between German and Greek, these have no relation with one another whatever; while, on the other hand, little or almost nothing, as there seems of contact between 'Auge' and 'oculus,' they are certainly the same word. Of 'caput' and 'head,' of 'hospes' and 'guest,' of 'gelidus' and 'cold,' the same might be affirmed ; so too of 'dens,' 'tooth,' and 'zahn';* and in like manner of *χήν*, 'anser,' 'gans,' and 'goose.' Who, on the other hand, would not take for granted that our 'much' and the Spanish 'mucho' identical in meaning, were also in etymology nearly related ? There is no connection between them. Between 'vulgus' and 'Volk' there is as little. Not many years ago a considerable scholar

* Compare Heyse, *System der Sprachwissenschaft*, p. 307.

identified the Greek 'holos' (ὅλος) and our 'whole,' and few, I should imagine, have not been tempted at one stage of their knowledge to do the same. They stand in no relation to one another.

Here then, as elsewhere, the condition of all successful investigation is to have learned to disregard phenomena, the deceitful shows and appearances of things; to have resolved to reach and to grapple with the things themselves. It is the fable of Proteus over again. He will take a thousand shapes wherewith he will seek to elude and delude one who is determined to extort from him that true answer, which he is capable of yielding, but will only yield on compulsion. The true enquirer is deceived by none of these. He still holds him fast; binds him in strong chains; until he takes his proper shape at the last; and answers as a true seer whatever question may be put to him. Nor, let me observe by the way, will that man's gain be small who, having so learned to distrust the obvious and the plausible, carries into other regions of study and of action the lessons which he has thus learned; determines to seek the ground of things, and to plant his foot upon that; believes that a lie may look very fair, and yet be a lie after all; that the truth may show very unattractive, very unlikely and paradoxical, and yet be the very truth notwithstanding.

To return from a long, but not unnecessary digression. Convinced as I am of the immense advantage of following up words to their sources, of 'deriving' them, that is, of tracing each little rill to the river whence it was first drawn, I can con-

ceive no method of so effectually defacing and barbarizing our English tongue, of practically emptying it of all the hoarded wit, wisdom, imagination, and history which it contains, of cutting the vital nerve which connects its present with the past, as the introduction of the scheme of phonetic spelling, which some have lately been zealously advocating among us. I need hardly tell you that the fundamental idea of this is that all words should be spelt as they are sounded, and that the writing should, in every case, be subordinated to the speaking.* This, namely, that writing should in every case and at all costs be subordinated to speaking, which is everywhere tacitly assumed as not needing any proof, is the fallacy which runs through the whole scheme. There is, indeed, no necessity for this. Every word, on the contrary, has *two* existences, as a spoken word and a written ; and you have no right to sacrifice one of these, or even to subordinate it wholly, to the other. A word exists as truly for the eye as for the ear; and in a highly advanced state of society, where reading is almost as universal as speaking, quite as much for the one as for the other. That in the *written* word moreover is the permanence and continuity of language and of learning, and that the connection is most intimate of a true orthography with all this, is affirmed in our words, ' letters,' ' lit-

* I do not know whether the advocates of phonetic spelling have urged the authority and practice of Augustus as being in their favor. Suetonius, among other amusing gossip about this emperor, records of him : Videtur eorum sequi opinionem, qui perinde scribendum ac loquamur, existiment (*Octavius*, c. 88).

erature,' 'unlettered,' as in other languages by words exactly corresponding to these.*

The gains consequent on the introduction of such a change in our manner of spelling would be insignificantly small, the losses enormously great. There would be gain in the saving of a certain amount of the labor now spent in learning to spell; an amount of labor, however, absurdly exaggerated by the promoters of the scheme. But even this gain would not long remain, seeing that pronunciation is itself continually altering; custom is lord here for better and for worse; and a multitude of words are now pronounced in a manner different from that of a hundred years ago, indeed from that of ten years ago; so that before very long, there would again be a chasm between the spelling and the pronunciation of words; —unless indeed the spelling varied, which it could not consistently refuse to do, as the pronunciation varied, reproducing each of its capricious or barbarous alterations; these last, it must be remembered, being changes not in the pronunciation only, but in the word itself, which would only exist as pronounced, the written word being a mere shadow servilely waiting upon the spoken. When these changes have multiplied a little, and they would indeed multiply exceedingly on the removal of the barriers to change which now exist, what the language before long would become, it is not easy to guess.

This fact, however, though sufficient to show how ineffectual the scheme of phonetic spelling would

* As, γράμματα, ἀγράμματος *litteræ, belles-lettres.*

prove, even for the removing of those inconveniences which it proposes to remedy, is only the smallest objection to it. The far more serious charge which we bring against it is, that in words out of number it would obliterate those clear marks of birth and parentage, which they bear now upon their fronts, or are ready, upon a very slight interrogation, to reveal. Words have now an ancestry; and the ancestry of words, as of men, is often a very noble possession, making them capable of great things, because those from whom they are descended have done great things before them; but this would deface their scutcheon, and bring them all to the same ignoble level. Words are now a nation, grouped into tribes and families, some smaller, some larger; this change would go far to reduce them to a promiscuous and barbarous horde. Now they are often translucent with their inner thought, lighted up by it; in how many cases would this inner light be then quenched? They have now a body and a soul, the soul quickening the body; then oftentimes nothing but a body, forsaken by the spirit of life, would remain. These objections were urged long ago by Bacon, who characterizes this so-called reformation, "that writing should be consonant to speaking," as "a branch of unprofitable subtlety;" and especially urges that thereby "the derivations of words, especially from foreign languages, are utterly defaced and extinguished."

From the results of various approximations to phonetic spelling, which at different times have been made, and the losses thereon ensuing, we may guess

what the loss would be were the system fully carried out. Of those fairly acquainted with Latin, it would be curious to know how many have seen 'silva' in 'savage,' since it has been so written, and not 'salvage,' as of old? or have been reminded of the hindrances to a civilized and human society which the indomitable forest, more perhaps than any other obstacle, presents. When 'fancy' was spelt 'phant'sy,' as by Sylvester in his translation of Du Bartas, and other scholarly writers of the seventeenth century, no one could doubt of its identity with 'phantasy,' as no Greek scholar could miss its relation with *φαντασία*. Spell 'analyse' as I have sometimes seen it, and as phonetically it ought to be, 'analize,' and the taproot of the word is cut. How many readers will recognize in it then the image of dissolving and resolving aught into its elements, and use it with a more or less conscious reference to this? It may be urged that few do so even now. The more need they should not be fewer; for these few do in fact retain the word in its place, from which else it might gradually drift; they preserve its vitality, and the propriety of its use, not merely for themselves, but also for the others that have not this knowledge. In phonetic spelling is, in fact, the proposal that the learned and the educated should of free choice place themselves under the disadvantages of the ignorant and uneducated, instead of seeking to elevate these last to their own more favored condition.*

* The same attempt to introduce phonography has been several times made, once in the sixteenth century, and again some thirty years ago in France. What would be there the results? We may judge

Even now the relationships of words, so important for our right understanding of them, are continually overlooked; a very little matter serving to conceal from us the family to which they pertain. Thus how many of our nouns are indeed unsuspected participles, or are otherwise mostly connected with verbs, with which we probably never think of putting them in relation. And yet with how lively an interest shall we discover those to be of closest kin, which we had never considered but as entire strangers to one another; what increased mastery over our mother tongue shall we through such discoveries obtain. Thus the 'smith' has his name from the sturdy blows that he 'smites' upon the anvil; 'wrong,' is the perfect participle of 'to wring,' that which has been 'wrung' or wrested from the right; as in French 'tort,' from 'torqueo,' is the twisted; the 'brunt' of the battle is its heat, where it 'burns' the most

---

of these from the results of a partial application of the system. 'Temps' is now written 'tems,' the *p* having been ejected as superfluous. What is the consequence? at once its visible connection with the Latin 'tempus,' with the Spanish 'tiempo,' with the Italian 'tempo,' with its own 'temporel' and 'temporaire,' is broken, and for many effaced. Or note the result from another point of view. Here are 'poids' a weight, 'poix' pitch, 'pois' peas. No one could mark in speaking the distinction between these; and thus to the ear there may be confusion between them, but to the eye there is none; not to say that the *d* in 'poi*d*s' puts it for us in relation with 'pon*d*us,' the *x* in 'poi*x*' with 'pi*x*,' the *s* in 'poi*s*' with the Low Latin 'pi*s*um.' In each case the letter which these reformers would dismiss as useless, and worse than useless, keeps the secret of the word. On some other attempts in the same direction see D'Israeli, *Amenities of Literature*, an article *On Orthography and Orthoepy*; and compare Diez, *Romanische Sprache*, vol. i. p. 52.

freely; the 'haft' of a knife, that whereby you 'have' or hold it.

This exercise of putting words in their true relation and connection with one another might be carried much further. Of whole groups of words, which may seem to acknowledge no kinship with one another, it will not be difficult to show that they had a common parentage and descent. For instance, here are 'shire,' 'shore,' 'share,' 'shears,' 'shred,' 'sherd'; all most closely connected with the verb 'to sheer,' which made once the three perfects, 'shore,' 'share,' 'sheered.' 'Shire' is a district in England, separated from the rest; a 'share' is a portion of anything thus divided off; 'shears' are instruments effecting this process of separation; the 'shore' is the place where the continuity of the land is interrupted or separated by the sea; a 'shred' is that which is 'shered' or shorn from the main piece; a 'sherd,' a pot-'sherd,' (also 'pot-share,' Spenser,) that which is broken off and thus divided from the vessel; these not at all exhausting this group or family of words, though it would occupy more time than we can spare to put some other words in their relation with it.

But this analysing of groups of words for the detecting of the bond of relationship between them, and their common root, may require more etymological knowledge than you possess, and more helps from books than you can always command. There is another process, and one which may prove no less useful to yourselves and to others, which will lie more certainly within your reach. You will meet in books, sometimes in the same book, and perhaps in the same

page of this book, a word used in senses so far apart from one another that at first it will seem to you absurd to suppose any bond of connection between them. Now when you thus fall in with a word employed in these two or more senses so far removed from one another, accustom yourselves to seek out the bond which there certainly is between these several uses. This tracing of that which is common to and connects all its meanings can only be done by getting to its centre and heart, to the seminal meaning, from which, as from a fruitful seed, all the others unfold themselves; to the first link in the chain, from which every later one, in a direct line or a lateral, depends. We may proceed in this investigation, certain that we shall find such, or at least that such there is to be found. For nothing can be more certain than this (and the non-recognition of it is a serious blemish in Johnson's *Dictionary*), that a word has originally but one meaning, that all other uses, however widely they may diverge from one another and recede from this one, may yet be affiliated upon it, brought back to the one central meaning, which grasps and knits them all together; just as the several races of men, black, white, and yellow and red, despite of all their present diversity and dispersion, have a central point of unity in that one pair from which they all have descended.

Let me illustrate this by two or three familiar examples. How various are the senses in which 'post' is used; as 'post'-office; 'post'-haste; a 'post' standing in the ground; a military 'post'; an official 'post'; 'to post' a ledger. Is it possible to

find anything which is common to all these uses of 'post'? When once we are on the right track, nothing is easier. 'Post' is the Latin 'positus,' that which is *placed*; the piece of timber is 'placed' in the ground, and so a 'post'; a military station is a 'post,' for a man is 'placed' in it, and must not quit it without orders; to travel 'post,' is to have certain relays of horses 'placed' at intervals, that so no delay on the road may occur; the 'post'-office avails itself of this mode of communication; to 'post' a ledger is to 'place' or register its several items.

Once more, in what an almost infinite number of senses 'stock' is employed; we have live 'stock,' 'stock' in trade or on the farm, the village 'stocks,' the 'stock' of a gun, the 'stock'-dove, the 'stocks' on which ships are built, the 'stock' which goes round the neck, the family 'stock,' the 'stocks,' or public funds, in which money is invested, with other 'stocks' besides these. What point in common can we find between them all? This, that being all derived from one verb, they cohere in the idea of *fixedness* which is common to them all. Thus, the 'stock' of a gun is that in which the barrel is fixed; the village 'stocks' are those in which the feet are fastened; the 'stock' in trade is the fixed capital; and so too, the 'stock' on the farm, although the fixed capital has there taken the shape of horses and cattle; in the 'stocks' or public funds, money sticks fast, inasmuch as those who place it there cannot withdraw or demand the capital, but receive only the interest; the 'stock' of a tree is fast set in the ground; and from this use of the word it is trans-

ferred to a family; the 'stock' or 'stirps' is that from which it grows, and out of which it unfolds itself. And here we may bring in the 'stock'-dove, as being the 'stock' or stirps of the domestic kinds. I might group with these, 'stake' in both its spellings; a 'stake' is stuck in the hedge and there remains; the 'stakes' which men wager against the issue of a race are paid down, and thus fixed or deposited to answer the event: a beef-'steak' is a portion so small that it can be stuck on the point of a fork; and so forward.*

When we thus affirm that the divergent meanings of a word can all be brought back to some one point from which, immediately or mediately, they every one proceed, that none has primarily more than one meaning, it must be remembered that there may very well be two words, or, as it will sometimes happen, more, spelt as well as pronounced alike, which yet are wholly different in their derivation and primary usage; and that, of course, between such homonyms as these no bond of union on the score of this identity is to be sought. Neither does this fact in the least invalidate this assertion. We have in such cases, as Cobbett has expressed it well, the same combination of letters, but not the same word. Thus we have 'page,' the side of a leaf, from 'pagina,' and 'page,' a small boy, the Greek *παιδίον*; 'league,' a treaty, from 'ligare,' to bind, and 'league' (leuca), a Celtic measure of distance; 'host' (hostis), an

* See the *Instructions for Parish Priests*, p. 69, published by the *Early English Texts Society*.

army ; 'host,' the Latin hospes, and 'host' (hostia), in the Roman Catholic sacrifice of the mass ; 'riddle,' a sieve or small network, the Latin reticulum, and 'riddle,' an enigma, an old English word ; the 'Mosaic' law, and 'mosaic' work ('opus *musivum*') work graceful, as connected with the *Muses*. We have two 'ounces' (uncia and onze) ; two 'seals' (segillum and seol) ; two 'moods' (modus and môd) ; two 'sacks' (saccus and sec) ; two sounds (sonus and sund) ; two 'lakes' (lacus and lacca) ; two 'kennels' (canalis and canile) ; two 'schools,' one (schola) of philosophy, another (sceol) of whales ; two 'partisans' (partisan and partesana) ; two 'quires' (choir and cahier) ; two 'corns' (korn and cornu) ; two 'ears' (ohr and ahre) ; two 'doles' (deuil and theil) ; two 'perches' (pertica and perca) ; two 'salts' (sal and sault or saltus) ; two 'races' (ræs and the French race) ; two 'rocks,' two 'rooks,' two 'sprays,' two 'saws,' two 'strains,' two 'trunks,' two 'crops,' two 'helms,' two verbs 'to allow' (allocare and allaudare) ; three moles,' three 'rapes' (as the 'rape' of Proserpine, the 'rape' of Bramber, 'rape'-seed ; four 'ports' (porta, portus, port, Oporto). Other 'heterodynamic' words in the language (I borrow the title from Pott), are the following : 'barnacle,' 'bill,' 'bound,' 'breeze,' 'bull,' 'caper,' 'cricket,' 'crowd,' 'dam,' 'fog,' 'fount,' 'gin,' 'gore,' 'gulf,' 'gum,' 'gust,' 'hind,' 'hip,' 'jar,' 'jet,' 'lime,' 'mace,' 'mass,' 'mast,' 'match,' 'mint,' 'moor,' 'paddock,' 'pernicious,' 'plot,' 'pulse,' 'punch,' 'scale,' 'scrip,' 'shock,' 'shrub,' 'smack,' 'soil,' 'tent,' 'toil.' You will

find it profitable to follow these up at home, to trace out the two or more words which have clothed themselves in exactly the same outward form, and on what etymologies they severally repose; so too, as often as you suspect the existence of homonyms, to make proof of the matter for yourselves, gradually forming as complete a list of these as you can.* You may usefully do the same in any other language which you study, for they exist in all. In all these the identity is merely on the surface and in sound, and it would, of course, be lost labour to seek for a point of contact between meanings which have no closer connection with one another in reality than they have in appearance.

Let me suggest some further exercises in this region of words. There are some which at once provoke and promise to reward inquiry, by the evident readiness with which they will yield up the secret, if duly interrogated by us. Many, as we have seen, have defied, and will probably defy to the end, all efforts to dissipate the mystery which hangs over them; and these we must be content to leave; but many announce that their explanations cannot be very far to seek. Let me instance 'candidate.' Does it not argue an incurious spirit to be content that this word should be given and received by us a hundred times, as at a contested election it is, and we never ask ourselves, What does it mean? why is one offering himself to the choice of his fellows,

* For a nearly complete list of these heterodynamic words, see Mätzner's *Engl. Grammatik*, vol. i. pp. 187-204; and compare Dwight's *Modern Philology*, vol ii. p. 311.

called a 'candidate'? If the word lay evidently beyond our horizon, we might acquiesce in our ignorance; but resting, as manifestly it does, upon the Latin 'candidus,' it challenges inquiry, and a very little of this would at once put us in possession of the Roman custom for which it witnesses—namely, that such as intended to claim the suffrages of the people for any of the chief offices of the state, presented themselves beforehand to them in a *white* toga, being therefore called 'candidati.' And as it so often happens that in seeking information on one subject we obtain it upon another, so will it probably be here; for in fully learning what this custom was, you will hardly fail to learn how we obtained 'ambition,' what originally it meant, and how Milton should have written—

"To reign is worth ambition, though in hell."

Or again, any one who knows so much as that 'verbum' means a word, might well be struck by the fact (and if he followed it up would be led far into the relation of the parts of speech to one another), that in grammar it is not employed to signify any word whatsoever, but restricted to the verb alone; 'verbum' is the verb. Surely here is matter for reflection. What gives to the verb the right to monopolize the dignity of being 'the word'? Is it because the verb is the animating power, the vital principle of every sentence, and that without which, understood or uttered, no sentence can exist? or can you offer any other reason? I leave this to your own consideration.

We call certain books ' classics.' We have indeed a double use of the word, for we speak of the Greek and Latin as the ' classical ' languages and the great writers in these as ' *the* classics ' ; while at other times you hear of a ' classical ' English style, or of English ' classics.' Now ' classic ' is connected plainly with ' classis.' What then does it mean in itself, and how has it arrived at this double use ? " The term is drawn from the political economy of Rome. Such a man was rated as to his income in the third class, such another in the fourth, and so on ; but he who was in the highest was emphatically said to be of *the* class, ' classicus '—a class man, without adding the number, as in that case superfluous ; while all others were infra classem. Hence, by an obvious analogy, the best authors were rated as ' classici,' or men of the highest class ; just as in English we say ' men of rank ' absolutely, for men who are in the highest ranks of the state." The mental process by which this title, which would apply rightly to the best authors in *all* languages, came to be restricted to those only in two, and these two to be claimed, to the seeming exclusion of all others, as *the* classical languages, is one constantly recurring, making itself felt in all regions of human thought ; to which therefore I would in passing call your attention, though I cannot now do more.

There is one circumstance which you must by no means suffer to escape your own notice, nor that of your pupils—namely, that words out of number, which are now employed only in a figurative sense, did yet originally rest on some fact of the outward

world, vividly presenting itself to the imagination; which fact the word has incorporated and knit up with itself for ever. If I may judge from my own experience, few intelligent boys would not feel that they had gotten something, when made to understand that 'to insult' means properly to leap as on the prostrate body of a foe; 'to affront,' to strike him on the face; that 'to succor' means by running to place oneself under one that is falling; 'to relent,' (connected with 'lentus,' not 'lenis,') to slacken the swiftness of one's pursuit;* 'to reprehend,' to lay hold of one with the intention of forcibly pulling him back; 'to exonerate,' to discharge of a burden, ships being exonerated once; that 'to be examined' means to be weighed. They would be pleased to learn that a man is called 'supercilious,' because haughtiness with contempt of others expresses itself by the raising of the eyebrows or 'supercilium'; that 'subtle' (subtilis for subtexilis) is literally 'fine-spun'; that 'astonished' (attonitus) is properly thunderstruck; that 'imbecile,' which we use for weak, and now always for weak in intellect, means strictly (unless indeed we must renounce this etymology), leaning upon a staff (in bacillo), as one aged or infirm might do; that 'chaste' is properly white, 'castus' being a participle of 'candeo,' as is now generally allowed; that 'sincere' may be—I dare not affirm that it is—without wax, (sine cerâ,) as the best and finest honey should be; that a 'companion,' probably at least, is one with whom we share our

* "But nothing might *relent* his hasty flight." (Spenser.)

bread, a messmate; that a 'sarcasm' is properly such a lash inflicted by the 'scourge of the tongue' as brings away the *flesh* after it; with much more in the same kind.

'Trivial' is a word borrowed from the life. Mark three or four persons standing idly at the point where one street bisects at right angles another, and discussing there the idle nothings of the day; there you have the living explanation of 'trivial,' 'trivialities,' such as no explanation not rooting itself in the etymology would ever give you, or enable you to give to others. You have there the 'tres viæ,' the 'trivium'; and 'trivialities' properly mean such talk as is holden by those idle loiterers that gather at this meeting of three roads.* 'Rivals' properly are those who dwell on the banks of the same river. But as all experience shows, there is no such fruitful source of contention as a water-right, and these would be often at strife with one another in regard of the periods during which they severally had a right to the use of the stream, turning it off into their own fields before the time, or leaving open the sluices beyond the time, or in other ways interfering, or being counted to interfere, with the rights of their neighbors. And in this way 'rivals' came to be applied

* I have allowed this explanation to stand; yet with many misgivings whether 'trivial' is not from 'trivium' in another sense; that is, from the 'trivium,' or three preparatory disciplines,—grammar, arithmetic, and geometry,—as contrasted with the four more advanced, or 'quadrivium,' which together were esteemed in the Middle Ages to constitute a complete liberal education. Preparatory schools were often called '*trivial* schools,' as occupying themselves with the 'trivium.'

to any who were on any grounds in unfriendly competition with one another.

By such teaching as this you may often improve, and that without turning play-time into lesson-time, the hours of relaxation and amusement. But 'relaxation,' on which we have just lighted as by chance, must not escape us. How can the bow be 'relaxed' or slackened (for this is the image,) which has not been bent, whose string has never been drawn tight? Having drawn tight the bow of our mind by earnest toil, we may then claim to have it from time to time 'relaxed.' Having been attentive and assiduous, then, but not otherwise, we may claim 'relaxation' and amusement. But 'attentive' and 'assiduous' are themselves words which will repay us to understand exactly what they mean. He is 'assiduous' who sits close to his work; he is 'attentive,' who, being taught, stretches out his neck that so he may not lose a word. 'Diligence' too has its lesson. Derived from 'diligo,' to love, it reminds us that the secret of true industry in our work is love of that work. And as truth is wrapped up in 'diligence,' what a lie, on the other hand, lurks at the root of 'indolence,' or, to speak more accurately, of our present employment of it! This, from 'in' and 'doleo,' not to grieve, is properly a state in which we have no grief or pain; and employed as we now employ it, would have us to believe that indulgence in sloth constitutes for us the truest negation of pain. Now no one would wish to deny that 'pain' and 'pains' are often nearly allied; but yet these pains hand us over to true pleasures; while indolence is so

far from yielding that good which it is so forward to promise, that Cowper spoke only truth, when, perhaps meaning to witness against a falsehood here, he spoke of

"Lives spent in *indolence*, and therefore *sad*,"

not, "therefore *glad*," as the word 'indolence' would fain have us to believe.

There is another way in which these studies I have been urging may be turned to account. Doubtless you will seek to cherish in your scholars, to keep lively in yourselves, that spirit and temper which find a special interest in all relating to the land of our birth, that land which the providence of God has assigned as the sphere of our life's task and of theirs. Our schools are called 'national,' and if we would have them such in reality, we must neglect nothing that will foster a national spirit in them. I know not whether this is sufficiently considered among us; yet certainly we cannot have Church-schools worthy the name, least of all in England, unless they are truly national as well. It is the anti-national character of the Roman Catholic system, though I do not separate this from the anti-scriptural, but rather regard the two as most intimately connected, which mainly revolts Englishmen; and if their sense of this should ever grow weak, their protest against that system would soon lose much of its energy and strength. Now here, as everywhere else, knowledge must be the food of love. Your pupils must know something about England, if they are to love it; they must see some connection of its past with its

present, of what it has been with what it is, if they are to feel that past as anything to them.

And as no impresses of the past are so abiding, so none, when once attention has been awakened to them, are so self-evident as those which names preserve; although, without this calling of the attention to them, the most broad and obvious of these footprints of time may continue to escape our observation to the end of our lives. Leibnitz tells us, and one can quite understand, the delight with which a great German Emperor, Maximilian the First, discovered that 'Habsburg,' or 'Hapsburg,' the ancestral name of his house, really had a meaning, one moreover full of vigor and poetry. This he did, when he heard it by accident on the lips of a Swiss peasant, no longer cut short and thus disguised, but in its original fulness, 'Habichtsburg,' or 'Hawk's-Tower,' being no doubt the name of the castle which was the cradle of his race.* Of all the thousands of Englishmen who are aware that Angles and Saxons established themselves in this island, and that we are in the main descended from them, it would be curious to know how many have realized to themselves a fact so obvious as that this 'England' means 'Angle-land,' or that in the names 'Essex,' 'Sussex' and 'Middlesex,' we preserve a record of East Saxons, South Saxons, and Middle Saxons, who occupied those several portions of the land; or that 'Norfolk' and 'Suffolk' are two broad divisions of 'northern' and 'southern folk,' into which the East Anglian kingdom was divided.

* *Opp.* vol. vi. pt. 2, p. 20.

'Cornwall' does not bear its origin quite so plainly upon its front, or tell its story so that every one who runs may read. At the same time its secret is not hard to attain to. As the Teutonic immigrants advanced, such of the British population as were not either destroyed or absorbed by them retreated, as we all have learned, into Wales and Cornwall, that is, till they could retreat no further. The fact is evidently preserved in the name of 'Wales,' which means properly 'The foreigners,'—the nations of Teutonic blood calling all bordering tribes by this name. But though not quite so apparent on the surface, this fact is also preserved in 'Cornwall,' written formerly 'Cornwales,' or the land inhabited by the Welsh of the Corn or Horn. The chroniclers uniformly speak of North Wales and Corn-Wales.* These Angles, Saxons, and Britons or Welshmen, about whom our pupils may be reading, will be to them more like actual men of flesh and blood, who indeed trod this same soil which we are treading now, when we can thus point to traces surviving to the present day, which they have left behind them, and which England, as long as it is England, will retain.

The Danes too have left their marks on the land. We all probably are, more or less, aware how much Danish blood runs in English veins; what large colonies from Scandinavia (for as many may have come from Norway as from modern Denmark), settled in some parts of this island. It will be interesting to show that the limits of this Danish settlement and

* Isaac Taylor, *Names and Places*, 2d edit. p. 63.

occupation may even now be confidently traced by the constant recurrence in all such districts of the names of towns and villages ending in 'by,' which signified in their language a dwelling or single village; as Netherby, Appleby, Derby, Whitby. Thus if you examine closely a map of Lincolnshire, one of the chief seats of the Danish settlement, you will find one hundred or well-nigh a fourth part, of the towns and villages to have this ending, the whole coast being studded with them—they lie nearly as close to one another as in Sleswick itself;* while here in Hampshire it is utterly unknown. Or, again draw a line transversely through England from Canterbury by London to Chester, the line, that is, of the great Roman road, called Watling Street, and north of this hundred instances of its occurrence may be found, while to the south there are almost none. 'Thorpe,' equivalent to the German 'dorf,' as Bishopsthorpe Althorp, tells the same tale of Norse occupation of the soil; and the termination, somewhat rarer, of 'thwaite' no less. On the other hand, where, as in this south of England, the 'hams' abound (the word is identical with our 'home'), as Buckingham, Egham, Shoreham, there you may be sure that not Norsemen but Germans proper took possession of the soil. 'Worth,' or 'worthy,' signifying, as it does, the place warded or guarded, tells the same story, as Bosworth, Kingsworthy. The 'stokes' in like manner, as Basingstoke, Itchenstoke, are Saxon, being places *stock*aded, with stocks or piles for defence.

* Pott, *Etym. Forsch.* vol. ii. pt. 2, p. 1172.

There will sometimes, in a single name, be kept the record of two, or it may be more, great social and political changes, which have come over a land, and which have each left its deposit. "When we have a stream called Wansbeck-water, and know that the three words of which the compound is made up, all signify water, the first being Celtic (as in *Wan's-ford*, *A-von*), the second German (*beck=bach*), the last English, we at once recognize three changes of inhabitants, to whom the older name successively lost its significance." *

You are yourselves learning, or hereafter you may be teaching others, the names and number of the English counties or shires. What a dull routine task for them and for you this may be, supplying no food for the intellect, no points of attachment for any of its higher powers to take hold of!. And yet in these two little words, 'shire' and 'county,' if you would make them render up even a small part of their treasure, what lessons of English history are contained! One who knows the origin of these names, and how we come to possess such a double nomenclature, looks far into the social condition of England in that period when the strong foundations of all that has since made England glorious and great were being laid; by aid of these words may detect links which bind its present to its remotest past; for of lands as of persons it may be said, "the child is father of the man." 'Shire,' as I observed just now, is connected with 'shear,' 'share,' and is prop-

* Donaldson, *New Cratylus*, 3d edit. p. 17.

erly a portion 'shered' or 'shorn' off. When a Saxon king would create an earl, it did not lie in men's thoughts, accustomed as they were to deal with realities, that such could be a merely titular creation, or exist without territorial jurisdiction; and a 'share' or 'shire' was assigned him to govern, which also gave him his title. But at the Conquest this Saxon officer was displaced by a Norman, the 'earl' by the 'count'—this title of 'count' borrowed from the later Roman empire meaning originally 'companion' (comes), one who had the honor of being closest companion to his leader; and the 'shire' was now the 'county' (comitatus), as governed by this 'comes.' In that singular and inexplicable fortune of words, which causes some to disappear and die out under the circumstances apparently most favorable for life, others to hold their ground when all seemed against them, 'count' has disappeared from the titles of English nobility, while 'earl' has recovered its place; although in evidence of the essential identity of the two titles, or offices rather, the wife of the earl is entitled a 'countess'; and in further memorial of these great changes that so long ago came over our land, the two names 'shire' and 'county' equally survive as in the main interchangeable words in our mouths.

A large part of England, all that portion of it which the Saxons occupied, is divided into 'hundreds.' Have you ever asked yourselves what this division means, for something it must mean? The 'hundred' is supposed to have been originally a group or settlement of one hundred free families of Saxon colonists.

If this was so we have at once an explanation of the strange disproportion between the area of the 'hundred' in the southern and in the more northern counties—the average number of square miles in a 'hundred' of Sussex or Kent being three or four and twenty; of Lancashire more than three hundred. The Saxon population would naturally be far the densest in the earlier settlements of the east and south, while more to west and north their tenure would be one rather of conquest than of colonization, and the free families much fewer and more scattered.* But further you have noticed, I dare say, the exceptional fact that the county of Sussex, besides the division into hundreds, is divided also into 'rapes'; thus the 'rape' of Bramber, and so on. Now this 'rape' is a memorial of the violent transfer of landed property by William the Conqueror, the lands being rudely plotted out for division by the 'rope' or 'rape,' which was a favorite way with these Norman intruders; and thus we keep in this word a memento to the present day in our language of the rough and ready processes adopted by the men of other times.†

Let us a little consider, in conclusion, how we may usefully bring our etymologies and other notices of words to bear on the religious teaching which we would impart in our schools. To do this with much profit we must often deal with words as the Queen does with the gold and silver coin of the realm.

* Kemble, *The Saxons in England*, vol. i. p. 240; Stubbs, *Constitutional History of England*, p. 98.

† Isaac Taylor, *Names and Places*, 2d edit. pp. 192, 365. Compare the use of σχοινίσμα in the Septuagint, as at Deut. xxxii. 9.

When this has been current long, and by often passing from man to man, with perhaps occasional clipping in dishonest hands, has lost not only the clear brightness, the well-defined sharpness of outline, but much of the weight and intrinsic value which it had when first issued from the royal mint, it is the sovereign's prerogative to recall it, and issue it anew, with the royal image stamped on it afresh, bright and sharp, weighty and full, as at first. Now to a process such as this the true mint-masters of language, and all of us may be such, will often submit the words which they use. Where use and custom have worn away their significance, we too may recall and issue them afresh. With how many it has thus fared !— for example, with one which will be often in your mouths. You speak of the 'lessons' of the day; but what is 'lessons' here for most of us save a lazy synonym for the morning and evening chapters appointed to be read in church ? But realize what the church intended in calling these chapters by this name; namely, that they should be the daily instruction of her children; listen to them yourselves as such; lead your scholars to regard them as such, and in this use of 'lessons' what a lesson for every one of us there may be ! 'Bible' itself, while we not irreverently use it, may yet be no more to us than the sign by which we designate the written Word of God. Keep in mind that it properly means the book, and nothing more; that once it could be employed of any book (in Chaucer it is so), and what matter of thought and reflection lies in this our present restriction of 'bible' to one book, to the exclusion of all

others! So strong has been the sense of Holy Scripture being *the* Book, the worthiest and best, that one which explained all other books, standing up in their midst,—like Joseph's kingly sheaf, to which all the other sheaves did obeisance,—that this name of 'Bible' or 'Book' has been restrained to it alone; just as scripture means no more than 'writing'; but this inspired Writing has been acknowledged so far above all other writings, that this name also it has obtained as exclusively its own.

Again, something may be learned from knowing that the 'surname,' as distinguished from the 'Christian' name, is the name over and above, not 'sire'-name, or name received from the father, as some explain, but 'sur'-name, (super nomen). There was never, that is, a time when every baptized man had not a Christian name, the recognition of his personal standing before God; while the surname, the name expressing his relation, not to the kingdom of God, but to a worldly society, is of much later growth, superadded to the other, as the word itself declares. What a lesson at once in the growing up of a human society, and in the contrast between it and the heavenly Society of the Church, might be appended to this explanation! There was a period when only a few had surnames; had, that is, any significance in the order of things temporal; while the Christian name from the first was common to every man. All this might be brought usefully to bear on your exposition of the first words in the Catechism.

There are long Latin words, which, desire as we may to use all plainness of speech, we cannot do

without, nor find their adequate substitutes in other parts of our language ; words which must always remain the vehicles of much of that truth by which we live. Now in explaining these, make it your rule always to start, where you can, from the derivation, and to turn to that as often as you can. Thus you wish to explain 'revelation.' How much will be gained if you can attach some distinct image to the word, one to which your scholars, as often as they hear it, may mentally recur. Nor is this difficult. God's 'revelation' of Himself is a drawing back of the veil or curtain which concealed Him from men ; not man finding out God, but God discovering Himself to man ; all which is contained in the word. Or you wish to explain 'absolution.' Many will know that it has something to do with the pardon of sins ; but how much more accurately will they know this, when they know that 'to absolve' means 'to loosen from' : God's 'absolution' of men being his releasing of them from the bands of those sins with which they were bound. Here every one will connect a distinct image with the word, such as will always come to his help when he would realize what its precise meaning may be. That which was done for Lazarus naturally, the Lord exclaiming, "Loose him, and let him go," the same is done spiritually for us, when we receive the 'absolution' of our sins.

Tell them that 'atonement' means 'at-one-ment'—the setting at one of those who were at twain before, namely God and man, and they will attach to 'atonement' a definite meaning, which perhaps in no way else it would have possessed for them ; and from

this you may muster the passages in Scripture which describe the sinner's state as one of separation, estrangement, alienation, from God, the Christian's state as one in which he walks together with God, because the two have been set 'at one.' Or you have to deal with the following, 'to redeem,' 'Redeemer,' 'redemption.' Lose not yourselves in vague generalities, but fasten on the central point of these, that they imply 'a buying,' and not this merely, but 'a buying back'; and then connect with them, so explained, the whole circle of Scriptures which rest on this image, which speak of sin as a slavery, of sinners as bondsmen of Satan, of Christ's blood as a ransom, of the Christian as one restored to his liberty.

Many words more suggest themselves; I will not urge more than one; but that one, because in it is a lesson more for ourselves than for others, and with such I would fain bring these lectures to a close. How solemn a truth we express naming our work in this world our 'vocation,' or, which is the same in homelier Anglo-Saxon, our 'calling.' What a calming, elevating, ennobling view of the tasks appointed us in this world, this word gives us. We did not come to our work by accident; we did not choose it for ourselves; but, in the midst of much which may wear the appearance of accident and self-choosing, came to it by God's leading and appointment. How will this consideration help us to appreciate justly the dignity of our work, though it were far humbler work, even in the eyes of men, than that of any one of us here present! What

an assistance in calming unsettled thoughts and desires, such as would make us wish to be something else than that which we are! What a source of confidence, when we are tempted to lose heart, and to doubt whether we shall carry through our work with any blessing or profit to ourselves or to others! It is our 'vocation,' not our choosing, but our 'calling'; and He who 'called' us to it, will, if only we will ask Him, fit us for it, and strengthen us in it.

BLACKBOARD EXERCISES.

LECTURE VII.

THE SCHOOLMASTER'S USE OF WORDS.

EXERCISE No. I.

PAST AND PRESENT STUDY OF WORDS.

I. THE MATERIAL HELPS OF EDUCATION.
   1. Mechanical devices.
   2. Models, maps, and books.
   3. Word implements.

II. LEARNING AND TEACHING.

III. SAFE AND UNSAFE GUIDES.

IV. COMMON METHODS OF INVESTIGATION.
   1. Dr. Johnson's dictionary.
   2. Dr. Johnson's derivation of "peacock."
   3. Swift's derivation of "ostler" and "breeches."

V. RANDOM ETYMOLOGIES.
   1. Early.
      (*a.*) Ménage.
      (*b.*) Varro: "pavo."
      (*c.*) Pliny: "panther."
   2. Medieval.
      (*a.*) "Apis."
      (*b.*) "Mors."
   3 Modern: "Girl."

EXERCISE No. II.

MAXIMS AND DIRECTIONS.

I. ABSURD ETYMOLOGY: "Crypt."

II. ETYMOLOGICAL MAXIMS.

1. Judge not by appearance.
2. Do not depend on sounds.
3. Much seems probable which is not true.
   - (*a.*) "Auge" and αὐγή.
   - (*b.*) "Auge" and "oculus."
   - (*c.*) "Caput" and "head."
   - (*d.*) "Hospes" and "guest."
   - (*e.*) "Gelidus" and "cold."
   - (*f.*) "dens," "tooth," "zahn."
   - (*g.*) "χήν," "anser," "gans," and "goose."
   - (*h.*) "Much" and "mucho."
   - (*i.*) "Vulgus" and "Volk."
   - (*j.*) ὅλος and "whole."

III. REQUISITES FOR THE SUCCESSFUL STUDY OF WORDS.

1. To disregard phenomena.
2. To determine to seek the ground of things.

EXERCISE No. III.

PHONETIC SPELLING.

I. EFFECTS OF PHONETIC SPELLING.

1. Defaces language.
2. Empties it of its treasures.
3. Cuts the nerve between past and present.

II. ITS FUNDAMENTAL IDEAS.

1. That words should be spelt as sounded.
2. That writing should be subordinated to speaking.

III. OBJECTIONS TO PHONETIC SPELLING.

1. That words exist for the eye as well as the ear.
2. That the permanence and continuity of language depend upon the written form.
   - (*a.*) "Letters."
   - (*b.*) "Literature."
   - (*c.*) "Unlettered."

IV. GAIN AND LOSS OF PHONETIC SPELLING.

A. GAIN.

1. Saving of labor in learning to spell.
2. Diminished by changes.

B. LOSS.

1. Obliteration of the ancestry of words.
2. Obliteration of the relations of words.
3. Annihilation of the soul of words.
4. Testimony of Bacon.

V. RESULTS OF PHONETIC SPELLING.

A. ACTUAL.

1. "Savage."
2. "Fancy."
3. "Analize."
4. "Tems."
5. "Pois."

B. PROPOSED: That the learned should descend to the level of the ignorant.

EXERCISE No. IV.

RELATIONS OF WORDS.

I. UNSUSPECTED RELATIONSHIP.

1. "Smith" and "smite."
2. "Wrong" and "to wring."
3. "Tort" and "torqueo," etc.

II. KINSHIP OF GROUPS OF WORDS.

1. "Shire."
2. "Shore."
3. "Share."
4. "Shears."
5. "Shred."
6. "Sherd."

III. WORDS CONNECTED BY ONE CENTRAL MEANING.

1. "Post" in its various senses.
2. "Stock" in its various senses.

IV. UNRELATED HOMONYMS.

1. "Page."
2. "League."

3. "Host."
4. "Riddle."
5. "Mosaic."
6. "Quire," etc.

EXERCISE No. V.

WORDS FOR STUDY AND RECREATION.

I. WORDS WHICH PROVOKE AND PROMISE TO REWARD INQUIRY.

1. "Candidate."
2. "Ambition."
3. "Verbum."
4. "Classics."
   (*a.*) Roman origin.
   (*b.*) Common use.
   (*c.*) Restriction.

II. WORDS USED IN A FIGURATIVE SENSE.

1. "Insult."
2. "Affront."
3. "Succour."
4. "Relent."
5. "Reprehend."
6. "Supercilious."
7. "Subtle."
8. "Astonished," etc.

III. WORDS BORROWED FROM LIFE.

1. "Trivial."
2. "Rivals."

IV. STUDY OF WORDS FOR RECREATION.

1. "Relaxation."
2. "Attentive" and "assiduous."
3. "Diligence."
4. "Indolence."

EXERCISE No. VI.

RELICS OF THE PAST IN NAMES.

I. NATIONAL SCHOOLS.

II. IMPRESS OF THE PAST ON NAMES.
  1. "Habsburg" or "Hapsburg."
  2. English relics.
    (*a.*) "England."
    (*b.*) "Sussex" and "Middlesex."
    (*c.*) "Norfolk" and "Suffolk."
    (*d.*) "Cornwall."
  3. Danish relics.
  4. Norse names.
    (*a.*) "Thorpe."
    (*b.*) "Thwaite."
  5. German relics.
    (*a.*) "Ham."
    (*b.*) "Worth," and "worthy."
    (*c.*) "Stoke."

III. COMPOSITE NAMES: "Wansbeck-water."

IV. HISTORY IN NAMES.
  1. "Shire," "county," and "earl."
  2. "Hundreds" and "rapes."

EXERCISE No. VII.

RELIGIOUS TEACHING OF WORDS.

I. WORDS COMPARED TO MONEY.
  1. Wear and tear of money.
  2. Royal prerogative to recall.
  3. Recoined and reissued.
  4. Similar process in words.

II. CHURCH WORDS.
  1. "Lessons" of the day.
  2. "Bible."
  3. "Scripture."
  4. "Surname" and "Christian" name.

III. LATIN WORDS.
  1. "Revelation."
  2. "Absolution."
  3. "Atonement."

IV. CONCLUSION: "Vocation."

QUESTIONS.

LECTURE VII.

The Schoolmaster's Use of Words.

What did the exhibition of 1851 contain?
Were these educational helps merely mechanical?
What is true of such helps?
How are words potent implements?
What was said on the occasion of the exhibition referred to?
What is the object of the closing lecture?
How is the true scholar characterized?
What warning is necessary?
What must be kept in mind?
What is said of Niebuhr and others?
What is common among investigators of words?
How is Johnson's *Dictionary* criticised?
What was defective in his preparation for such a work?
What instance is given?
What derivations are suggested by Swift?
What is said of these etymologies?
How is a word in one language often derived from another?
Give a few specimens of this style of dealing with words from early writers.
What is said of Ménage?
Mention some false medieval etymologies. Also, some of modern times.
What does experience prove in reference to etymology?

How is this illustrated by an anecdote?

What is the moral of the story?

What is true of the resemblance between words?

What maxim is quoted?

What is the testimony of Leibnitz?

What caution is given in reference to etymologies based on sounds?

What has an illustrious scholar said about this?

Give some examples.

How must phenomena be regarded?

What fable is suggested?

How is the true enquirer described?

What is said about phonetic spelling?

What is its fundamental idea?

What is the fallacy of the system?

How does every word exist?

What is the function of written words?

What is said about the gain of phonetic spelling?

How is this exaggerated?

What would result from changes in pronunciation?

What more serious charge is brought against phonetic spelling?

What is true of the ancestry of words?

What is true of the association of words?

What is true of the inner light of words?

What is true of the soul of words?

How is Bacon quoted in this connection?

How may we estimate the losses caused by phonetic spelling?

Illustrate with "fancy"; "analyse."

What is proposed by phonetic spelling?

What is said of an attempt to introduce phonography in France?

What were some of the results?

What is true of the relationship of words?

What are many of our nouns?

Give examples of participles used as nouns.

What can be done for groups of words which seem to acknowledge no kinship?

Illustrate with the verb "to sheer."

What does the analysis of groups of words require?

What other process is suggested?

What is said of words used in different senses?

How should we regard words thus employed?

How should they be investigated?

What is originally true of words?

Illustrate with "post" in its various senses. Also, with "stock."

What is said about words spelt and pronounced alike, but different in derivation and usage?

Give examples of this.

Where is the identity in such words?

How do words differ in their promises and rewards?

Give the history of "candidate"; "ambition"; "verbum."

Why are "classics" so called?

What is true of words used in a figurative sense?

Give examples of this.

What is the etymology of "trivial"?

What is said of this explanation of "trivial"?

What do we learn from "rivals"? "relaxation"? "assiduous"? "diligence"? "indolence"?

How can these word-studies be turned to account?

How are schools to be made "national" in the truest sense?

What is said of the impress of the past on names?

What is narrated of Maximilian the First?

What English names are suggested for illustration?

How have the Danes left their mark in England?

What kind of names are found in Lincolnshire?

Mention some Norse relics found in England. Also, German relics.

Give an example of a composite name.

What do we learn from "shire," "county," and "earl"? What from "hundreds"? "Rapes"?

How are words compared to money?

What do we learn from the words "lessons," "Bible," and "surname"?

What method should be followed with Latin words?

Illustrate with "revelation," and "absolution."

What is the composition of "atonement"?

What is the central idea in "redemption"?

What word is suggested in conclusion?

ADDITIONAL WORDS FOR ILLUSTRATION.

LECTURE VII.

The Schoolmaster's Use of Words.

1. Abandon.
2. Adieu.
3. Afflict.
4. Aftermath.
5. Agog.
6. Almanac.
7. Antagonist.
8. Antimony.
9. Apology.
10. Aquiline.
11. Arabesque.
12. Author.
13. Bacchanalian.
14. Bosphorus.
15. Bourn.
16. Brandy.
17. Breakfast.
18. Cablegram.
19. Cadet.
20. Cant.
21. Caricature.
22. Chapel.
23. Character.
24. Clergy.
25. Climax.
26. Cockle.
27. Comedy.
28. Comrade.
29. Conscience.
30. Corsair.
31. Cousin.
32. Croak.
33. Dabchick.
34. Dean.
35. Dexterity.
36. Disease.
37. Disk.
38. Distinguish.
39. Doubt.
40. Dragon.
41. Dropsy.
42. Euphuism.

43. Electricity.
44. Elephantine.
45. Etiquette.
46. Farm.
47. Farewell.
48. Ferret.
49. Filbert.
50. Flavor.
51. Florin.
52. Good-bye.
53. Gossip.
54. Guilt.
55. Guy.
56. Haberdasher.
57. Harlequin.
58. Havoc.
59. Hawk.
60. Hazard.
61. Heaven.
62. Hug.
63. Hygiene.
64. Insect.
65. Jack.
66. Job.
67. Kidnap.
68. Label.
69. Liturgy.
70. Malapert.
71. Martial.
72. Melancholy.
73. Mischief.
74. Moat.
75. Muscle.
76. Mystery.
77. Neighbor.
78. Nephew.
79. Osprey.
80. Pamphlet.
81. Paramour.
82. Parrot.
83. Peculiar.
84. Pert.
85. Pew.
86. Popinjay.
87. Pry.
88. Protocol.
89. Racy.
90. Sanscrit.
91. Snob.
92. Tally.
93. Tartar.
94. Tea.
95. Team.
96. Telephone.
97. Wampum.
98. Wigwam.
99. Wife.
100. Woman.

MISCELLANEOUS WORDS FOR ILLUSTRATION.

1. Abominable.
2. Abundance.
3. Advocate.
4. Affable.
5. Alert.
6. Allude.
7. Andalusia.
8. Anemone.
9. Ascertain.
10. Atom.
11. Auspicious.
12. Bad.
13. Baffled.
14. Baluster.
15. Bankrupt.
16. Bedlam.
17. Beggar.
18. Beldame.
19. Belfry.
20. Blue-stocking.
21. Bore.
22. Brand-new.
23. Bribe.
24. Brigand.
25. Buffoon.
26. Cæsar.
27. Candor.
28. Catarrh.
29. Cater.
30. Cemetery.
31. Chivalry.
32. Chrysostom.
33. Clown.
34. Congeries.
35. Consider.
36. Contraband.
37. Corpse.
38. Coward.
39. Craven.
40. Crony.
41. Crawfish.
42. Crusade.
43. Cunning.
44. Curmudgeon.
45. Dandelion.
46. Dandy.
47. Dastard.
48. Debate.
49. Debauch.
50. Debonaire.
51. Decent.
52. Defalcation.
53. Deliberation.
54. Delirium.
55. Demoralization.
56. Diadem.
57. Digit.
58. Egregious.
59. Enthusiasm.
60. Equivocation.
61. Exorbitant.
62. Extenuate.
63. Facetious.
64. Faint.

65. Fanatic.
66. Father-land.
67. Felon.
68. Fellow.
69. Female.
70. Foible.
71. Foolscap.
72. Freemason.
73. Freshet.
74. Friar.
75. Frontispiece.
76. Frugal.
77. Furlong.
78. Gasconade.
79. Gibberish.
80. Gladiolus.
81. Gooseberry.
82. Grocer.
83. Guilt.
84. Gusto.
85. Handsome.
86. Helterskelter.
87. Homely.
88. Humor.
89. Hyperborean.
90. Idea.
91. Imbroglio.
92. Ignoramus.
93. Infant.
94. Insinuate.
95. Interlard.
96. Intuition.
97. Inveterate.
98. Island.
99. Kindly.
100. King.
101. Let.
102. Lethe.
103. Liberal.
104. Loadstone.
105. London.
106. Lout.
107. Luxury.
108. Maxim.
109. Meddle.
110. Minute.
111. Modern.
112. Morn.
113. Mortal.
114. Mortified.
115. Mountebank.
116. Negotiate.
117. Newfoundland.
118. Nice.
119. Nightmare.
120. Nostrum.
121. Nugget.
122. Occident.
123. Ocean.
124. Ogre.
125. Omnibus.
126. Orient.
127. Painful.
128. Palmy.
129. Pantaloon.
130. Parasite.
131. Parliament.
132. Parlor.
133. Pensive.
134. Peremptory.
135. Pernicious.
136. Photograph.
137. Plunder.
138. Poltroon.

139. Precocious.
140. Preposterous.
141. Prevaricate.
142. Proctor.
143. Prose.
144. Providence.
145. Provost.
146. Quaint.
147. Qualification.
148. Quarry.
149. Quixotic.
150. Radical.
151. Rascal.
152. Relish.
153. Reluctance.
154. Ridicule.
155. Rob.
156. Rose-mary.
157. Satire.
158. Saucy.
159. Scamp.
160. Sceptre.
161. Scoundrel.
162. Scrupulous.
163. Sensible.
164. Sexton.
165. Sinister.
166. Squirrel.
167. Stickler.
168. Stigmatize.
169. Stereotype.
170. Strange.
171. Style.
172. Subtle.
173. Suspense.
174. Suspicion.
175. Sycophant.
176. Tabby.
177. Tabernacle.
178. Tact.
179. Tandem.
180. Teetotalism.
181. Telegram.
182. Terminus.
183. Throne.
184. Toady.
185. Toilet.
186. Topsy-turvy.
187. Travail.
188. Truth.
189. Umbrage.
190. Uncouth.
191. Usury.
192. Vagabond.
193. Vagrant.
194. Vanity.
195. Verdict.
196. Vinegar.
197. Visionary.
198. Vixen.
199. Vulgate.
200. Wanton.
201. Wealth.
202. Welkin.
203. Witch.
204. Wizard.
205. Wretch.
206. Yearning.
207. Yeoman.

INDEX OF WORDS.

	PAGE
Abbacinare	100
Aborigines	188
Absolution	370
Academy	182
Acheron	77
Affront	358
Agate	180
Ajax	41
Ἀκρωτηριάζειν	100
Albern	118
Albert	68
Albion	75
Alcoran	243
Alderman	199
Alemanni	218
Allegiance	306
Alligator	242
Alms	255
Ambition	356
America	218, 187
Amethyst	195
Analyse	348
Ananas	242
Anglia	362
Animosity	104
Antistrophic	239
Apocryphal	264
Arras	180
Artful	102
Ἄρτος	192
Ascendancy	194
Asia Minor	217, 218
Assassin	99, 165
Assentation	111
Assentator	111
Assiduous	360
Assimilation	231
Assinissimo	247
Assisi	42
Astonish	358
Atavism	239
Athanasius	45
Atlas	182
Atonement	370
Attentive	360
Atrius Umber	48
Avernus	77
Avunculize	248
Bädeker	183
Bafomet	46
Baldachin	179
Bantam	181
Banter	246
Barb	181
Barnacle	194
Basilisk	81
Bayonet	179
Beatitas	236
Beatitudo	236
Beguine	258
Bezant	181
Bible	368
Biggen	180
Bilboa	179
Bishop	255
Blackbird	196
Blague	249
Blaguer	249
Bohemian	187
Bonhomie	119
Book	192, 369

	PAGE
Boòr	101
Breviary	259
Brunt	349
Buhl	184
Buonaparte	43
Burke	246
By	364
Cadaver	261
Cagot	258
Calamitas	190
Calculation	191
Calico	180
Calling	371
Cambric	179
Camelia	184
Camelopard	80
Canada	261
Candidate	356
Candle	195
Cannibal	261
Canonical	216
Caprice	74
Capuchin	176
Carbunculus	83
Cardinal	165
Carp	101
Carronade	179
Castus	358
Catchpole	135
Catholic	175, 178, 216
Cavalloni	70
Céladon	185
Celandine	79
Cerf-volant	80
Chalcedony	180
Chapel	260
Chaste	358
Cheat	136
Cheater	136
Cherry	181
Chevalier d'industrie	125
Chimerical	182
Chouan	261
Chrestus	118
Christian	216, 220
Christology	254
Christus	118
Church	159
Ciborium	260
Cicerone	134, 182
Circle	239
Clara	46
Classical	173
Classics	357
CLesel	45
Club	136
Cockatrice	172
Cocytus	77
Collect	259
Columba	47
Companion	358
Conceit	101
Conciliatrix	125
Convertisseur	244
Convey	124
Copper	179
Copperhead	128
Cordwain	180
Cornwall	363
Cosmopolite	229
Cosmos	219
Count	366
County	365
Crafty	102
Crape	179
Cravat	180
Crocodile	85
Crypt	341
Crystal	171
Cuckoo-flower	78
Curfew	190
Curia Romana	132
Currant	181
Cynarctomachy	248
Cyprian	45
Dactyle	85
Daffodil	256
Dahlia	184
Daisy	78
Dalmatic	180
Damask	179
Damhele	199
Damson	179
Days of the Week	196
Decimate	195
Dedal	182

	PAGE
Delator	244
Delf	180
Demonetize	231
Demure	102
Dénigreur	112
Dérailler	323
Dérayer	323
Despecificate	295
Desultory	73
Desynonymize	295
Diaper	179
Dictator	265
Dilapidated	20
Diligence	360
Dimity	180
Dinde	187
Dirne	103
Disastrous	194
Discernment	318
Discretion	318
Dissimilation	231
Distemper	193
Dittany	256
Diversion	21
Dolomite	185
Dominican	47
Dominissimus	247
Donat	183
Δώρημα	114
Dormitantius	42
Dragonnade	244
Drepanum	75
Dropsy	256
Druid	188
Dunce	168, 183
Duplicity	117
Earl	366
Eau de vie	126
Ecstasy	22, 307
Electrum	291
Eleëmosynary	115, 255
Elend	87
Ellinge	88
Ember	259
England	218, 362
Ennui	129
Ἐπιχαιρεκακία	99
Epicurean	182
Epidamnus	48
Epiphanes	44
Episcopal	255
Erigena	259
Ermine	181
Escheat	135
Escobarder	185
Esemplastic	237
Essay	252
Essene	259
Essentia	236
Essil	88
Esther	68
Estimation	191
Εὐήθεια	119
Εὐλογία	48
Eumenides	48
Europe	217
Euxine	48
Exonerate	358
Expend	191
Expense	191
Extradition	231
Faience	180
Fancy	348
Favor	252
Fee	191
Felix	42
Fiacre	185
Flamboyant	87
Flâneur	250
Florence	77
Florida	77
Fortunate	120
Fourmiller	74
Frank	23, 164, 218
Frieze	179
Fuchsia	184
Fuller	47
Fustian	179
Galvanism	184
Gamboge	180
Gamin	250
Ganch	100
Gas	263
Gaunt	41
Gauze	180

	PAGE
Gêne	129
Gentian	183
Germans	218, 260
Germany	218, 260
Gilt-cup	78
Gypsy	187
Gloze	121
Gnostic	176, 177
Godsacre	87
Golden knop	81
Golden rain	79
Goldfinch	81
Gordian	182
Gospel	217
Gossomer	82
Gothic	172
Goulard	184
Great Britain	218
Greeks	217
Guillotine	245
Guinea	181
Hablador	138
Hableur	138
Habsburg	362
Haft	350
Halcyon	82
Ham	364
Hands	120
Happiness	119
Haversack	196
Heathen	161
Hector	186
Helen	43, 44
Ἕξις	114
Herculean	182
Hermeneutics	198
Hermetic	182
Hidalgo	262
Hildebrand	44
Himalaya	75
Hipocras	182
Homoousion	36
Honêteté	129
Honor	122
Hostia	78
Hottentot	261
Huguenot	258
Humanitas	113
Humility	106
Humor	192
Humorous	192
Hundred	366
Ὑποκορίζεσθαι	125
Hurricane	190
Iapetus	189
Idiot	130
Ἰδιώτης	130
Idolater	224
Idolatry	224
Imbecile	358
Impatientia	236
Impotens	113
Incivisme	245
India	217
Indigentia	236
Indigo	180
Indo-European	172
Indolence	360
Indolentia	236
Ineptus	137
Iners	78
Infanticidium	227
Influence	194
Innocent	118
Insult	358
Integrity	109
Invidentia	236
Invidia	235
Irenæus	46
Isothermal	238
Italy	218
Jaherr	111
Jalap	180
Jane	180
Japheth	189
Jehovah	189
Jet	180
Journey	195
Jove	189
Jovial	194
Jutland	188
Karfunkel	83
Kartoffel	232, 241
Ketzer	257

	PAGE
Kickshaws	256
Kind	116
Kingfisher	81
Knave	101
Knot	183
Labarum	259
Laburnum	79
Lady-bird	81
Lambiner	185
Lanterner	245
Latium	77
Lazar	183
Lazaretto	183
Legend	166
Lendemain	243
Leonine	265
Leopard	172
Lessons	368
Letters	345
Lewd	103
Libertine	112
Library	192
Licorice	262
Lierre	243
Limbo	217
Limner	190
Lingot	243
Lollard	258
Long pig	123
Love-child	124
Lumber	191
Lunacy	198
Luscinia	84
Lutheran	176
Lyons, Gulf of	188
Macassar	180
Macedonia	217
Maculist	128
Madeira	76
Magnesia	179
Magnet	179
Magnolia	184
Mahomet	46, 169
Majolica	180
Maleventum	48
Malevolentia	100
Mammet	169
Manes	45
Manichæus	45
Mansarde	185
Marah	41
Maréchal	199
Marshal	199
Margaret	68
Marienfäden	82
Mariposa	80
Marivandage	185
Mass	259
Maudlin	102
Mausoleum	182
Megrim	256
Menial	101
Mentor	186
Mercurial	194
Mere-greot	83
Merkani	261
Merry-dancers	81
Methodist	176, 307
Metrophanes	45
Miniature	196
Minion	101
Miscreant	165
Miser	108
Mithridate	182
Mob	246
Momier	176
Monachus	217
Monk	217
Mons Pileatus	84
Morbidezza	133
Morea	75
Morganatic	260
Morimo	30
Mors	341
Mosaic	354
Mouton	43
Mulierositas	236
Muslin	180
Nabal	41
Naomi	41
Naples	196
Natal	77
Natolie	243
Naturalist	307
Nausea	196

	PAGE
Negus	184
Nero	45
Neutralization	231
New Forest	196
New Testament	217
Nicotine	184
Nightingale	84
Nirvâna	36
Noah's Ark	81
Nonna	217
Normans	218
Novelist	306
Noyade	245
Nun	217
Obligation	115
Oblige	115
Obsequium	252
Occissimus	247
Octogamy	248
Oculissimus	247
Officious	101
Orrery	184
Ostler	339
Ottimissimo	247
Outlandish	134
Pagan	160
Pain	108, 360
Palace	196
Palsy	256
Pander	186
Panic	182, 198
Pantaloon	183
Panther	341
Papable	239
Paper	192
Paradise	106
Paraffin	262
Paralysis	256
Paramour	101
Parchment	180
Parlador	138
Parleur	138
Passion	112
Pastime	20
Paterine	259
Patruissimus	247
Paulician	259
Pavaner	74
Peace	131
Peach	181
Peacock	339
Pecore	70
Pecunia	191
Pedant	101
Pelagius	45
Pellegrino	134
Pennalism	265
Pentheus	41
Peony	182
Perfide	130
Pétroleuse	245
Pfaffe	136
Pheasant	181
Philadelphus	43
Philippic	182
Philosopher	253
Philpot	47
Phlegethon	77
Phœbe	198
Physician	233
Piaculum	111
Pict	189
Pineapple	242
Plague	108
Plantation	307
Plausible	103
Pœnitentia	288
Poet	88
Poids	349
Pompifex	45
Pope	136, 199
Port	181
Port Natal	77
Post	351
Potato	241
Potus	123
Poudre de succession	123
Pransus	123
Prejudicie	104
Prejudicial	104
Prime minister	177
Privilegium	46
Prometheus	43
Protean	182
Province	260
Prude	116

	PAGE
Prussia	218
Prussians	218
Purveyors	124
Quarantine	195
Quassia	184
Quean	199
Queen	199
Quince	181
Quinsy	256
Quintessence	194
Quirites	260
Quixotic	186
Rape	367
Rapture	22
Rationalist	178, 253
Ratten	247
Ravishment	22
Razzia	245
Redeemer	371
Reformation	175
Refugee	244
Regeneration	106
Rejoice	131
Relaxation	360
Relent	358
Religion	22
Renaissance	174
Reprehend	358
Resentment	103
Resipiscentia	288
Retaliation	103
Retract	105
Revelation	370
Reynard	186
Rhubarb	180
Rickets	256
Ringleader	101
Rivals	359
Rococo	250
Rodomontade	186
Romantic	173
Rome	218
Rose-window	86
Rossignol	84
Roué	244
Roundhead	176, 257
Rubric	196
Rupee	192
Sacrament	107, 162
Sæleg	118
Salic	261
Salutificator	226
Salvator	225
Sanders	44
Sangraal	260
Sans-culotte	245
Sarcasm	359
Sarcophagus	195
Sardanapalisme	185
Sardonic	194
Sarsnet	179
Satanasius	45
Saturnine	194
Saturnus	261
Savage	348
Savior	225
Sbirri	135
Schadenfreude	99
Schalk	103
Schlecht	118
Sclave	24
Scripture	369
Secularization	231
Sedākat	119
Segesta	48
Self-sufficient	132
Semitic	172
Senlac	84
Sermo	288
Servator	226
Severitas	261
Shakespeare	47
Shalloon	180
Sham	246
Sherry	181
Shire	350
Short pig	123
Sierra	20
Sign	191
Silhouette	185
Silk	179
Silly	118
Simagrée	112
Simony	183

PAGE
Simple..... 117
Sincere..... 358
Slave..... 24
Smith..... 349
Solecism..... 181
Soliloquium..... 252
Σώματα..... 120
Sophist..... 162
Sospitator..... 226
Souls..... 120
Spaniel..... 181
Specious..... 102
Squatter..... 199
Squirrel.....81, 256
Stellio..... 81
Stellionatus..... 86
Stentorian..... 186
Stephen..... 46,68
Sterling..... 181
Sterry..... 44
Stipulation..... 190
Stock..... 352
Stoke..... 364
Styx..... 77
Subscribe..... 191
Subtle..... 358
Succinum..... 291
Succor..... 358
Sühnen..... 110
Sünde..... 110
Supercilious..... 358
Superstition..... 266
Surgeon..... 256
Surname..... 369
Surplice..... 196
Susanna..... 68
Swindler..... 101
Sychar..... 46
Sycophant..... 268
Synonym..... 284
SYNONYMS :
Abdicate, desert..... 316, 317
Abhor, detest, hate, loathe, 304, 305
Apprehend, comprehend .. 312
Arrogant, insolent, presumptuous..... 303
Astrology, astronomy..... 300
Authentic, genuine..... 305
PAGE
Blanch, whiten..... 299
Benefice, fief..... 320
Charity, love..... 299
Cloke, palliate..... 300
Compulsion, obligation..... 314
Congratulate, felicitate..... 309
Contrary, opposite..... 313
Despair, diffidence..... 301
Discover, invent..... 310
Education, instruction..... 315
Enthusiasm, fanaticism..... 295
Envy, emulation..... 320
Famine, hunger..... 295
Fancy, imagination..... 294
Illegible, unreadable..... 299
Interference, interposition.. 301
Nave, ship..... 299
Nay, no..... 302
Revenge, vengeance..... 296
Slander, detraction..... 320
Vindicta, ultio..... 296
Yea, yes..... 302
Tabinet..... 184
Talent..... 114
Tansy..... 256
Tantalize..... 182
Taprobane..... 76
Tarantula..... 181
Tawdry..... 102
Temper..... 193
Terrorisme..... 245
Teuffel..... 44
Theocracy..... 224
Theotokos..... 36
Thorpe..... 364
Thrall..... 190
Thraldom..... 190
Thrasonical..... 186
Timeserver..... 101
Tinsel..... 102
Tobacco..... 180
Tolosa..... 46
Tontine..... 184

	PAGE
Topaz	82
Tormentoso	48
Tort	349
Tory	176
Tott	44
Tragedy	265
Tram	184
Transliteration	231
Transport	21
Transubstantiation	217
Tribulation	71
Trinacria	75
Trinity	216
Triticum	71
Trivial	359
Turkey	187
Turquoise	180
Tyrant	218
Tyranny	218
Unfortunate	120
Unitarian	174
Urbanus	252
Usignuolo	84
Vane	44
Varlet	101
Verb	356
Verbum	356
Vernicle	183
Verres	45
Victima	78
Vigilantius	42
Villain	101
Vincentius	46
Virtue	115
Vitiositas	236
Vocalitas	236
Vocation	371
Volcanic	182
Voltaic	184
Voluble	102
Volume	192
Waldenses	258
Wales	363
Wansbeck-water	365
Whig	176
Whitsunday	259
Wiclif	46
Windfanner	82
Windhover	82
Worsted	179
Worth	364
Worthy	364
Wrong	349
Zigeuner	260

RETURN TO ⟶ **CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT**
202 Main Library

LOAN PERIOD 1 | 2 | 3
HOME USE
4 | 5 | 6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
1-month loans may be renewed by calling 642-3405
6-month loans may be recharged by bringing books to Circulation Desk
Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

FEB 18 1981
REC. CIR. JAN 30 '81

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
BERKELEY, CA 94720

ORM NO. DD6, 60m, 3/80